



Rules of Golf

as approved by
R&A Rules Limited and
The United States Golf Association

33rd Edition
Effective January 2016

© 2015 R&A Rules Limited and The United States Golf Association.
All rights reserved.





Together, The R&A, based in St Andrews, Scotland and the USGA, based in Far Hills, New Jersey govern the game worldwide, including writing and interpreting the Rules of Golf and Rules of Amateur Status.

While collaborating to issue this single set of Rules, The R&A and the USGA operate in separate working jurisdictions. The USGA is responsible for administering the Rules in the United States, its territories and Mexico, and The R&A, operating with the consent of its affiliated golfing bodies, has the same responsibilities for all other parts of the world.

The R&A and the USGA reserve the right to amend both the Rules and their interpretation at any time.

www.RandA.org

www.USGA.org

Contents

Foreword	6
Principal Changes	13
How to Use the Rule Book	16
A Quick Guide to the Rules of Golf	18
Section	
I Etiquette.....	26
II Definitions.....	30
III The Rules of Play.....	46
The Game	
Rule 1 The Game.....	46
Rule 2 Match Play.....	47
Rule 3 Stroke Play.....	50
Clubs and the Ball	
Rule 4 Clubs.....	52
Rule 5 The Ball.....	57
Player's Responsibilities	
Rule 6 The Player.....	59
Rule 7 Practice.....	66
Rule 8 Advice; Indicating Line of Play.....	68
Rule 9 Information as to Strokes Taken.....	69
Order of Play	
Rule 10 Order of Play.....	70
Teeing Ground	
Rule 11 Teeing Ground.....	73
Playing the Ball	
Rule 12 Searching for and Identifying Ball.....	74
Rule 13 Ball Played as It Lies.....	77

continued overleaf

Rule 14 Striking the Ball	80
Rule 15 Substituted Ball; Wrong Ball	83
The Putting Green	
Rule 16 The Putting Green.....	85
Rule 17 The Flagstick	87
Ball Moved, Deflected or Stopped	
Rule 18 Ball at Rest Moved	89
Rule 19 Ball in Motion Deflected or Stopped.....	92
Relief Situations and Procedure	
Rule 20 Lifting, Dropping and Placing; Playing from Wrong Place.....	95
Rule 21 Cleaning Ball.....	102
Rule 22 Ball Assisting or Interfering with Play	103
Rule 23 Loose Impediments	104
Rule 24 Obstructions.....	105
Rule 25 Abnormal Ground Conditions, Embedded Ball and Wrong Putting Green.....	109
Rule 26 Water Hazards (Including Lateral Water Hazards)	113
Rule 27 Ball Lost or Out of Bounds; Provisional Ball	116
Rule 28 Ball Unplayable	118
Other Forms of Play	
Rule 29 Threesomes and Foursomes.....	119
Rule 30 Three-Ball, Best-Ball and Four-Ball Match Play	120
Rule 31 Four-Ball Stroke Play	122
Rule 32 Bogey, Par and Stableford Competitions.....	125
Administration	
Rule 33 The Committee.....	129
Rule 34 Disputes and Decisions.....	133
Appendix I	
Contents	136
Part A. Local Rules	138
Part B. Conditions of the Competition.....	154

Appendix II

Design of Clubs.....	164
----------------------	-----

Appendix III

The Ball	177
----------------	-----

Appendix IV

Devices and Other Equipment.....	178
----------------------------------	-----

Rules of Amateur Status	183
--------------------------------------	-----

Appendix – Policy on Gambling	203
--	-----

Index	205
--------------------	-----

R&A Rules Limited

With effect from 1st January 2004, the responsibilities and authority of The Royal and Ancient Golf Club of St Andrews in making, interpreting and giving decisions on the Rules of Golf and on the Rules of Amateur Status were transferred to R&A Rules Limited.

Gender

In the Rules of Golf, the gender used in relation to any person is understood to include both genders.

Golfers with Disabilities

The R&A publication entitled “A Modification of the Rules of Golf for Golfers with Disabilities”, that contains permissible modifications of the Rules of Golf to accommodate disabled golfers, is available through The R&A.

Handicaps

The Rules of Golf do not legislate for the allocation and adjustment of handicaps. Such matters are within the jurisdiction of the National Union concerned and queries should be directed accordingly.

Foreword – To the 2016 Edition of the Rules of Golf

This book contains the Rules of Golf, which will be effective worldwide from January 2016. The revisions in this 2016 edition reflect four years' work by the Rules of Golf Committees of R&A Rules Limited and the USGA, following consultation with other golfing bodies throughout the world.

In approaching this review, our committees continued to be guided by the historical principles and ethos of the game, the need for the Rules to remain clear, comprehensive, appropriate and relevant, and the importance of ensuring that golf is played with integrity and in accordance with etiquette. We also are committed to maintaining a single set of Rules that apply to players of all abilities and to both professionals and amateurs. The principal changes in the 2016 edition are summarised on pages 13-15.

Looking forward, R&A Rules Limited and the USGA are reviewing how the Rules of Golf might be revised to make them easier to read, understand and apply by all golfers and to pursue broader objectives such as pace of play and environmental stewardship. We anticipate that this project will continue for the next several years.

We express our grateful thanks not only for the work done by our respective committees and staff, but also to everyone who has contributed to this revision.

Christopher J Hilton
Chairman
Rules of Golf Committee
R&A Rules Limited

Mark E Newell
Chairman
Rules of Golf Committee
United States Golf Association

September 2015



One Aim.





One Game.

For over 500 years, golf has provided an endless allure for competitive and recreational golfers alike. Its challenge and camaraderie bring out the best in all participants, and create a genuine and lasting pact among those who play. Its mastery is a lifelong pursuit.





One Spirit.

Since their beginnings, The R&A and United States Golf Association have shared a singular passion for the game of golf. Their adoption of a single set of Rules established a common code by which all of golf is played worldwide. More than just a Rules book, it helps inform and guide a game that always seeks to challenge and inspire.





One Standard.

A tradition of excellence comes not just from celebrating a game's great past, but in leading it into the future. Alongside The R&A and USGA, Rolex is proud to be part of the vision of a truly timeless sport.



Principal Changes Introduced in the 2016 Code

Rules of Golf

Rule 3-3. Doubt as to Procedure

The Rule has been amended to provide further guidance on:

1. The procedure for a competitor who is uncertain of how to proceed and decides to play two balls; and
2. How the Committee should determine which ball is to count in such situations.

In addition, the Rule has been expanded to provide guidance on which ball counts when the Rules do not permit the procedure used for either ball.

Exception to Rule 6-6d. Wrong Score for Hole

This new Exception provides that a competitor is not disqualified for returning a score for any hole lower than actually taken when this is due to failure to include one or more penalty strokes that, before returning his score card, the competitor did not know he had incurred. Instead, the competitor incurs the penalty prescribed by the applicable Rule and an additional penalty of two strokes for each hole at which the competitor has committed a breach of Rule 6-6d.

Rule 14-1b. Anchoring the Club

A new Rule is introduced to prohibit anchoring the club, either “directly” or by use of an “anchor point”, during the making of a stroke.

Rule 14-3. Artificial Devices and Unusual Equipment; Abnormal Use of Equipment

Several amendments have been made to Rule 14-3, including:

1. A statement of principle has been introduced to confirm what guides the governing bodies in determining whether use of any

item is a breach of Rule 14-3;

2. For clarity, the previous reference to “unusual use of equipment” has been changed to “abnormal use of equipment”; and
3. The penalty for a player’s first breach of Rule 14-3 during a stipulated round has been modified from disqualification to loss of hole in match play or two strokes in stroke play, with disqualification applied as the penalty for a subsequent breach of the Rule.

Rule 18-2. Ball at Rest Moved By Player, Partner, Caddie or Equipment

Rule 18-2b (Ball Moving After Address) has been withdrawn. This means that when a ball moves after a player has addressed it, the application of a penalty under Rule 18-2 will be based purely on whether the player caused the ball to move.

Rule 25-2. Embedded Ball

Notes have been introduced to:

1. clarify when a ball is embedded; and
2. confirm that a Committee may introduce a Local Rule allowing relief without penalty for a ball embedded anywhere through the green.

Rule 26-2. Ball Played Within Water Hazard

The Rule has been reformatted solely for clarity. There has been no substantive change.

Appendix I. Local Rules; Conditions of the Competition

Former Parts A and B of Appendix I relating to Local Rules are consolidated to provide all of the pertinent information on specific Local Rules in a single location.

Appendix IV. Devices and Other Equipment

Part 5 relating to distance-measuring devices is amended so that, when a Local Rule permitting the use of distance-measuring devices is in

effect, there is a breach of Rule 14-3 only if a player uses the device for some other purpose that is prohibited by that Rule. Previously, when the Local Rule was in force, a player was in breach of Rule 14-3 if he used a distance-measuring device that also contained other features whose use would breach Rule 14-3, regardless of whether such other features were actually used by the player.

Appendices II, III and IV

Statements on equipment conformance and product submission processes were removed from Rules 4, 5 and 14-3 to eliminate redundancy with Appendices II, III and IV. The revision to consolidate these statements in the appendices is non-substantive and done solely for efficiency.

Rules of Amateur Status

Rule 3-1b. Prize Money to Charity

New Rule 3-1b is introduced to enable an amateur golfer to participate in an event where prize money or its equivalent is donated to a recognised charity, provided the approval of the Governing Body is first obtained in advance by the organiser.

Rule 4-3. Golf-Related Expenses

New Rule 4-3 is introduced to clarify that an amateur golfer may receive reasonable expenses, not exceeding actual expenses incurred, for non-competition golf-related activities.

Rule 9-2b(i). Period Awaiting Reinstatement; Professionalism

The recommended guidelines on periods awaiting reinstatement are amended to provide that a period in breach of the Rules of six years or more (previously five years or more) should result in a period awaiting reinstatement of two years. In addition, the Rule is amended to provide that, if an applicant for reinstatement has played extensively for prize money, consideration should be given to the level of competitions and the applicant’s performance in those competitions in determining whether the applicant’s period awaiting reinstatement should be extended.

How to Use the Rule Book

It is understood that not everyone who has a copy of the Rules of Golf will read it from cover to cover. Most golfers only consult the Rule book when they have a Rules issue on the course that needs to be resolved. However, to ensure that you have a basic understanding of the Rules and that you play golf in a reasonable manner, it is recommended that you at least read the Quick Guide to the Rules of Golf and the Etiquette Section contained within this publication.

In terms of ascertaining the correct answer to Rules issues that arise on the course, use of the Rule book's Index should help you to identify the relevant Rule. For example, if a player accidentally moves his ball-marker in the process of lifting his ball on the putting green, identify the key words in the question, such as "ball-marker", "lifting ball" and "putting green" and look in the Index for these headings. The relevant Rule (Rule 20-1) is found under the headings "ball-marker" and "lifted ball" and a reading of this Rule will confirm the correct answer.

In addition to identifying key words and using the Index in the Rules of Golf, the following points will assist you in using the Rule book efficiently and accurately:

Understand the Words

The Rule book is written in a very precise and deliberate fashion. You should be aware of and understand the following differences in word use:

- may = optional
- should = recommendation
- must = instruction (and penalty if not carried out)
- a ball = you may substitute another ball (e.g. Rules 26, 27 and 28)
- the ball = you must not substitute another ball (e.g. Rules 24-2 and 25-1)

Know the Definitions

There are over fifty defined terms (e.g. abnormal ground condition, through the green, etc.) and these form the foundation around which the Rules of Play are written. A good knowledge of the defined terms (which are italicised throughout the book) is very important to the correct application of the Rules.

The Facts of the Case

To answer any question on the Rules you must consider the facts of the case in some detail. You should identify:

- The form of play (e.g. match play or stroke play, single, foursome or four-ball)
- Who is involved (e.g. the player, his partner or caddie, an outside agency)
- Where the incident occurred (e.g. on the teeing ground, in a bunker or water hazard, on the putting green)
- What actually happened
- The player's intentions (e.g. what was he doing and what does he want to do)
- The timing of the incident (e.g. has the player now returned his score card, has the competition closed)

Refer to the Book

As stated above, reference to the Rule book Index and the relevant Rule should provide the answer to the majority of questions that can arise on the course. If in doubt, play the course as you find it and play the ball as it lies. On returning to the Clubhouse, refer the matter to the Committee and it may be that reference to the "Decisions on the Rules of Golf" will assist in resolving any queries that are not entirely clear from the Rule book itself.

A Quick Guide to the Rules of Golf

This guide provides a simple explanation of common Rules situations. It is not a substitute for the Rules of Golf, which should be consulted whenever any doubt arises. For more information on the points covered, please refer to the relevant Rule.

General Points

The game of golf should be played in the correct spirit and in accordance with the Etiquette Section in the Rules of Golf. In particular:

- show consideration to other players,
- play at a good pace and be ready to invite faster moving groups to play through, and
- take care of the course by smoothing bunkers, replacing divots and repairing ball marks on the greens.

Before starting your round you are advised to:

- read the Local Rules on the score card and the notice board
- put an identification mark on your ball; many golfers play the same brand of ball and if you can't identify your ball, it is considered lost (Rules 12-2 and 27-1)
- count your clubs; you are allowed a maximum of 14 clubs (Rule 4-4).

During the round:

- don't ask for advice from anyone except your caddie, your partner (i.e. a player on your side) or your partner's caddie; don't give advice to any player except your partner; you may ask for or provide information on the Rules, distances and the position of hazards, the flagstick, etc. (Rule 8-1)
- don't play any practice shots during play of a hole (Rule 7-2).

At the end of your round:

- in match play, ensure the result of the match is posted
- in stroke play, ensure that your score card is completed properly and signed by you and your marker, and return it to the Committee as soon as possible (Rule 6-6).

The Rules of Play

Tee Shot (Rule 11)

You may change your ball before playing your tee shot, but it is good practice to advise a player in your group if you are changing your ball. Play your tee shot from between, and not in front of, the tee-markers. You may play your tee shot from up to two club-lengths behind the front line of the tee-markers.

If you play your tee shot from outside this area:

- in match play there is no penalty, but your opponent may require you to replay your stroke provided he does so immediately;
- in stroke play you incur a two-stroke penalty, the stroke itself does not count and you must play a ball from within the correct area.

Playing the Ball (Rules 12, 13, 14 and 15)

If you think a ball is yours but cannot see your identification mark, after notifying your marker or opponent, you may mark the position of the ball and lift it to identify it. When lifted under this Rule, the ball may not be cleaned except to the extent necessary to identify it (Rule 12-2).

Play the ball as it lies. Don't improve your lie, the area of your intended stance or swing, or your line of play by:

- moving, bending or breaking anything fixed or growing, except in fairly taking your stance or making your swing, or
- pressing anything down (Rule 13-2).

If your ball is in a bunker or a water hazard, don't:

- touch the ground (or the water in a water hazard) with your hand or club before your downswing, or
- move loose impediments (Rule 13-4).

If you play a wrong ball (i.e. stray ball or ball being used by another player):

- in match play you lose the hole
- in stroke play you incur a two-stroke penalty, the strokes made with the wrong ball do not count and you must correct the mistake by playing the correct ball (Rule 15-3).

On the Putting Green (Rules 16 and 17)

On the putting green, you may:

- mark, lift and clean your ball (always replace it on the same spot), and
- repair ball marks and old hole plugs, but not any other damage, such as spike marks (Rule 16-1).

When making a stroke on the putting green, you should ensure that the flagstick is removed or attended. The flagstick may also be removed or attended when the ball lies off the putting green (Rule 17).

Ball at Rest Moved (Rule 18)

Generally, when your ball is in play, if you accidentally cause it to move, or you lift it when not permitted, add a penalty stroke and replace your ball.

If someone other than you, your caddie, your partner or your partner's caddie moves your ball at rest, or it is moved by another ball, replace your ball without penalty.

If a ball at rest is moved by wind or it moves of its own accord, play the ball as it lies without penalty.

Ball in Motion Deflected or Stopped (Rule 19)

If your ball in motion is deflected or stopped by you, your caddie, your partner, or your partner's caddie, or by equipment belonging to you or your partner, you incur a penalty of one stroke and play the ball as it lies (Rule 19-2).

If your ball in motion is deflected or stopped by another ball at rest, there is normally no penalty and the ball is played as it lies. However, in stroke play only, if both balls lay on the putting green before you made your stroke, you incur a two-stroke penalty (Rule 19-5a).

Lifting, Dropping and Placing the Ball (Rule 20)

Prior to lifting a ball that has to be replaced (e.g. when you lift your ball on the putting green to clean it), the position of the ball must be marked (Rule 20-1).

When your ball is being lifted in order to drop or place it in another position (e.g. dropping within two club-lengths under the unplayable ball Rule), it is not mandatory to mark its position although it is recommended that you do so.

When dropping, stand erect, hold the ball at shoulder height and arm's length and drop it.

Common situations where a dropped ball must be re-dropped include when it:

- rolls to a position where there is interference from the same condition from which free relief is being taken (e.g. an immovable obstruction)
- comes to rest more than two club-lengths from where it was dropped, or
- comes to rest nearer the hole than its original position, the nearest point of relief or where the ball last crossed the margin of a water hazard.

If a ball dropped for a second time rolls into any of these positions, you place it where it first struck the course when re-dropped (Rule 20-2c).

Ball Assisting or Interfering with Play (Rule 22)

You may:

- lift your ball or have any other ball lifted if you think the ball might assist another player, or
- have any ball lifted if it might interfere with your play.

You must not agree to leave a ball in position in order to assist another player.

A ball that is lifted because it is assisting or interfering with play must not be cleaned, except when it is lifted from the putting green.

Loose Impediments (Rule 23)

You may move a loose impediment (i.e. natural loose objects such as stones, detached leaves and twigs) unless the loose impediment and your ball are in the same hazard (i.e. bunker or water hazard). If you

remove a loose impediment and this causes your ball to move, the ball must be replaced and (unless your ball was on the putting green) you incur a one-stroke penalty.

Movable Obstructions (Rule 24-1)

Movable obstructions (i.e. artificial movable objects such as rakes, bottles, etc.) located anywhere may be moved without penalty. If your ball moves as a result, it must be replaced without penalty.

If your ball is in or on a movable obstruction, the ball may be lifted, the obstruction removed and the ball dropped, without penalty, on the spot directly under where the ball lay on the obstruction, except that on the putting green, the ball is placed on that spot.

Immovable Obstructions and Abnormal Ground Conditions (Rules 24-2 and 25-1)

An immovable obstruction is an artificial object on the course that cannot be moved (e.g. a building) or cannot readily be moved (e.g. a firmly embedded direction post). Objects defining out of bounds are not treated as obstructions.

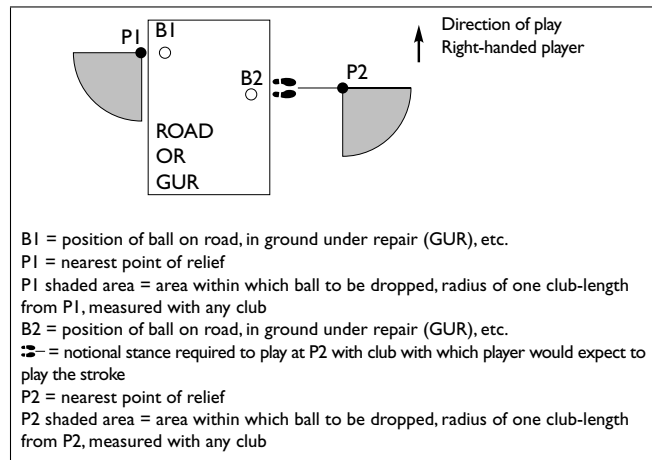
An abnormal ground condition is casual water, ground under repair or a hole or the cast from a hole made by a burrowing animal, a reptile or a bird.

Except when your ball is in a water hazard, relief without penalty is available from immovable obstructions and abnormal ground conditions when the condition physically interferes with the lie of the ball, your stance or your swing. You may lift the ball and drop it within one club-length of the nearest point of relief (see Definition of "Nearest Point of Relief"), but not nearer the hole than the nearest point of relief (see diagram below). If the ball is on the putting green, you place it at the nearest point of relief, which may be off the putting green.

There is no relief for intervention on your line of play unless both your ball and the condition are on the putting green.

As an additional option when your ball is in a bunker, you may take relief from the condition by dropping the ball outside and behind the bunker under penalty of one stroke.

The following diagram illustrates the term "nearest point of relief" in Rules 24-2 and 25-1 in the case of a right-handed player.



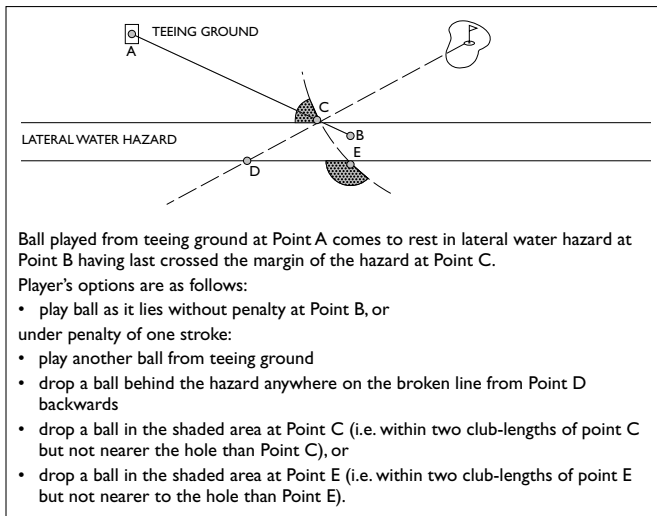
Water Hazards (Rule 26)

If your ball is in a water hazard (yellow stakes and/or lines) you may play it as it lies or, under penalty of one stroke:

- play a ball from where your last shot was played, or
- drop a ball any distance behind the water hazard keeping a straight line between the hole, the point where the ball last crossed the margin of the water hazard and the spot on which the ball is dropped.

If your ball is in a lateral water hazard (red stakes and/or lines), in addition to the options for a ball in a water hazard (see above), under penalty of one stroke, you may drop a ball within two club-lengths of, and not nearer the hole than:

- the point where the ball last crossed the margin of the hazard, or
- a point on the opposite side of the hazard equidistant to the hole from the point where the ball last crossed the margin.



Ball Lost or Out of Bounds; Provisional Ball (Rule 27)

Check the Local Rules on the score card to identify the boundaries of the course. These are normally defined by fences, walls, white stakes or white lines.

If your ball is lost outside a water hazard or out of bounds you must play another ball from the spot where the last shot was played, under penalty of one stroke, i.e. stroke and distance.

You are allowed 5 minutes to search for a ball. If it is not found within 5 minutes, it is lost.

If, after playing a shot, you think your ball may be lost outside a water hazard or out of bounds you should play a provisional ball. You must announce that it is a provisional ball and play it before you go forward to search for the original ball.

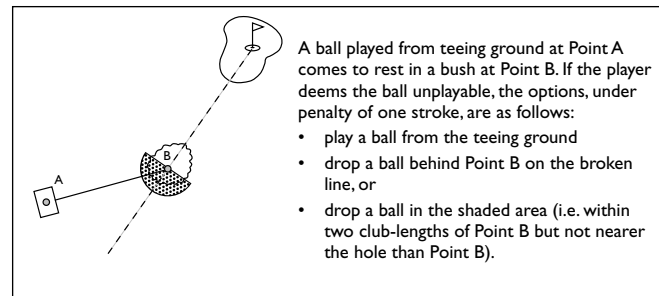
If the original ball is lost (other than in a water hazard) or out of bounds, you must continue with the provisional ball, under penalty of one stroke. If the original ball is found in bounds within 5 minutes, you must continue play of the hole with it, and must stop playing the provisional ball.

Ball Unplayable (Rule 28)

If your ball is in a water hazard and you do not wish to play it as it lies, you must proceed under the water hazard Rule – the unplayable ball Rule does not apply. Elsewhere on the course, if you believe your ball is unplayable, you may, under penalty of one stroke:

- play a ball from where your last shot was played, or
- drop a ball any distance behind the point where the ball lay keeping a straight line between the hole, the point where the ball lay and the spot on which the ball is dropped, or
- drop a ball within two club-lengths of where the ball lay not nearer the hole.

If your ball is in a bunker you may proceed as above, except that if you are dropping back on a line or within two club-lengths, you must drop a ball in the bunker.



Section I – Etiquette; Behaviour on the Course

Introduction

This section provides guidelines on the manner in which the game of golf should be played. If they are followed, all players will gain maximum enjoyment from the game. The overriding principle is that consideration should be shown to others on the course at all times.

The Spirit of the Game

Golf is played, for the most part, without the supervision of a referee or umpire. The game relies on the integrity of the individual to show consideration for other players and to abide by the Rules. All players should conduct themselves in a disciplined manner, demonstrating courtesy and sportsmanship at all times, irrespective of how competitive they may be. This is the spirit of the game of golf.

Safety

Players should ensure that no one is standing close by or in a position to be hit by the club, the ball or any stones, pebbles, twigs or the like when they make a stroke or practice swing.

Players should not play until the players in front are out of range.

Players should always alert greenstaff nearby or ahead when they are about to make a stroke that might endanger them.

If a player plays a ball in a direction where there is a danger of hitting someone, he should immediately shout a warning. The traditional word of warning in such situations is “fore”.

Consideration for Other Players

No Disturbance or Distraction

Players should always show consideration for other players on the

course and should not disturb their play by moving, talking or making unnecessary noise.

Players should ensure that any electronic device taken onto the course does not distract other players.

On the teeing ground, a player should not tee his ball until it is his turn to play.

Players should not stand close to or directly behind the ball, or directly behind the hole, when a player is about to play.

On the Putting Green

On the putting green, players should not stand on another player's line of putt or, when he is making a stroke, cast a shadow over his line of putt.

Players should remain on or close to the putting green until all other players in the group have holed out.

Scoring

In stroke play, a player who is acting as a marker should, if necessary, on the way to the next tee, check the score with the player concerned and record it.

Pace of Play

Play at Good Pace and Keep Up

Players should play at a good pace. The Committee may establish pace of play guidelines that all players should follow.

It is a group's responsibility to keep up with the group in front. If it loses a clear hole and it is delaying the group behind, it should invite the group behind to play through, irrespective of the number of players in that group. Where a group has not lost a clear hole, but it is apparent that the group behind can play faster, it should invite the faster moving group to play through.

Be Ready to Play

Players should be ready to play as soon as it is their turn to play.

When playing on or near the putting green, they should leave their bags or carts in such a position as will enable quick movement off the green and towards the next tee. When the play of a hole has been completed, players should immediately leave the putting green.

Lost Ball

If a player believes his ball may be lost outside a water hazard or is out of bounds, to save time, he should play a provisional ball.

Players searching for a ball should signal the players in the group behind them to play through as soon as it becomes apparent that the ball will not easily be found. They should not search for five minutes before doing so. Having allowed the group behind to play through, they should not continue play until that group has passed and is out of range.

Priority on the Course

Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, priority on the course is determined by a group's pace of play. Any group playing a whole round is entitled to pass a group playing a shorter round. The term "group" includes a single player.

Care of the Course

Bunkers

Before leaving a bunker, players should carefully fill up and smooth over all holes and footprints made by them and any nearby made by others. If a rake is within reasonable proximity of the bunker, the rake should be used for this purpose.

Repair of Divots, Ball-Marks and Damage by Shoes

Players should carefully repair any divot holes made by them and any damage to the putting green made by the impact of a ball (whether or not made by the player himself). On completion of the hole by all players in the group, damage to the putting green caused by golf shoes should be repaired.

Preventing Unnecessary Damage

Players should avoid causing damage to the course by removing divots when taking practice swings or by hitting the head of a club into the ground, whether in anger or for any other reason.

Players should ensure that no damage is done to the putting green when putting down bags or the flagstick.

In order to avoid damaging the hole, players and caddies should not stand too close to the hole and should take care during the handling of the flagstick and the removal of a ball from the hole. The head of a club should not be used to remove a ball from the hole.

Players should not lean on their clubs when on the putting green, particularly when removing the ball from the hole.

The flagstick should be properly replaced in the hole before the players leave the putting green.

Local notices regulating the movement of golf carts should be strictly observed.

Conclusion; Penalties for Breach

If players follow the guidelines in this section, it will make the game more enjoyable for everyone.

If a player consistently disregards these guidelines during a round or over a period of time to the detriment of others, it is recommended that the Committee considers taking appropriate disciplinary action against the offending player. Such action may, for example, include prohibiting play for a limited time on the course or in a certain number of competitions. This is considered to be justifiable in terms of protecting the interests of the majority of golfers who wish to play in accordance with these guidelines.

In the case of a serious breach of etiquette, the Committee may disqualify a player under Rule 33-7.

Section II – Definitions

The Definitions are listed alphabetically and, in the Rules themselves, defined terms are in *italics*.

Abnormal Ground Conditions

An “*abnormal ground condition*” is any *casual water*, *ground under repair* or hole, cast or runway on the course made by a *burrowing animal*, a reptile or a bird.

Addressing the Ball

A player has “*addressed the ball*” when he has grounded his club immediately in front of or immediately behind the ball, whether or not he has taken his *stance*.

Advice

“*Advice*” is any counsel or suggestion that could influence a player in determining his play, the choice of a club or the method of making a *stroke*.

Information on the *Rules*, distance or matters of public information, such as the position of *hazards* or the *flagstick* on the *putting green*, is not *advice*.

Ball Deemed to Move

See “*Move or Moved*”.

Ball Holed

See “*Holed*”.

Ball Lost

See “*Lost Ball*”.

Ball in Play

A ball is “*in play*” as soon as the player has made a *stroke* on the *teeing ground*. It remains *in play* until it is *holed*, except when it is *lost*, *out of bounds* or lifted, or another ball has been *substituted*, whether or not the substitution is permitted; a ball so *substituted* becomes the *ball in play*.

A *ball in play* that has been marked but not lifted remains *in play*. A ball that has been marked, lifted and replaced is *back in play* whether or not the ball-marker has been removed.

If a ball is played from outside the *teeing ground* when the player is starting play of a hole, or when attempting to correct this mistake, the ball is not *in play* and Rule 11-4 or 11-5 applies. Otherwise, *ball in play* includes a ball played from outside the *teeing ground* when the player elects or is required to play his next *stroke* from the *teeing ground*.

Exception in match play: *Ball in play* includes a ball played by the player from outside the *teeing ground* when starting play of a hole if the *opponent* does not require the *stroke* to be cancelled in accordance with Rule 11-4a.

Best-Ball

See “*Forms of Match Play*”.

Bunker

A “*bunker*” is a *hazard* consisting of a prepared area of ground, often a hollow, from which turf or soil has been removed and replaced with sand or the like.

Grass-covered ground bordering or within a *bunker*, including a stacked turf face (whether grass-covered or earthen), is not part of the *bunker*. A wall or lip of the *bunker* not covered with grass is part of the *bunker*. The margin of a *bunker* extends vertically downwards, but not upwards.

A ball is in a *bunker* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *bunker*.

Burrowing Animal

A “*burrowing animal*” is an animal (other than a worm, insect or the like) that makes a hole for habitation or shelter, such as a rabbit, mole, groundhog, gopher or salamander.

Note: A hole made by a non-burrowing animal, such as a dog, is not an *abnormal ground condition* unless marked or declared as *ground under repair*.

Caddie

A “*caddie*” is one who assists the player in accordance with the *Rules*, which may include carrying or handling the player’s clubs during play.

When one *caddie* is employed by more than one player, he is always deemed to be the *caddie* of the player sharing the *caddie* whose ball (or whose *partner’s* ball) is involved, and *equipment* carried by him is deemed to be that player’s *equipment*, except when the *caddie* acts upon specific directions of another player (or the *partner* of another player) sharing the *caddie*, in which case he is considered to be that other player’s *caddie*.

Casual Water

“*Casual water*” is any temporary accumulation of water on the *course* that is not in a *water hazard* and is visible before or after the player takes his *stance*. Snow and natural ice, other than frost, are either *casual water* or *loose impediments*, at the option of the player. Manufactured ice is an *obstruction*. Dew and frost are not *casual water*.

A ball is in *casual water* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *casual water*.

Committee

The “*Committee*” is the committee in charge of the competition or, if the matter does not arise in a competition, the committee in charge of the *course*.

Competitor

A “*competitor*” is a player in a stroke play competition. A “*fellow-competitor*” is any person with whom the *competitor* plays. Neither is *partner* of the other.

In stroke play *foursome* and *four-ball* competitions, where the context so admits, the word “*competitor*” or “*fellow-competitor*” includes his *partner*.

Course

The “*course*” is the whole area within any boundaries established by the *Committee* (see Rule 33-2).

Equipment

“*Equipment*” is anything used, worn, held or carried by the player or the player’s *caddie*, except:

- any ball that the player has played at the hole being played, and
- any small object, such as a coin or a tee, when used to mark the position of the ball or the extent of an area in which a ball is to be dropped.

Note 1: A ball played at the hole being played is *equipment* when it has been lifted and not put back into play.

Note 2: *Equipment* includes objects placed on the *course* for the care of the *course*, such as rakes, while they are being held or carried.

Note 3: When *equipment* is shared by two or more players, the shared *equipment* is deemed to be the *equipment* of only one of the players sharing it.

If a shared golf cart is being moved by one of the players sharing it (or his *partner* or either of their *caddies*), the cart and everything in it are deemed to be that player’s *equipment*. Otherwise, the cart and everything in it are deemed to be the *equipment* of the player sharing the cart whose ball (or whose *partner’s* ball) is involved.

Other shared *equipment* is deemed to be the *equipment* of the player

who last used, wore, held or carried it. It remains that player's *equipment* until it is used, worn, held or carried by the other player (or his *partner* or either of their *caddies*).

Fellow-Competitor

See "*Competitor*".

Flagstick

The "*flagstick*" is a movable straight indicator, with or without bunting or other material attached, centred in the *hole* to show its position. It must be circular in cross-section. Padding or shock absorbent material that might unduly influence the movement of the ball is prohibited.

Forecaddie

A "*forecaddie*" is one who is employed by the *Committee* to indicate to players the position of balls during play. He is an *outside agency*.

Forms of Match Play

Single: A match in which one player plays against another player.

Threesome: A match in which one player plays against two other players, and each *side* plays one ball.

Foursome: A match in which two players play against two other players, and each *side* plays one ball.

Three-Ball: Three players play a match against one another, each playing his own ball. Each player is playing two distinct matches.

Best-Ball: A match in which one player plays against the better ball of two other players or the best ball of three other players.

Four-Ball: A match in which two players play their better ball against the better ball of two other players.

Forms of Stroke Play

Individual: A competition in which each *competitor* plays as an individual.

Foursome: A competition in which two *competitors* play as *partners* and play one ball.

Four-Ball: A competition in which two *competitors* play as *partners*, each playing his own ball. The lower score of the *partners* is the score for the hole. If one *partner* fails to complete the play of a hole, there is no penalty.

Note: For bogey, par and Stableford competitions, see Rule 32-1.

Four-Ball

See "*Forms of Match Play*" and "*Forms of Stroke Play*".

Foursome

See "*Forms of Match Play*" and "*Forms of Stroke Play*".

Ground Under Repair

"*Ground under repair*" is any part of the *course* so marked by order of the *Committee* or so declared by its authorised representative. All ground and any grass, bush, tree or other growing thing within the *ground under repair* are part of the *ground under repair*. *Ground under repair* includes material piled for removal and a hole made by a greenkeeper, even if not so marked. Grass cuttings and other material left on the *course* that have been abandoned and are not intended to be removed are not *ground under repair* unless so marked.

When the margin of *ground under repair* is defined by stakes, the stakes are inside the *ground under repair*, and the margin of the *ground under repair* is defined by the nearest outside points of the stakes at ground level. When both stakes and lines are used to indicate *ground under repair*, the stakes identify the *ground under repair* and the lines define the margin of the *ground under repair*. When the margin of *ground under repair* is defined by a line on the ground, the line itself is in the *ground under repair*. The margin of *ground under repair* extends vertically downwards but not upwards.

A ball is in *ground under repair* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *ground under repair*.

Stakes used to define the margin of or identify *ground under repair* are *obstructions*.

Note: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule prohibiting play from *ground under repair* or an environmentally-sensitive area defined as *ground under repair*.

Hazards

A “*hazard*” is any *bunker* or *water hazard*.

Hole

The “*hole*” must be $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches (108 mm) in diameter and at least 4 inches (101.6 mm) deep. If a lining is used, it must be sunk at least 1 inch (25.4 mm) below the *putting green* surface, unless the nature of the soil makes it impracticable to do so; its outer diameter must not exceed $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches (108 mm).

Holed

A ball is “*holed*” when it is at rest within the circumference of the *hole* and all of it is below the level of the lip of the *hole*.

Honour

The player who is to play first from the *teeing ground* is said to have the “*honour*”.

Lateral Water Hazard

A “*lateral water hazard*” is a *water hazard* or that part of a *water hazard* so situated that it is not possible, or is deemed by the *Committee* to be impracticable, to drop a ball behind the *water hazard* in accordance with Rule 26-1b. All ground and water within the margin of a *lateral water hazard* are part of the *lateral water hazard*.

When the margin of a *lateral water hazard* is defined by stakes, the stakes are inside the *lateral water hazard*, and the margin of the *hazard* is defined by the nearest outside points of the stakes at ground level. When both stakes and lines are used to indicate a *lateral water hazard*, the stakes identify the *hazard* and the lines define the *hazard* margin. When the margin of a *lateral water hazard* is defined by a line on the

ground, the line itself is in the *lateral water hazard*. The margin of a *lateral water hazard* extends vertically upwards and downwards.

A ball is in a *lateral water hazard* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *lateral water hazard*.

Stakes used to define the margin of or identify a *lateral water hazard* are *obstructions*.

Note 1: That part of a *water hazard* to be played as a *lateral water hazard* must be distinctively marked. Stakes or lines used to define the margin of or identify a *lateral water hazard* must be red.

Note 2: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule prohibiting play from an environmentally-sensitive area defined as a *lateral water hazard*.

Note 3: The *Committee* may define a *lateral water hazard* as a *water hazard*.

Line of Play

The “*line of play*” is the direction that the player wishes his ball to take after a *stroke*, plus a reasonable distance on either side of the intended direction. The *line of play* extends vertically upwards from the ground, but does not extend beyond the *hole*.

Line of Putt

The “*line of putt*” is the line that the player wishes his ball to take after a *stroke* on the *putting green*. Except with respect to Rule 16-1e, the *line of putt* includes a reasonable distance on either side of the intended line. The *line of putt* does not extend beyond the *hole*.

Loose Impediments

“*Loose impediments*” are natural objects, including:

- stones, leaves, twigs, branches and the like,
- dung, and
- worms, insects and the like, and the casts and heaps made by them,

provided they are not:

- fixed or growing,
- solidly embedded, or
- adhering to the ball.

Sand and loose soil are *loose impediments* on the *putting green*, but not elsewhere.

Snow and natural ice, other than frost, are either *casual water* or *loose impediments*, at the option of the player.

Dew and frost are not *loose impediments*.

Lost Ball

A ball is deemed “lost” if:

- It is not found or identified as his by the player within five minutes after the player’s *side* or his or their *caddies* have begun to search for it; or
- The player has made a *stroke* at a *provisional ball* from the place where the original ball is likely to be or from a point nearer the *hole* than that place (see Rule 27-2b); or
- The player has put another *ball into play* under penalty of stroke and distance under Rule 26-1a, 27-1 or 28a; or
- The player has put another *ball into play* because it is known or virtually certain that the ball, which has not been found, has been *moved* by an *outside agency* (see Rule 18-1), is in an *obstruction* (see Rule 24-3), is in an *abnormal ground condition* (see Rule 25-1c) or is in a *water hazard* (see Rule 26-1b or c); or
- The player has made a *stroke* at a *substituted ball*.

Time spent in playing a *wrong ball* is not counted in the five-minute period allowed for search.

Marker

A “*marker*” is one who is appointed by the *Committee* to record a *competitor’s* score in stroke play. He may be a *fellow-competitor*. He is not a *referee*.

Move or Moved

A ball is deemed to have “*moved*” if it leaves its position and comes to rest in any other place.

Nearest Point of Relief

The “*nearest point of relief*” is the reference point for taking relief without penalty from interference by an immovable *obstruction* (Rule 24-2), an *abnormal ground condition* (Rule 25-1) or a *wrong putting green* (Rule 25-3).

It is the point on the *course* nearest to where the ball lies:

- that is not nearer the *hole*, and
- where, if the ball were so positioned, no interference by the condition from which relief is sought would exist for the *stroke* the player would have made from the original position if the condition were not there.

Note: In order to determine the *nearest point of relief* accurately, the player should use the club with which he would have made his next *stroke* if the condition were not there to simulate the *address* position, direction of play and swing for such a *stroke*.

Observer

An “*observer*” is one who is appointed by the *Committee* to assist a *referee* to decide questions of fact and to report to him any breach of a *Rule*. An *observer* should not attend the *flagstick*, stand at or mark the position of the *hole*, or lift the ball or mark its position.

Obstructions

An “*obstruction*” is anything artificial, including the artificial surfaces and sides of roads and paths and manufactured ice, except:

- Objects defining *out of bounds*, such as walls, fences, stakes and railings;
- Any part of an immovable artificial object that is *out of bounds*; and

- c. Any construction declared by the *Committee* to be an integral part of the *course*.

An *obstruction* is a movable *obstruction* if it may be moved without unreasonable effort, without unduly delaying play and without causing damage. Otherwise, it is an immovable *obstruction*.

Note: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule declaring a movable *obstruction* to be an immovable *obstruction*.

Opponent

An “*opponent*” is a member of a *side* against whom the player’s *side* is competing in match play.

Out of Bounds

“*Out of bounds*” is beyond the boundaries of the *course* or any part of the *course* so marked by the *Committee*.

When *out of bounds* is defined by reference to stakes or a fence or as being beyond stakes or a fence, the *out of bounds* line is determined by the nearest inside points at ground level of the stakes or fence posts (excluding angled supports). When both stakes and lines are used to indicate *out of bounds*, the stakes identify *out of bounds* and the lines define *out of bounds*. When *out of bounds* is defined by a line on the ground, the line itself is *out of bounds*. The *out of bounds* line extends vertically upwards and downwards.

A ball is *out of bounds* when all of it lies *out of bounds*. A player may stand *out of bounds* to play a ball lying within bounds.

Objects defining *out of bounds* such as walls, fences, stakes and railings are not *obstructions* and are deemed to be fixed. Stakes identifying *out of bounds* are not *obstructions* and are deemed to be fixed.

Note 1: Stakes or lines used to define *out of bounds* should be white.

Note 2: A *Committee* may make a Local Rule declaring stakes identifying but not defining *out of bounds* to be *obstructions*.

Outside Agency

In match play, an “*outside agency*” is any agency other than either the player’s or *opponent’s side*, any *caddie* of either *side*, any ball played by either *side* at the hole being played or any *equipment* of either *side*.

In stroke play, an *outside agency* is any agency other than the *competitor’s side*, any *caddie* of the *side*, any ball played by the *side* at the hole being played or any *equipment* of the *side*.

An *outside agency* includes a referee, a *marker*, an *observer* and a *forecaddie*. Neither wind nor water is an *outside agency*.

Partner

A “*partner*” is a player associated with another player on the same *side*.

In *threesome*, *foursome*, *best-ball* or *four-ball* play, where the context so admits, the word “*player*” includes his *partner* or *partners*.

Penalty Stroke

A “*penalty stroke*” is one added to the score of a player or *side* under certain *Rules*. In a *threesome* or *foursome*, *penalty strokes* do not affect the order of play.

Provisional Ball

A “*provisional ball*” is a ball played under Rule 27-2 for a ball that may be *lost* outside a *water hazard* or may be *out of bounds*.

Putting Green

The “*putting green*” is all ground of the hole being played that is specially prepared for putting or otherwise defined as such by the *Committee*. A ball is on the *putting green* when any part of it touches the *putting green*.

R&A

The “*R&A*” means R&A Rules Limited.

Referee

A “*referee*” is one who is appointed by the *Committee* to decide questions of fact and apply the *Rules*. He must act on any breach of a *Rule* that he observes or is reported to him.

A *referee* should not attend the *flagstick*, stand at or mark the position of the *hole*, or lift the ball or mark its position.

Exception in match play: Unless a *referee* is assigned to accompany the players throughout a match, he has no authority to intervene in a match other than in relation to Rule 1-3, 6-7 or 33-7.

Rub of the Green

A “*rub of the green*” occurs when a ball in motion is accidentally deflected or stopped by any *outside agency* (see Rule 19-1).

Rule or Rules

The term “*Rule*” includes:

- a. The *Rules of Golf* and their interpretations as contained in “*Decisions on the Rules of Golf*”;
- b. Any Conditions of Competition established by the *Committee* under Rule 33-1 and Appendix I;
- c. Any Local Rules established by the *Committee* under Rule 33-8a and Appendix I; and
- d. The specifications on:
 - (i) clubs and the ball in Appendices II and III and their interpretations as contained in “*A Guide to the Rules on Clubs and Balls*”; and
 - (ii) devices and other equipment in Appendix IV.

Side

A “*side*” is a player, or two or more players who are *partners*. In match play, each member of the opposing *side* is an *opponent*. In stroke play, members of all *sides* are *competitors* and members of different *sides* playing together are *fellow-competitors*.

Single

See “*Forms of Match Play*” and “*Forms of Stroke Play*”.

Stance

Taking the “*stance*” consists in a player placing his feet in position for and preparatory to making a *stroke*.

Stipulated Round

The “*stipulated round*” consists of playing the holes of the *course* in their correct sequence, unless otherwise authorised by the *Committee*. The number of holes in a *stipulated round* is 18 unless a smaller number is authorised by the *Committee*. As to extension of *stipulated round* in match play, see Rule 2-3.

Stroke

A “*stroke*” is the forward movement of the club made with the intention of striking at and moving the ball, but if a player checks his downswing voluntarily before the clubhead reaches the ball he has not made a *stroke*.

Substituted Ball

A *substituted ball* is a ball put into play for the original ball that was either *in play*, *lost*, *out of bounds* or lifted, whether or not the substitution was permitted. A *substituted ball* becomes the *ball in play* when it has been dropped or placed (see Rule 20-4).

Teeing Ground

The “*teeing ground*” is the starting place for the hole to be played. It is a rectangular area two club-lengths in depth, the front and the sides of which are defined by the outside limits of two tee-markers. A ball is outside the *teeing ground* when all of it lies outside the *teeing ground*.

Three-Ball

See “*Forms of Match Play*”.

Threesome

See “Forms of Match Play”.

Through the Green

“Through the green” is the whole area of the *course* except:

- a. The *teeing ground* and *putting green* of the hole being played; and
- b. All *hazards* on the *course*.

Water Hazard

A “*water hazard*” is any sea, lake, pond, river, ditch, surface drainage ditch or other open water course (whether or not containing water) and anything of a similar nature on the *course*. All ground and water within the margin of a *water hazard* are part of the *water hazard*.

When the margin of a *water hazard* is defined by stakes, the stakes are inside the *water hazard*, and the margin of the *hazard* is defined by the nearest outside points of the stakes at ground level. When both stakes and lines are used to indicate a *water hazard*, the stakes identify the *hazard* and the lines define the *hazard* margin. When the margin of a *water hazard* is defined by a line on the ground, the line itself is in the *water hazard*. The margin of a *water hazard* extends vertically upwards and downwards.

A ball is in a *water hazard* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *water hazard*.

Stakes used to define the margin of or identify a *water hazard* are *obstructions*.

Note 1: Stakes or lines used to define the margin of or identify a *water hazard* must be yellow.

Note 2: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule prohibiting play from an environmentally-sensitive area defined as a *water hazard*.

Wrong Ball

A “*wrong ball*” is any ball other than the player’s:

- *ball in play*;
- *provisional ball*; or
- second ball played under Rule 3-3 or Rule 20-7c in stroke play.

Ball in play includes a ball *substituted* for the *ball in play*, whether or not the substitution is permitted. A *substituted ball* becomes the *ball in play* when it has been dropped or placed (see Rule 20-4).

Wrong Putting Green

A “*wrong putting green*” is any *putting green* other than that of the hole being played. Unless otherwise prescribed by the *Committee*, this term includes a practice *putting green* or pitching green on the *course*.

Section III – The Rules of Play

The Game

Rule 1

The Game

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

1-1. General

The Game of Golf consists of playing a ball with a club from the *teeing ground* into the *hole* by a *stroke* or successive *strokes* in accordance with the *Rules*.

1-2. Exerting Influence on Movement of Ball or Altering Physical Conditions

A player must not (i) take an action with the intent to influence the movement of a *ball in play* or (ii) alter physical conditions with the intent of affecting the playing of a hole.

Exceptions:

1. An action expressly permitted or expressly prohibited by another *Rule* is subject to that other *Rule*, not Rule 1-2.
2. An action taken for the sole purpose of caring for the *course* is not a breach of Rule 1-2.

***PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 1-2:**

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.

**In the case of a serious breach of Rule 1-2, the Committee may impose a penalty of disqualification.*

Note 1: A player is deemed to have committed a serious breach of Rule 1-2 if the *Committee* considers that the action taken in breach

of this Rule has allowed him or another player to gain a significant advantage or has placed another player, other than his *partner*, at a significant disadvantage.

Note 2: In stroke play, except where a serious breach resulting in disqualification is involved, a player in breach of Rule 1-2 in relation to the movement of his own ball must play the ball from where it was stopped, or, if the ball was deflected, from where it came to rest. If the movement of a player's ball has been intentionally influenced by a *fellow-competitor* or other *outside agency*, Rule 1-4 applies to the player (see Note to Rule 19-1).

1-3. Agreement to Waive Rules

Players must not agree to exclude the operation of any *Rule* or to waive any penalty incurred.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 1-3:

Match play – Disqualification of both sides;

Stroke play – Disqualification of competitors concerned.

(Agreeing to play out of turn in stroke play – see Rule 10-2c)

1-4. Points Not Covered by Rules

If any point in dispute is not covered by the *Rules*, the decision should be made in accordance with equity.

Rule 2

Match Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

2-1. General

A match consists of one *side* playing against another over a *stipulated round* unless otherwise decreed by the *Committee*.

In match play the game is played by holes.

Except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*, a hole is won by the *side*

that *holes* its ball in the fewer *strokes*. In a handicap match, the lower net score wins the hole.

The state of the match is expressed by the terms: so many “holes up” or “all square”, and so many “to play”.

A *side* is “dormie” when it is as many holes up as there are holes remaining to be played.

2-2. Halved Hole

A hole is halved if each *side* *holes* out in the same number of *strokes*.

When a player has *holed* out and his *opponent* has been left with a *stroke* for the half, if the player subsequently incurs a penalty, the hole is halved.

2-3. Winner of Match

A match is won when one *side* leads by a number of holes greater than the number remaining to be played.

If there is a tie, the *Committee* may extend the *stipulated round* by as many holes as are required for a match to be won.

2-4. Concession of Match, Hole or Next Stroke

A player may concede a match at any time prior to the start or conclusion of that match.

A player may concede a hole at any time prior to the start or conclusion of that hole.

A player may concede his *opponent's* next *stroke* at any time, provided the *opponent's* ball is at rest. The *opponent* is considered to have *holed* out with his next *stroke*, and the ball may be removed by either *side*.

A concession may not be declined or withdrawn.

(Ball overhanging hole – see Rule 16-2)

2-5. Doubt as to Procedure; Disputes and Claims

In match play, if a doubt or dispute arises between the players, a player may make a claim. If no duly authorised representative of the *Committee* is available within a reasonable time, the players must continue the match without delay. The *Committee* may consider a claim only if it has been made in a timely manner and if the player

making the claim has notified his *opponent* at the time (i) that he is making a claim or wants a ruling and (ii) of the facts upon which the claim or ruling is to be based.

A claim is considered to have been made in a timely manner if, upon discovery of circumstances giving rise to a claim, the player makes his claim (i) before any player in the match plays from the next *teeing ground*, or (ii) in the case of the last hole of the match, before all players in the match leave the *putting green*, or (iii) when the circumstances giving rise to the claim are discovered after all the players in the match have left the *putting green* of the final hole, before the result of the match has been officially announced.

A claim relating to a prior hole in the match may only be considered by the *Committee* if it is based on facts previously unknown to the player making the claim and he had been given wrong information (Rules 6-2a or 9) by an *opponent*. Such a claim must be made in a timely manner.

Once the result of the match has been officially announced, a claim may not be considered by the *Committee*, unless it is satisfied that (i) the claim is based on facts which were previously unknown to the player making the claim at the time the result was officially announced, (ii) the player making the claim had been given wrong information by an *opponent* and (iii) the *opponent* knew he was giving wrong information. There is no time limit on considering such a claim.

Note 1: A player may disregard a breach of the *Rules* by his *opponent* provided there is no agreement by the *sides* to waive a *Rule* (Rule 1-3).

Note 2: In match play, if a player is doubtful of his rights or the correct procedure, he may not complete the play of the hole with two balls.

2-6. General Penalty

The penalty for a breach of a *Rule* in match play is loss of hole except when otherwise provided.

Rule 3

Stroke Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

3-1. General; Winner

A stroke play competition consists of *competitors* completing each hole of a *stipulated round* or rounds and, for each round, returning a score card on which there is a gross score for each hole. Each *competitor* is playing against every other *competitor* in the competition.

The *competitor* who plays the *stipulated round* or rounds in the fewest *strokes* is the winner.

In a handicap competition, the *competitor* with the lowest net score for the *stipulated round* or rounds is the winner.

3-2. Failure to Hole Out

If a *competitor* fails to hole out at any hole and does not correct his mistake before he makes a *stroke* on the next *teeing ground* or, in the case of the last hole of the round, before he leaves the *putting green*, **he is disqualified.**

3-3. Doubt as to Procedure**a. Procedure for Competitor**

In stroke play only, if a *competitor* is doubtful of his rights or the correct procedure during the play of a hole, he may, without penalty, complete the hole with two balls. To proceed under this Rule, he must decide to play two balls after the doubtful situation has arisen and before taking further action (e.g. making a *stroke* at the original ball).

The *competitor* should announce to his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor*:

- that he intends to play two balls; and
- which ball he wishes to count if the *Rules* permit the procedure used for that ball.

Before returning his score card, the *competitor* must report the facts of the situation to the *Committee*. If he fails to do so, **he is disqualified.**

If the *competitor* has taken further action before deciding to play two balls, he has not proceeded under Rule 3-3 and the score with the original ball counts. The *competitor* incurs no penalty for playing the second ball.

b. Committee Determination of Score for Hole

When the *competitor* has proceeded under this Rule, the *Committee* will determine his score as follows:

- If, before taking further action, the *competitor* has announced which ball he wishes to count and provided the *Rules* permit the procedure used for the selected ball, the score with that ball counts. If the *Rules* do not permit the procedure used for the selected ball, the score with the other ball counts provided the *Rules* permit the procedure used for that ball.
- If, before taking further action, the *competitor* has failed to announce which ball he wishes to count, the score with the original ball counts provided the *Rules* permit the procedure used for that ball. Otherwise, the score with the other ball counts provided the *Rules* permit the procedure used for that ball.
- If the *Rules* do not permit the procedures used for both balls, the score with the original ball counts unless the *competitor* has committed a serious breach with that ball by playing from a wrong place. If the *competitor* commits a serious breach in the play of one ball, the score with the other ball counts despite the fact that the *Rules* do not permit the procedure used for that ball. If the *competitor* commits a serious breach with both balls, **he is disqualified.**

Note 1: “*Rules* permit the procedure used for a ball” means that, after Rule 3-3 is invoked, either: (a) the original ball is played from where it had come to rest and play is permitted from that location, or (b) the *Rules* permit the procedure adopted for the ball and the ball is put into play in the proper manner and in the correct place as

provided in the *Rules*.

Note 2: If the score with the original ball is to count, but the original ball is not one of the balls being played, the first ball put into play is deemed to be the original ball.

Note 3: After this Rule has been invoked, *strokes* made with the ball ruled not to count, and *penalty strokes* incurred solely by playing that ball, are disregarded. A second ball played under Rule 3-3 is not a *provisional ball* under Rule 27-2.

(Ball played from a wrong place – see Rule 20-7c)

3-4. Refusal to Comply with a Rule

If a *competitor* refuses to comply with a *Rule* affecting the rights of another *competitor*, **he is disqualified**.

3-5. General Penalty

The penalty for a breach of a *Rule* in stroke play is two strokes except when otherwise provided.

Clubs and the Ball

Rule 4

Clubs

For detailed specifications and interpretations on the conformity of clubs under Rule 4 and the process for consultation and submission regarding clubs, see Appendix II.

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

4-1. Form and Make of Clubs

a. General

The player's clubs must conform with this Rule and the provisions, specifications and interpretations set forth in Appendix II.

Note: The *Committee* may require, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), that any driver the player carries must have a clubhead, identified by model and loft, that is named on the current List of Conforming Driver Heads issued by the R&A.

b. Wear and Alteration

A club that conforms with the *Rules* when new is deemed to conform after wear through normal use. Any part of a club that has been purposely altered is regarded as new and must, in its altered state, conform with the *Rules*.

4-2. Playing Characteristics Changed and Foreign Material

a. Playing Characteristics Changed

During a *stipulated round*, the playing characteristics of a club must not be purposely changed by adjustment or by any other means.

b. Foreign Material

Foreign material must not be applied to the club face for the purpose of influencing the movement of the ball.

***PENALTY FOR CARRYING, BUT NOT MAKING STROKE WITH, CLUB OR CLUBS IN BREACH OF RULE 4-1 or 4-2:**

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1b.

***Any club or clubs carried in breach of Rule 4-1 or 4-2 must be**

declared out of play by the player to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred. If the player fails to do so, he is disqualified.

PENALTY FOR MAKING STROKE WITH CLUB IN BREACH OF RULE 4-1 or 4-2:
Disqualification.

4-3. Damaged Clubs: Repair and Replacement

a. Damage in Normal Course of Play

If, during a *stipulated round*, a player's club is damaged in the normal course of play, he may:

- (i) use the club in its damaged state for the remainder of the *stipulated round*; or
- (ii) without unduly delaying play, repair it or have it repaired; or
- (iii) as an additional option available only if the club is unfit for play, replace the damaged club with any club. The replacement of a club must not unduly delay play (Rule 6-7) and must not be made by borrowing any club selected for play by any other person playing on the *course* or by assembling components carried by or for the player during the *stipulated round*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-3a:
See Penalty Statements for Rule 4-4a or b, and Rule 4-4c.

Note: A club is unfit for play if it is substantially damaged, e.g. the shaft is dented, significantly bent or breaks into pieces; the clubhead becomes loose, detached or significantly deformed; or the grip becomes loose. A club is not unfit for play solely because the club's lie or loft has been altered, or the clubhead is scratched.

b. Damage Other Than in Normal Course of Play

If, during a *stipulated round*, a player's club is damaged other than in the normal course of play rendering it non-conforming or changing its playing

characteristics, the club must not subsequently be used or replaced during the round.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-3b:
Disqualification.

c. Damage Prior to Round

A player may use a club damaged prior to a round, provided the club, in its damaged state, conforms with the *Rules*.

Damage to a club that occurred prior to a round may be repaired during the round, provided the playing characteristics are not changed and play is not unduly delayed.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-3c:
See Penalty Statement for Rule 4-1 or 4-2.

(Undue delay – see Rule 6-7)

4-4. Maximum of Fourteen Clubs

a. Selection and Addition of Clubs

The player must not start a *stipulated round* with more than fourteen clubs. He is limited to the clubs thus selected for that round, except that if he started with fewer than fourteen clubs, he may add any number, provided his total number does not exceed fourteen.

The addition of a club or clubs must not unduly delay play (Rule 6-7) and the player must not add or borrow any club selected for play by any other person playing on the *course* or by assembling components carried by or for the player during the *stipulated round*.

b. Partners May Share Clubs

Partners may share clubs, provided that the total number of clubs carried by the *partners* so sharing does not exceed fourteen.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-4a or b, REGARDLESS OF NUMBER OF EXCESS CLUBS CARRIED:

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is

discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which a breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the hole just completed, and the penalty for a breach of Rule 4-4a or b does not apply to the next hole.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1b.

c. Excess Club Declared Out of Play

Any club or clubs carried or used in breach of Rule 4-3a(iii) or Rule 4-4 must be declared out of play by the player to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred. The player must not use the club or clubs for the remainder of the *stipulated round*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-4c:

Disqualification.

Rule 5

The Ball

For detailed specifications and interpretations on the conformity of balls under Rule 5 and the process for consultation and submission regarding balls, see Appendix III.

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

5-1. General

The ball the player plays must conform to the requirements specified in Appendix III.

Note: The *Committee* may require, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), that the ball the player plays must be named on the current List of Conforming Golf Balls issued by the R&A.

5-2. Foreign Material

The ball the player plays must not have foreign material applied to it for the purpose of changing its playing characteristics.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 5-1 or 5-2:

Disqualification.

5-3. Ball Unfit for Play

A ball is unfit for play if it is visibly cut, cracked or out of shape. A ball is not unfit for play solely because mud or other materials adhere to it, its surface is scratched or scraped or its paint is damaged or discoloured.

If a player has reason to believe his ball has become unfit for play during play of the hole being played, he may lift the ball, without penalty, to determine whether it is unfit.

Before lifting the ball, the player must announce his intention to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play and mark the position of the ball. He may then lift and examine

it, provided that he gives his *opponent*, *marker* or *fellow-competitor* an opportunity to examine the ball and observe the lifting and replacement. The ball must not be cleaned when lifted under Rule 5-3.

If the player fails to comply with all or any part of this procedure, or if he lifts the ball without having reason to believe that it has become unfit for play during play of the hole being played, **he incurs a penalty of one stroke**.

If it is determined that the ball has become unfit for play during play of the hole being played, the player may *substitute* another ball, placing it on the spot where the original ball lay. Otherwise, the original ball must be replaced. If a player *substitutes* a ball when not permitted and makes a *stroke* at the incorrectly *substituted* ball, **he incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 5-3**, but there is no additional penalty under this Rule or Rule 15-2.

If a ball breaks into pieces as a result of a *stroke*, the *stroke* is cancelled and the player must play a ball, without penalty, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was played (see Rule 20-5).

***PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 5-3:**

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

***If a player incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 5-3, there is no additional penalty under this Rule.**

Note 1: If the *opponent*, *marker* or *fellow-competitor* wishes to dispute a claim of unfitness, he must do so before the player plays another ball.

Note 2: If the original lie of a ball to be placed or replaced has been altered, see Rule 20-3b.

(Cleaning ball lifted from putting green or under any other Rule – see Rule 21)

Player's Responsibilities

Rule 6

The Player

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

6-1. Rules

The player and his *caddie* are responsible for knowing the *Rules*. During a *stipulated round*, for any breach of a *Rule* by his *caddie*, the player incurs the applicable penalty.

6-2. Handicap

a. Match Play

Before starting a match in a handicap competition, the players should determine from one another their respective handicaps. If a player begins a match having declared a handicap higher than that to which he is entitled and this affects the number of strokes given or received, **he is disqualified**; otherwise, the player must play off the declared handicap.

b. Stroke Play

In any round of a handicap competition, the *competitor* must ensure that his handicap is recorded on his score card before it is returned to the *Committee*. If no handicap is recorded on his score card before it is returned (Rule 6-6b), or if the recorded handicap is higher than that to which he is entitled and this affects the number of strokes received, **he is disqualified** from the handicap competition; otherwise, the score stands.

Note: It is the player's responsibility to know the holes at which handicap strokes are to be given or received.

6-3. Time of Starting and Groups

a. Time of Starting

The player must start at the time established by the *Committee*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-3a:

If the player arrives at his starting point, ready to play, within five minutes after his starting time, the penalty for failure to start on time is loss of the first hole in match play or two strokes at the first hole in stroke play. Otherwise, the penalty for breach of this Rule is disqualification.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 2 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 2 to Rule 32-1b.

Exception: Where the *Committee* determines that exceptional circumstances have prevented a player from starting on time, there is no penalty.

b. Groups

In stroke play, the *competitor* must remain throughout the round in the group arranged by the *Committee*, unless the *Committee* authorises or ratifies a change.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-3b:

Disqualification.

(Best-ball and four-ball play – see Rules 30-3a and 31-2)

6-4. Caddie

The player may be assisted by a *caddie*, but he is limited to only one *caddie* at any one time.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-4:

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach

occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1b.

*A player having more than one *caddie* in breach of this Rule must immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred ensure that he has no more than one *caddie* at any one time during the remainder of the *stipulated round*. Otherwise, the player is disqualified.

Note: The *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), prohibit the use of *caddies* or restrict a player in his choice of *caddie*.

6-5. Ball

The responsibility for playing the proper ball rests with the player. Each player should put an identification mark on his ball.

6-6. Scoring in Stroke Play

a. Recording Scores

After each hole the *marker* should check the score with the *competitor* and record it. On completion of the round the *marker* must sign the score card and hand it to the *competitor*. If more than one *marker* records the scores, each must sign for the part for which he is responsible.

b. Signing and Returning Score Card

After completion of the round, the *competitor* should check his score for each hole and settle any doubtful points with the *Committee*. He must ensure that the *marker* or *markers* have signed the score card, sign the score card himself and return it to the *Committee* as soon as possible.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-6b:

Disqualification.

c. Alteration of Score Card

No alteration may be made on a score card after the *competitor* has returned it to the *Committee*.

d. Wrong Score for Hole

The *competitor* is responsible for the correctness of the score recorded for each hole on his score card. If he returns a score for any hole lower than actually taken, **he is disqualified**. If he returns a score for any hole higher than actually taken, the score as returned stands.

Exception: If a *competitor* returns a score for any hole lower than actually taken due to failure to include one or more *penalty strokes* that, before returning his score card, he did not know he had incurred, he is not disqualified. In such circumstances, **the competitor incurs the penalty prescribed by the applicable Rule and an additional penalty of two strokes for each hole at which the competitor has committed a breach of Rule 6-6d**. This Exception does not apply when the applicable penalty is disqualification from the competition.

Note 1: The *Committee* is responsible for the addition of scores and application of the handicap recorded on the score card – see Rule 33-5.

Note 2: In *four-ball* stroke play, see also Rules 31-3 and 31-7a.

6-7. Undue Delay; Slow Play

The player must play without undue delay and in accordance with any pace of play guidelines that the *Committee* may establish. Between completion of a hole and playing from the next *teeing ground*, the player must not unduly delay play.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-7:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 2 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 2 to Rule 32-1b.

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

Note 1: If the player unduly delays play between holes, he is delaying the play of the next hole and, except for bogey, par and Stableford competitions (see Rule 32), the penalty applies to that hole.

Note 2: For the purpose of preventing slow play, the *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), establish pace of play guidelines including maximum periods of time allowed to complete a *stipulated round*, a hole or a *stroke*.

In match play, the *Committee* may, in such a condition, modify the penalty for a breach of this Rule as follows:

First offence – Loss of hole;

Second offence – Loss of hole;

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

In stroke play, the *Committee* may, in such a condition, modify the penalty for a breach of this Rule as follows:

First offence – One stroke;

Second offence – Two strokes;

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

6-8. Discontinuance of Play; Resumption of Play

a. When Permitted

The player must not discontinue play unless:

- (i) the *Committee* has suspended play;
- (ii) he believes there is danger from lightning;
- (iii) he is seeking a decision from the *Committee* on a doubtful or disputed point (see Rules 2-5 and 34-3); or
- (iv) there is some other good reason such as sudden illness.

Bad weather is not of itself a good reason for discontinuing play.

If the player discontinues play without specific permission from the *Committee*, he must report to the *Committee* as soon as practicable. If he does so and the *Committee* considers his reason satisfactory, there is no penalty. Otherwise, **the player is disqualified**.

Exception in match play: Players discontinuing match play by

agreement are not subject to disqualification, unless by so doing the competition is delayed.

Note: Leaving the *course* does not of itself constitute discontinuance of play.

b. Procedure When Play Suspended by Committee

When play is suspended by the *Committee*, if the players in a match or group are between the play of two holes, they must not resume play until the *Committee* has ordered a resumption of play. If they have started play of a hole, they may discontinue play immediately or continue play of the hole, provided they do so without delay. If the players choose to continue play of the hole, they are permitted to discontinue play before completing it. In any case, play must be discontinued after the hole is completed.

The players must resume play when the *Committee* has ordered a resumption of play.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-8b:

Disqualification.

Note: The *Committee* may provide, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), that in potentially dangerous situations play must be discontinued immediately following a suspension of play by the *Committee*. If a player fails to discontinue play immediately, **he is disqualified**, unless circumstances warrant waiving the penalty as provided in Rule 33-7.

c. Lifting Ball When Play Discontinued

When a player discontinues play of a hole under Rule 6-8a, he may lift his ball, without penalty, only if the *Committee* has suspended play or there is a good reason to lift it. Before lifting the ball the player must mark its position. If the player discontinues play and lifts his ball without specific permission from the *Committee*, he must, when reporting to the *Committee* (Rule 6-8a), report the lifting of the ball.

If the player lifts the ball without a good reason to do so, fails to

mark the position of the ball before lifting it or fails to report the lifting of the ball, **he incurs a penalty of one stroke**.

d. Procedure When Play Resumed

Play must be resumed from where it was discontinued, even if resumption occurs on a subsequent day. The player must, either before or when play is resumed, proceed as follows:

- (i) if the player has lifted the ball, he must, provided he was entitled to lift it under Rule 6-8c, place the original ball or a *substituted ball* on the spot from which the original ball was lifted. Otherwise, the original ball must be replaced;
- (ii) if the player has not lifted his ball, he may, provided he was entitled to lift it under Rule 6-8c, lift, clean and replace the ball, or substitute a ball, on the spot from which the original ball was lifted. Before lifting the ball he must mark its position; or
- (iii) if the player's ball or ball-marker is moved (including by wind or water) while play is discontinued, a ball or ball-marker must be placed on the spot from which the original ball or ball-marker was moved.

Note: If the spot where the ball is to be placed is impossible to determine, it must be estimated and the ball placed on the estimated spot. The provisions of Rule 20-3c do not apply.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-8d:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

*If a player incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 6-8d, there is no additional penalty under Rule 6-8c.

Rule 7

Practice

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

7-1. Before or Between Rounds**a. Match Play**

On any day of a match play competition, a player may practise on the competition *course* before a round.

b. Stroke Play

Before a round or play-off on any day of a stroke play competition, a *competitor* must not practise on the competition *course* or test the surface of any *putting green* on the *course* by rolling a ball or roughening or scraping the surface.

When two or more rounds of a stroke play competition are to be played over consecutive days, a *competitor* must not practise between those rounds on any competition *course* remaining to be played, or test the surface of any *putting green* on such *course* by rolling a ball or roughening or scraping the surface.

Exception: Practice putting or chipping on or near the first *teeing ground* or any practice area before starting a round or play-off is permitted.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 7-1b:

Disqualification.

Note: The *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), prohibit practice on the competition *course* on any day of a match play competition or permit practice on the competition *course* or part of the *course* (Rule 33-2c) on any day of or between rounds of a stroke play competition.

7-2. During Round

A player must not make a practice *stroke* during play of a hole.

Between the play of two holes a player must not make a practice *stroke*, except that he may practise putting or chipping on or near:

- the *putting green* of the hole last played,
- any practice *putting green*, or
- the *teeing ground* of the next hole to be played in the round, provided a practice *stroke* is not made from a *hazard* and does not unduly delay play (Rule 6-7).

Strokes made in continuing the play of a hole, the result of which has been decided, are not practice *strokes*.

Exception: When play has been suspended by the *Committee*, a player may, prior to resumption of play, practise (a) as provided in this Rule, (b) anywhere other than on the competition *course* and (c) as otherwise permitted by the *Committee*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 7-2:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

In the event of a breach between the play of two holes, the penalty applies to the next hole.

Note 1: A practice swing is not a practice *stroke* and may be taken at any place, provided the player does not breach the *Rules*.

Note 2: The *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), prohibit:

- practice on or near the *putting green* of the hole last played, and
- rolling a ball on the *putting green* of the hole last played.

Rule 8

Advice; Indicating Line of Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

8-1. Advice

During a *stipulated round*, a player must not:

- give *advice* to anyone in the competition playing on the *course* other than his *partner*, or
- ask for *advice* from anyone other than his *partner* or either of their *caddies*.

8-2. Indicating Line of Play**a. Other Than on Putting Green**

Except on the *putting green*, a player may have the *line of play* indicated to him by anyone, but no one may be positioned by the player for that purpose on or close to the line or an extension of the line beyond the *hole* while the *stroke* is being made. Any mark placed by the player or with his knowledge, for the purpose of indicating the *line of play*, must be removed before the *stroke* is made.

Exception: *Flagstick* attended or held up – see Rule 17-1.

b. On the Putting Green

When the player's ball is on the *putting green*, the *line of putt* may be indicated before, but not during, the *stroke* by the player, his *partner* or either of their *caddies*; in doing so the *putting green* must not be touched. A mark must not be placed anywhere for the purpose of indicating a *line of putt*.

(Touching line of putt – see Rule 16-1a)

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Rule 9

Information as to Strokes Taken

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

9-1. General

The number of *strokes* a player has taken includes any *penalty strokes* incurred.

9-2. Match Play**a. Information as to Strokes Taken**

An *opponent* is entitled to ascertain from the player, during the play of a hole, the number of *strokes* he has taken and, after play of a hole, the number of *strokes* taken on the hole just completed.

b. Wrong Information

A player must not give wrong information to his *opponent*. If a player gives wrong information, he **loses the hole**.

A player is deemed to have given wrong information if he:

- fails to inform his *opponent* as soon as practicable that he has incurred a penalty, unless (a) he was obviously proceeding under a *Rule* involving a penalty and this was observed by his *opponent*, or (b) he corrects the mistake before his *opponent* makes his next *stroke*; or
- gives incorrect information during play of a hole regarding the number of *strokes* taken and does not correct the mistake before

his *opponent* makes his next *stroke*; or

- (iii) gives incorrect information regarding the number of *strokes* taken to complete a hole and this affects the *opponent's* understanding of the result of the hole, unless he corrects the mistake before any player makes a *stroke* from the next *teeing ground* or, in the case of the last hole of the match, before all players leave the *putting green*.

A player has given wrong information even if it is due to the failure to include a penalty that he did not know he had incurred. It is the player's responsibility to know the *Rules*.

9-3. Stroke Play

A *competitor* who has incurred a penalty should inform his *marker* as soon as practicable.

Order of Play

Rule 10

Order of Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

10-1. Match Play

a. When Starting Play of Hole

The *side* that has the *honour* at the first *teeing ground* is determined by the order of the draw. In the absence of a draw, the *honour* should be decided by lot.

The *side* that wins a hole takes the *honour* at the next *teeing ground*. If a hole has been halved, the *side* that had the *honour* at the previous *teeing ground* retains it.

b. During Play of Hole

After both players have started play of the hole, the ball farther from the *hole* is played first. If the balls are equidistant from the *hole* or their positions relative to the *hole* are not determinable, the ball to be played first should be decided by lot.

Exception: Rule 30-3b (*best-ball* and *four-ball* match play).

Note: When it becomes known that the original ball is not to be played as it lies and the player is required to play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5), the order of play is determined by the spot from which the previous *stroke* was made. When a ball may be played from a spot other than where the previous *stroke* was made, the order of play is determined by the position where the original ball came to rest.

c. Playing Out of Turn

If a player plays when his *opponent* should have played, there is no penalty, but the *opponent* may immediately require the player to cancel the *stroke* so made and, in correct order, play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

10-2. Stroke Play

a. When Starting Play of Hole

The *competitor* who has the *honour* at the first *teeing ground* is determined by the order of the draw. In the absence of a draw, the *honour* should be decided by lot.

The *competitor* with the lowest score at a hole takes the *honour* at the next *teeing ground*. The *competitor* with the second lowest score plays next and so on. If two or more *competitors* have the same score at a hole, they play from the next *teeing ground* in the same order as at the previous *teeing ground*.

Exception: Rule 32-1 (handicap bogey, par and Stableford competitions).

b. During Play of Hole

After the *competitors* have started play of the hole, the ball farthest from the *hole* is played first. If two or more balls are equidistant from the *hole* or their positions relative to the *hole* are not determinable, the ball to be played first should be decided by lot.

Exceptions: Rules 22 (ball assisting or interfering with play) and 31-4 (*four-ball stroke play*).

Note: When it becomes known that the original ball is not to be played as it lies and the *competitor* is required to play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5), the order of play is determined by the spot from which the previous *stroke* was made. When a ball may be played from a spot other than where the previous *stroke* was made, the order of play is determined by the position where the original ball came to rest.

c. Playing Out of Turn

If a *competitor* plays out of turn, there is no penalty and the ball is played as it lies. If, however, the *Committee* determines that *competitors* have agreed to play out of turn to give one of them an advantage, **they are disqualified**.

(Making stroke while another ball in motion after stroke from putting green – see Rule 16-1f)

(Incorrect order of play in foursome stroke play – see Rule 29-3)

10-3. Provisional Ball or Another Ball from Teeing Ground

If a player plays a *provisional ball* or another ball from the *teeing ground*, he must do so after his *opponent* or *fellow-competitor* has made his first *stroke*. If more than one player elects to play a *provisional ball* or is required to play another ball from the *teeing ground*, the original order of play must be retained. If a player plays a *provisional ball* or another ball out of turn, Rule 10-1c or 10-2c applies.

Teeing Ground

Rule 11

Teeing Ground

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

11-1. Teeing

When a player is putting a ball into play from the *teeing ground*, it must be played from within the *teeing ground* and from the surface of the ground or from a conforming tee (see Appendix IV) in or on the surface of the ground.

For the purposes of this Rule, the surface of the ground includes an irregularity of surface (whether or not created by the player) and sand or other natural substance (whether or not placed by the player).

If a player makes a *stroke* at a ball on a non-conforming tee, or at a ball teed in a manner not permitted by this Rule, **he is disqualified**.

A player may stand outside the *teeing ground* to play a ball within it.

11-2. Tee-Markers

Before a player makes his first *stroke* with any ball on the *teeing ground* of the hole being played, the tee-markers are deemed to be fixed. In these circumstances, if the player moves or allows to be moved a tee-marker for the purpose of avoiding interference with his *stance*, the area of his intended swing or his *line of play*, **he incurs the penalty for a breach of Rule 13-2**.

11-3. Ball Falling off Tee

If a ball, when not *in play*, falls off a tee or is knocked off a tee by the player in *addressing* it, it may be re-teed, without penalty. However, if a *stroke* is made at the ball in these circumstances, whether the ball is moving or not, the *stroke* counts, but there is no penalty.

11-4. Playing from Outside Teeing Ground

a. Match Play

If a player, when starting a hole, plays a ball from outside the *teeing ground*, there is no penalty, but the *opponent* may immediately require the player to cancel the *stroke* and play a ball from within the *teeing ground*.

b. Stroke Play

If a *competitor*, when starting a hole, plays a ball from outside the *teeing ground*, he incurs a penalty of two strokes and must then play a ball from within the *teeing ground*.

If the *competitor* makes a *stroke* from the next *teeing ground* without first correcting his mistake or, in the case of the last hole of the round, leaves the *putting green* without first declaring his intention to correct his mistake, he is disqualified.

The *stroke* from outside the *teeing ground* and any subsequent *strokes* by the *competitor* on the hole prior to his correction of the mistake do not count in his score.

11-5. Playing from Wrong Teeing Ground

The provisions of Rule 11-4 apply.

Playing the Ball

Rule 12

Searching for and Identifying Ball

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

12-1. Seeing Ball; Searching for Ball

A player is not necessarily entitled to see his ball when making a *stroke*.

In searching for his ball anywhere on the *course*, the player may touch or bend long grass, rushes, bushes, whins, heather or the like, but only to the extent necessary to find or identify the ball, provided that this does not improve the lie of the ball, the area of his intended *stance* or swing or his *line of play*; if the ball is *moved*, Rule 18-2 applies except as provided in clauses a - d of this Rule.

In addition to the methods of searching for and identifying a ball that are otherwise permitted by the *Rules*, the player may also search for and identify a ball under Rule 12-1 as follows:

a. Searching for or Identifying Ball Covered by Sand

If the player's ball lying anywhere on the *course* is believed to be covered by sand, to the extent that he cannot find or identify it, he may, without penalty, touch or move the sand in order to find or identify the ball. If the ball is found, and identified as his, the player must re-create the lie as nearly as possible by replacing the sand. If the ball is *moved* during the touching or moving of sand while searching for or identifying the ball or during the re-creation of the lie, there is no penalty; the ball must be replaced and the lie re-created.

In re-creating a lie under this Rule, the player is permitted to leave a small part of the ball visible.

b. Searching for or Identifying Ball Covered by Loose Impediments in Hazard

In a *hazard*, if the player's ball is believed to be covered by *loose impediments* to the extent that he cannot find or identify it, he may, without penalty, touch or move *loose impediments* in order to find or identify the ball. If the ball is found or identified as his, the player must replace the *loose impediments*. If the ball is *moved* during the touching or moving of *loose impediments* while searching for or identifying the ball, Rule 18-2 applies; if the ball is *moved* during the replacement of the *loose impediments*, there is no penalty and the ball must be replaced.

If the ball was entirely covered by *loose impediments*, the player must

re-cover the ball but is permitted to leave a small part of the ball visible.

c. Searching for Ball in Water in Water Hazard

If a ball is believed to be lying in water in a *water hazard*, the player may, without penalty, probe for it with a club or otherwise. If the ball in water is accidentally *moved* while probing, there is no penalty; the ball must be replaced, unless the player elects to proceed under Rule 26-1. If the *moved* ball was not lying in water or the ball was accidentally *moved* by the player other than while probing, Rule 18-2 applies.

d. Searching for Ball Within Obstruction or Abnormal Ground Condition

If a ball lying in or on an *obstruction* or in an *abnormal ground condition* is accidentally *moved* during search, there is no penalty; the ball must be replaced unless the player elects to proceed under Rule 24-1b, 24-2b or 25-1b as applicable. If the player replaces the ball, he may still proceed under one of those Rules, if applicable.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 12-1:

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.

(Improving lie, area of intended stance or swing, or line of play – see Rule 13-2)

12-2. Lifting Ball for Identification

The responsibility for playing the proper ball rests with the player. Each player should put an identification mark on his ball.

If a player believes that a ball at rest might be his, but he cannot identify it, the player may lift the ball for identification, without penalty. The right to lift a ball for identification is in addition to the actions permitted under Rule 12-1.

Before lifting the ball, the player must announce his intention to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play and mark the position of the ball. He may then lift the ball and identify it, provided that he gives his *opponent*, *marker* or *fellow-competitor* an

opportunity to observe the lifting and replacement. The ball must not be cleaned beyond the extent necessary for identification when lifted under Rule 12-2.

If the ball is the player's ball and he fails to comply with all or any part of this procedure, or he lifts his ball in order to identify it without having good reason to do so, **he incurs a penalty of one stroke**. If the lifted ball is the player's ball, he must replace it. If he fails to do so, **he incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 12-2**, but there is no additional penalty under this Rule.

Note: If the original lie of a ball to be replaced has been altered, see Rule 20-3b.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 12-2:

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.

***If a player incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 12-2, there is no additional penalty under this Rule.**

Rule 13

Ball Played as It Lies

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

13-1. General

The ball must be played as it lies, except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*.

(Ball at rest moved – see Rule 18)

13-2. Improving Lie, Area of Intended Stance or Swing, or Line of Play

A player must not improve or allow to be improved:

- the position or lie of his ball,

- the area of his intended *stance* or swing,
- his *line of play* or a reasonable extension of that line beyond the *hole*, or

- the area in which he is to drop or place a ball,

by any of the following actions:

- pressing a club on the ground,
- moving, bending or breaking anything growing or fixed (including immovable *obstructions* and objects defining *out of bounds*),
- creating or eliminating irregularities of surface,
- removing or pressing down sand, loose soil, replaced divots or other cut turf placed in position, or
- removing dew, frost or water.

However, the player incurs no penalty if the action occurs:

- in grounding the club lightly when *addressing the ball*,
- in fairly taking his *stance*,
- in making a *stroke* or the backward movement of his club for a *stroke* and the *stroke* is made,
- in creating or eliminating irregularities of surface within the *teeing ground* or in removing dew, frost or water from the *teeing ground*, or
- on the *putting green* in removing sand and loose soil or in repairing damage (Rule 16-1).

Exception: Ball in *hazard* – see Rule 13-4.

13-3. Building Stance

A player is entitled to place his feet firmly in taking his *stance*, but he must not build a *stance*.

13-4. Ball in Hazard; Prohibited Actions

Except as provided in the *Rules*, before making a *stroke* at a ball that is in a *hazard* (whether a *bunker* or a *water hazard*) or that, having been

lifted from a *hazard*, may be dropped or placed in the *hazard*, the player must not:

- Test the condition of the *hazard* or any similar *hazard*;
- Touch the ground in the *hazard* or water in the *water hazard* with his hand or a club; or
- Touch or move a *loose impediment* lying in or touching the *hazard*.

Exceptions:

1. Provided nothing is done that constitutes testing the condition of the *hazard* or improves the lie of the ball, there is no penalty if the player (a) touches the ground or *loose impediments* in any *hazard* or water in a *water hazard* as a result of or to prevent falling, in removing an *obstruction*, in measuring or in marking the position of, retrieving, lifting, placing or replacing a ball under any *Rule* or (b) places his clubs in a *hazard*.

2. At any time, the player may smooth sand or soil in a *hazard* provided this is for the sole purpose of caring for the *course* and nothing is done to breach Rule 13-2 with respect to his next *stroke*. If a ball played from a *hazard* is outside the *hazard* after the *stroke*, the player may smooth sand or soil in the *hazard* without restriction.

3. If the player makes a *stroke* from a *hazard* and the ball comes to rest in another *hazard*, Rule 13-4a does not apply to any subsequent actions taken in the *hazard* from which the *stroke* was made.

Note: At any time, including at *address* or in the backward movement for the *stroke*, the player may touch, with a club or otherwise, any *obstruction*, any construction declared by the *Committee* to be an integral part of the *course* or any grass, bush, tree or other growing thing.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

(Searching for ball – see Rule 12-1)

(Relief for ball in water hazard – see Rule 26)

Rule 14

Striking the Ball

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

14-1. General**a. Fairly Striking the Ball**

The ball must be fairly struck at with the head of the club and must not be pushed, scraped or spooned.

b. Anchoring the Club

In making a *stroke*, the player must not anchor the club, either “directly” or by use of an “anchor point”.

Note 1: The club is anchored “directly” when the player intentionally holds the club or a gripping hand in contact with any part of his body, except that the player may hold the club or a gripping hand against a hand or forearm.

Note 2: An “anchor point” exists when the player intentionally holds a forearm in contact with any part of his body to establish a gripping hand as a stable point around which the other hand may swing the club.

14-2. Assistance**a. Physical Assistance and Protection from Elements**

A player must not make a *stroke* while accepting physical assistance or protection from the elements.

b. Positioning of Caddie or Partner Behind Ball

A player must not make a *stroke* with his *caddie*, his *partner* or his *partner's caddie* positioned on or close to an extension of the *line of play* or *line of putt* behind the ball.

Exception: There is no penalty if the player's *caddie*, his *partner* or his *partner's caddie* is inadvertently located on or close to an

extension of the *line of play* or *line of putt* behind the ball.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 14-1 or 14-2:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

14-3. Artificial Devices and Unusual Equipment; Abnormal Use of Equipment

Rule 14-3 governs the use of *equipment* and devices (including electronic devices) that might assist a player in making a specific *stroke* or generally in his play.

Golf is a challenging game in which success should depend on the judgement, skills and abilities of the player. This principle guides the R&A in determining whether the use of any item is in breach of Rule 14-3.

For detailed specifications and interpretations on the conformity of *equipment* and devices under Rule 14-3 and the process for consultation and submission regarding *equipment* and devices, see Appendix IV.

Except as provided in the *Rules*, during a *stipulated round* the player must not use any artificial device or unusual *equipment*, or use any *equipment* in an abnormal manner:

- a. That might assist him in making a *stroke* or in his play; or
- b. For the purpose of gauging or measuring distance or conditions that might affect his play; or
- c. That might assist him in gripping the club, except that:
 - (i) gloves may be worn provided that they are plain gloves;
 - (ii) resin, powder and drying or moisturising agents may be used; and
 - (iii) a towel or handkerchief may be wrapped around the grip.

Exceptions:

- I. A player is not in breach of this Rule if (a) the *equipment* or device is designed for or has the effect of alleviating a medical condition, (b) the player has a legitimate medical reason to use the *equipment* or

device, and (c) the *Committee* is satisfied that its use does not give the player any undue advantage over other players.

2. A player is not in breach of this Rule if he uses *equipment* in a traditionally accepted manner.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 14-3:

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

In the event of a breach between the play of two holes, the penalty applies to the next hole.

Note: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule allowing players to use a distance-measuring device.

14-4. Striking the Ball More Than Once

If a player's club strikes the ball more than once in the course of a *stroke*, the player must count the *stroke* and add a *penalty stroke*, making two *strokes* in all.

14-5. Playing Moving Ball

A player must not make a *stroke* at his ball while it is moving.

Exceptions:

- Ball falling off tee – Rule 11-3
- Striking the ball more than once – Rule 14-4
- Ball moving in water – Rule 14-6

When the ball begins to move only after the player has begun the *stroke* or the backward movement of his club for the *stroke*, he incurs no penalty under this Rule for playing a moving ball, but he is not exempt from any penalty under Rule 18-2 (Ball at rest moved by player).

(Ball purposely deflected or stopped by player, partner or caddie – see Rule 1-2)

14-6. Ball Moving in Water

When a ball is moving in water in a *water hazard*, the player may, without penalty, make a *stroke*, but he must not delay making his *stroke* in order to allow the wind or current to improve the position of the ball. A ball

moving in water in a *water hazard* may be lifted if the player elects to invoke Rule 26.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 14-5 or 14-6:

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.

Rule 15

Substituted Ball; Wrong Ball

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

15-1. General

A player must hole out with the ball played from the *teeing ground*, unless the ball is *lost* or *out of bounds* or the player *substitutes* another ball, whether or not substitution is permitted (see Rule 15-2). If a player plays a *wrong ball*, see Rule 15-3.

15-2. Substituted Ball

A player may *substitute* a ball when proceeding under a *Rule* that permits the player to play, drop or place another ball in completing the play of a hole. The *substituted ball* becomes the *ball in play*.

If a player *substitutes* a ball when not permitted to do so under the *Rules* (including an unintentional *substitution* when a *wrong ball* is dropped or placed by the player), that *substituted ball* is not a *wrong ball*; it becomes the *ball in play*. If the mistake is not corrected as provided in Rule 20-6 and the player makes a *stroke* at an incorrectly *substituted ball*, he loses the hole in *match play* or incurs a *penalty of two strokes in stroke play under the applicable Rule* and, in *stroke play*, must play out the hole with the *substituted ball*.

Exception: If a player incurs a penalty for making a *stroke* from a *wrong place*, there is no additional penalty for substituting a ball when not permitted.

(Playing from wrong place – see Rule 20-7)

15-3. Wrong Ball

a. Match Play

If a player makes a *stroke* at a *wrong ball*, **he loses the hole**.

If the *wrong ball* belongs to another player, its owner must place a ball on the spot from which the *wrong ball* was first played.

If the player and *opponent* exchange balls during the play of a hole, the first to make a *stroke* at a *wrong ball* **loses the hole**; when this cannot be determined, the hole must be played out with the balls exchanged.

Exception: There is no penalty if a player makes a *stroke* at a *wrong ball* that is moving in water in a *water hazard*. Any *strokes* made at a *wrong ball* moving in water in a *water hazard* do not count in the player's score. The player must correct his mistake by playing the correct ball or by proceeding under the *Rules*.

(Placing and replacing – see Rule 20-3)

b. Stroke Play

If a *competitor* makes a *stroke* or *strokes* at a *wrong ball*, **he incurs a penalty of two strokes**.

The *competitor* must correct his mistake by playing the correct ball or by proceeding under the *Rules*. If he fails to correct his mistake before making a *stroke* on the next *teeing ground* or, in the case of the last hole of the round, fails to declare his intention to correct his mistake before leaving the *putting green*, **he is disqualified**.

Strokes made by a *competitor* with a *wrong ball* do not count in his score. If the *wrong ball* belongs to another *competitor*, its owner must place a ball on the spot from which the *wrong ball* was first played.

Exception: There is no penalty if a *competitor* makes a *stroke* at a *wrong ball* that is moving in water in a *water hazard*. Any *strokes* made at a *wrong ball* moving in water in a *water hazard* do not count in the *competitor's* score.

(Placing and replacing – see Rule 20-3)

The Putting Green

Rule 16

The Putting Green

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

16-1. General

a. Touching Line of Putt

The *line of putt* must not be touched except:

- (i) the player may remove *loose impediments*, provided he does not press anything down;
 - (ii) the player may place the club in front of the ball when *addressing* it, provided he does not press anything down;
 - (iii) in measuring – Rule 18-6;
 - (iv) in lifting or replacing the ball – Rule 16-1b;
 - (v) in pressing down a ball-marker;
 - (vi) in repairing old *hole* plugs or ball marks on the *putting green* – Rule 16-1c; and
 - (vii) in removing movable *obstructions* – Rule 24-1.
- (Indicating line of putt on putting green – see Rule 8-2b)

b. Lifting and Cleaning Ball

A ball on the *putting green* may be lifted and, if desired, cleaned. The position of the ball must be marked before it is lifted and the ball must be replaced (see Rule 20-1). When another ball is in motion, a ball that might influence the movement of the ball in motion must not be lifted.

c. Repair of Hole Plugs, Ball Marks and Other Damage

The player may repair an old *hole* plug or damage to the *putting green*

caused by the impact of a ball, whether or not the player's ball lies on the *putting green*. If a ball or ball-marker is accidentally *moved* in the process of the repair, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the specific act of repairing an old *hole* plug or damage to the *putting green* caused by the impact of a ball. Otherwise, Rule 18 applies.

Any other damage to the *putting green* must not be repaired if it might assist the player in his subsequent play of the hole.

d. Testing Surface

During the *stipulated round*, a player must not test the surface of any *putting green* by rolling a ball or roughening or scraping the surface.

Exception: Between the play of two holes, a player may test the surface of any practice *putting green* and the *putting green* of the hole last played, unless the *Committee* has prohibited such action (see Note 2 to Rule 7-2).

e. Standing Astride or on Line of Putt

The player must not make a *stroke* on the *putting green* from a *stance* astride, or with either foot touching, the *line of putt* or an extension of that line behind the ball.

Exception: There is no penalty if the *stance* is inadvertently taken on or astride the *line of putt* (or an extension of that line behind the ball) or is taken to avoid standing on another player's *line of putt* or prospective *line of putt*.

f. Making Stroke While Another Ball in Motion

The player must not make a *stroke* while another ball is in motion after a *stroke* from the *putting green*, except that if a player does so, there is no penalty if it was his turn to play.

(Lifting ball assisting or interfering with play while another ball in motion – see Rule 22)

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 16-1:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

(Position of caddie or partner – see Rule 14-2)
(Wrong putting green – see Rule 25-3)

16-2. Ball Overhanging Hole

When any part of the ball overhangs the lip of the *hole*, the player is allowed enough time to reach the *hole* without unreasonable delay and an additional ten seconds to determine whether the ball is at rest. If by then the ball has not fallen into the *hole*, it is deemed to be at rest. If the ball subsequently falls into the *hole*, the player is deemed to have *holed out* with his last *stroke*, and **must add a penalty stroke** to his score for the hole; otherwise, there is no penalty under this Rule.

(Undue delay – see Rule 6-7)

Rule 17

The Flagstick

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

17-1. Flagstick Attended, Removed or Held Up

Before making a *stroke* from anywhere on the *course*, the player may have the *flagstick* attended, removed or held up to indicate the position of the *hole*.

If the *flagstick* is not attended, removed or held up before the player makes a *stroke*, it must not be attended, removed or held up during the *stroke* or while the player's ball is in motion if doing so might influence the movement of the ball.

Note 1: If the *flagstick* is in the *hole* and anyone stands near it while a *stroke* is being made, he is deemed to be attending the *flagstick*.

Note 2: If, prior to the *stroke*, the *flagstick* is attended, removed or held up by anyone with the player's knowledge and he makes no objection, the player is deemed to have authorised it.

Note 3: If anyone attends or holds up the *flagstick* while a *stroke* is

being made, he is deemed to be attending the *flagstick* until the ball comes to rest.

(Moving attended, removed or held-up flagstick while ball in motion – see Rule 24-1)

17-2. Unauthorised Attendance

If an *opponent* or his *caddie* in match play or a *fellow-competitor* or his *caddie* in stroke play, without the player's authority or prior knowledge, attends, removes or holds up the *flagstick* during the stroke or while the ball is in motion, and the act might influence the movement of the ball, the *opponent* or *fellow-competitor* incurs the applicable penalty.

***PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 17-1 or 17-2:**

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.

**In stroke play, if a breach of Rule 17-2 occurs and the competitor's ball subsequently strikes the flagstick, the person attending or holding it or anything carried by him, the competitor incurs no penalty. The ball is played as it lies, except that if the stroke was made on the putting green, the stroke is cancelled and the ball must be replaced and replayed.*

17-3. Ball Striking Flagstick or Attendant

The player's ball must not strike:

- The *flagstick* when it is attended, removed or held up;
- The person attending or holding up the *flagstick* or anything carried by him; or
- The *flagstick* in the *hole*, unattended, when the *stroke* has been made on the *putting green*.

Exception: When the *flagstick* is attended, removed or held up without the player's authority – see Rule 17-2.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 17-3:

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes and the ball must be played as it lies.

17-4. Ball Resting Against Flagstick

When a player's ball rests against the *flagstick* in the *hole* and the ball is not *holed*, the player or another person authorised by him may move or remove the *flagstick*, and if the ball falls into the *hole*, the player is deemed to have *holed* out with his last *stroke*; otherwise, the ball, if *moved*, must be placed on the lip of the *hole*, without penalty.

Ball Moved, Deflected or Stopped

Rule 18

Ball at Rest Moved

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

18-1. By Outside Agency

If a ball at rest is *moved* by an *outside agency*, there is no penalty and the ball must be replaced.

Note: It is a question of fact whether a ball has been *moved* by an *outside agency*. In order to apply this Rule, it must be known or virtually certain that an *outside agency* has *moved* the ball. In the absence of such knowledge or certainty, the player must play the ball as it lies or, if the ball is not found, proceed under Rule 27-1.

(Player's ball at rest moved by another ball – see Rule 18-5)

18-2. By Player, Partner, Caddie or Equipment

Except as permitted by the *Rules*, when a player's ball is *in play*, if

- the player, his *partner* or either of their *caddies*:
 - lifts or *moves* the ball,
 - touches it purposely (except with a club in the act of *addressing the ball*), or
 - causes the ball to *move*, or
 - the *equipment* of the player or his *partner* causes the ball to *move*,
- the player incurs a penalty of one stroke.

If the ball is moved, it must be replaced, unless the movement of the ball occurs after the player has begun the *stroke* or the backward movement of the club for the *stroke* and the *stroke* is made.

Under the *Rules* there is no penalty if a player accidentally causes his ball to move in the following circumstances:

- In searching for a ball covered by sand or in re-creating the lie of a ball that has been altered during such a process, in the replacement of *loose impediments* moved in a *hazard* while finding or identifying a ball, in probing for a ball lying in water in a *water hazard* or in searching for a ball in an *obstruction* or an *abnormal ground condition* – Rule 12-1
- In repairing a *hole* plug or ball mark – Rule 16-1c
- In measuring – Rule 18-6
- In lifting a ball under a *Rule* – Rule 20-1
- In placing or replacing a ball under a *Rule* – Rule 20-3a
- In removing a *loose impediment* on the *putting green* – Rule 23-1
- In removing movable *obstructions* – Rule 24-1

18-3. By Opponent, Caddie or Equipment in Match Play

a. During Search

If, during search for a player's ball, an *opponent*, his *caddie* or his *equipment* moves the ball, touches it or causes it to move, there is no penalty. If the ball is moved, it must be replaced.

b. Other Than During Search

If, other than during search for a player's ball, an *opponent*, his *caddie* or his *equipment* moves the ball, touches it purposely or causes it to move, except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*, the *opponent incurs a penalty of one stroke*. If the ball is moved, it must be replaced.

(Playing a wrong ball – see Rule 15-3)

(Ball moved in measuring – see Rule 18-6)

18-4. By Fellow-Competitor, Caddie or Equipment in Stroke Play

If a *fellow-competitor*, his *caddie* or his *equipment* moves the player's ball, touches it or causes it to move, there is no penalty. If the ball is moved, it must be replaced.

(Playing a wrong ball – see Rule 15-3)

18-5. By Another Ball

If a ball in play and at rest is moved by another ball in motion after a stroke, the moved ball must be replaced.

18-6. Ball Moved in Measuring

If a ball or ball-marker is moved in measuring while proceeding under or in determining the application of a *Rule*, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the specific act of measuring. Otherwise, the provisions of Rule 18-2, 18-3b or 18-4 apply.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.

*If a player who is required to replace a ball fails to do so, or if he makes a *stroke* at a ball substituted under Rule 18 when such substitution is not permitted, he incurs the general penalty for breach of Rule 18, but there is no additional penalty under this Rule.

Note 1: If a ball to be replaced under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be substituted.

Note 2: If the original lie of a ball to be placed or replaced has been altered, see Rule 20-3b.

Note 3: If it is impossible to determine the spot on which a ball is to be placed or replaced, see Rule 20-3c.

Rule 19

Ball in Motion Deflected or Stopped

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

19-1. By Outside Agency

If a player's ball in motion is accidentally deflected or stopped by any *outside agency*, it is a *rub of the green*, there is no penalty and the ball must be played as it lies, except:

- a. If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* other than on the *putting green* comes to rest in or on any moving or animate *outside agency*, the ball must *through the green* or in a *hazard* be dropped, or on the *putting green* be placed, as near as possible to the spot directly under the place where the ball came to rest in or on the *outside agency*, but not nearer the *hole*, and
- b. If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* on the *putting green* is deflected or stopped by, or comes to rest in or on, any moving or animate *outside agency*, except a worm, insect or the like, the *stroke* is cancelled. The ball must be replaced and replayed.

If the ball is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

Exception: Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.

Note: If a player's ball in motion has been deliberately deflected or stopped by an *outside agency*:

- (a) after a *stroke* from anywhere other than on the *putting green*, the spot where the ball would have come to rest must be estimated. If that spot is:
 - (i) *through the green* or in a *hazard*, the ball must be dropped as near as possible to that spot;
 - (ii) *out of bounds*, the player must proceed under Rule 27-1; or

(iii) on the *putting green*, the ball must be placed on that spot.

- (b) after a *stroke* on the *putting green*, the *stroke* is cancelled. The ball must be replaced and replayed.

If the *outside agency* is a *fellow-competitor* or his *caddie*, Rule 1-2 applies to the *fellow-competitor*.

(Player's ball deflected or stopped by another ball – see Rule 19-5)

19-2. By Player, Partner, Caddie or Equipment

If a player's ball is accidentally deflected or stopped by himself, his *partner* or either of their *caddies* or *equipment*, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke**. The ball must be played as it lies, except when it comes to rest in or on the player's, his *partner's* or either of their *caddies' clothes* or *equipment*, in which case the ball must *through the green* or in a *hazard* be dropped, or on the *putting green* be placed, as near as possible to the spot directly under the place where the ball came to rest in or on the article, but not nearer the *hole*.

Exceptions:

1. Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.
 2. Dropped ball – see Rule 20-2a.
- (Ball purposely deflected or stopped by player, partner or caddie – see Rule 1-2)

19-3. By Opponent, Caddie or Equipment in Match Play

If a player's ball is accidentally deflected or stopped by an *opponent*, his *caddie* or his *equipment*, there is no penalty. The player may, before another *stroke* is made by either *side*, cancel the *stroke* and play a ball, without penalty, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (Rule 20-5) or he may play the ball as it lies. However, if the player elects not to cancel the *stroke* and the ball has come to rest in or on the *opponent's* or his *caddie's clothes* or *equipment*, the ball must *through the green* or in a *hazard* be dropped, or on the *putting green* be placed, as near as possible to the

spot directly under the place where the ball came to rest in or on the article, but not nearer the *hole*.

Exception: Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.

(Ball purposely deflected or stopped by opponent or caddie – see Rule 1-2)

19-4. By Fellow-Competitor, Caddie or Equipment in Stroke Play

See Rule 19-1 regarding ball deflected by *outside agency*.

Exception: Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.

19-5. By Another Ball

a. At Rest

If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* is deflected or stopped by a *ball in play* and at rest, the player must play his ball as it lies. In match play, there is no penalty. In stroke play, there is no penalty, unless both balls lay on the *putting green* prior to the *stroke*, in which case the player incurs a penalty of two strokes.

b. In Motion

If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* other than on the *putting green* is deflected or stopped by another ball in motion after a *stroke*, the player must play his ball as it lies, without penalty.

If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* on the *putting green* is deflected or stopped by another ball in motion after a *stroke*, the player's *stroke* is cancelled. The ball must be replaced and replayed, without penalty.

Note: Nothing in this Rule overrides the provisions of Rule 10-1 (Order of Play in Match Play) or Rule 16-1f (Making Stroke While Another Ball in Motion).

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Relief Situations and Procedure

Rule 20

Lifting, Dropping and Placing; Playing from Wrong Place

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

20-1. Lifting and Marking

A ball to be lifted under the *Rules* may be lifted by the player, his *partner* or another person authorised by the player. In any such case, the player is responsible for any breach of the *Rules*.

The position of the ball must be marked before it is lifted under a *Rule* that requires it to be replaced. If it is not marked, the player incurs a penalty of one stroke and the ball must be replaced. If it is not replaced, the player incurs the general penalty for breach of this *Rule* but there is no additional penalty under Rule 20-1.

If a ball or ball-marker is accidentally *moved* in the process of lifting the ball under a *Rule* or marking its position, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the specific act of marking the position of or lifting the ball. Otherwise, the player incurs a penalty of one stroke under this *Rule* or Rule 18-2.

Exception: If a player incurs a penalty for failing to act in accordance with Rule 5-3 or 12-2, there is no additional penalty under Rule 20-1.

Note: The position of a ball to be lifted should be marked by placing a ball-marker, a small coin or other similar object immediately behind the ball. If the ball-marker interferes with the play, *stance* or *stroke* of another player, it should be placed one or more clubhead-lengths to one side.

20-2. Dropping and Re-Dropping

a. By Whom and How

A ball to be dropped under the *Rules* must be dropped by the player himself. He must stand erect, hold the ball at shoulder height and arm's length and drop it. If a ball is dropped by any other person or in any other manner and the error is not corrected as provided in Rule 20-6, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke.**

If the ball, when dropped, touches any person or the *equipment* of any player before or after it strikes a part of the *course* and before it comes to rest, the ball must be re-dropped, without penalty. There is no limit to the number of times a ball must be re-dropped in these circumstances.

(Taking action to influence position or movement of ball – see Rule 1-2)

b. Where to Drop

When a ball is to be dropped as near as possible to a specific spot, it must be dropped not nearer the *hole* than the specific spot which, if it is not precisely known to the player, must be estimated.

A ball when dropped must first strike a part of the *course* where the applicable *Rule* requires it to be dropped. If it is not so dropped, Rules 20-6 and 20-7 apply.

c. When to Re-Drop

A dropped ball must be re-dropped, without penalty, if it:

- (i) rolls into and comes to rest in a *hazard*;
- (ii) rolls out of and comes to rest outside a *hazard*;
- (iii) rolls onto and comes to rest on a *putting green*;
- (iv) rolls and comes to rest *out of bounds*;
- (v) rolls to and comes to rest in a position where there is interference by the condition from which relief was taken under Rule 24-2b (immovable obstruction), Rule 25-1 (abnormal ground conditions), Rule 25-3 (wrong putting green) or a Local

Rule (Rule 33-8a), or rolls back into the pitch-mark from which it was lifted under Rule 25-2 (embedded ball);

- (vi) rolls and comes to rest more than two club-lengths from where it first struck a part of the *course*; or
- (vii) rolls and comes to rest nearer the *hole* than:
 - (a) its original position or estimated position (see Rule 20-2b) unless otherwise permitted by the *Rules*; or
 - (b) the *nearest point of relief* or maximum available relief (Rule 24-2, 25-1 or 25-3); or
 - (c) the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *water hazard* or *lateral water hazard* (Rule 26-1).

If the ball when re-dropped rolls into any position listed above, it must be placed as near as possible to the spot where it first struck a part of the *course* when re-dropped.

Note 1: If a ball when dropped or re-dropped comes to rest and subsequently *moves*, the ball must be played as it lies, unless the provisions of any other *Rule* apply.

Note 2: If a ball to be re-dropped or placed under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

(Use of dropping zone – see Appendix I; Part A; Section 6)

20-3. Placing and Replacing

a. By Whom and Where

A ball to be placed under the *Rules* must be placed by the player or his *partner*.

A ball to be replaced under the *Rules* must be replaced by any one of the following: (i) the person who lifted or *moved* the ball, (ii) the player, or (iii) the player's *partner*. The ball must be placed on the spot from which it was lifted or *moved*. If the ball is placed or replaced by any other person and the error is not corrected as provided in Rule 20-6, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke.** In any such case, the player is responsible for any other breach of the *Rules* that occurs as a result of

the placing or replacing of the ball.

If a ball or ball-marker is accidentally *moved* in the process of placing or replacing the ball, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the specific act of placing or replacing the ball or removing the ball-marker. Otherwise, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke under Rule 18-2 or 20-1.**

If a ball to be replaced is placed other than on the spot from which it was lifted or *moved* and the error is not corrected as provided in Rule 20-6, **the player incurs the general penalty, loss of hole in match play or two strokes in stroke play, for a breach of the applicable Rule.**

b. Lie of Ball to be Placed or Replaced Altered

If the original lie of a ball to be placed or replaced has been altered:

- (i) except in a *hazard*, the ball must be placed in the nearest lie most similar to the original lie that is not more than one club-length from the original lie, not nearer the *hole* and not in a *hazard*;
- (ii) in a *water hazard*, the ball must be placed in accordance with Clause (i) above, except that the ball must be placed in the *water hazard*;
- (iii) in a *bunker*, the original lie must be re-created as nearly as possible and the ball must be placed in that lie.

Note: If the original lie of a ball to be placed or replaced has been altered and it is impossible to determine the spot where the ball is to be placed or replaced, Rule 20-3b applies if the original lie is known, and Rule 20-3c applies if the original lie is not known.

Exception: If the player is searching for or identifying a ball covered by sand – see Rule 12-1a.

c. Spot Not Determinable

If it is impossible to determine the spot where the ball is to be placed or replaced:

- (i) *through the green*, the ball must be dropped as near as possible to the place where it lay but not in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*;

- (ii) in a *hazard*, the ball must be dropped in the *hazard* as near as possible to the place where it lay;

- (iii) on the *putting green*, the ball must be placed as near as possible to the place where it lay but not in a *hazard*.

Exception: When resuming play (Rule 6-8d), if the spot where the ball is to be placed is impossible to determine, it must be estimated and the ball placed on the estimated spot.

d. Ball Fails to Come to Rest on Spot

If a ball when placed fails to come to rest on the spot on which it was placed, there is no penalty and the ball must be replaced. If it still fails to come to rest on that spot:

- (i) except in a *hazard*, it must be placed at the nearest spot where it can be placed at rest that is not nearer the *hole* and not in a *hazard*;
- (ii) in a *hazard*, it must be placed in the *hazard* at the nearest spot where it can be placed at rest that is not nearer the *hole*.

If a ball when placed comes to rest on the spot on which it is placed, and it subsequently *moves*, there is no penalty and the ball must be played as it lies, unless the provisions of any other *Rule* apply.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 20-1, 20-2 or 20-3:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

***If a player makes a stroke at a ball substituted under one of these Rules when such substitution is not permitted, he incurs the general penalty for breach of that Rule, but there is no additional penalty under that Rule. If a player drops a ball in an improper manner and plays from a wrong place or if the ball has been put into play by a person not permitted by the Rules and then played from a wrong place, see Note 3 to Rule 20-7c.**

20-4. When Ball Dropped, Placed or Replaced is in Play

If the player's *ball in play* has been lifted, it is again *in play* when dropped or placed. A ball that has been replaced is *in play* whether or not the ball-marker has been removed.

A *substituted ball* becomes the *ball in play* when it has been dropped or placed.

(Ball incorrectly substituted – see Rule 15-2)

(Lifting ball incorrectly substituted, dropped or placed – see Rule 20-6)

20-5. Making Next Stroke from Where Previous Stroke Made

When a player elects or is required to make his next *stroke* from where a previous *stroke* was made, he must proceed as follows:

- (a) On the Teeing Ground: The ball to be played must be played from within the *teeing ground*. It may be played from anywhere within the *teeing ground* and may be teed.
- (b) Through the Green: The ball to be played must be dropped and when dropped must first strike a part of the *course through the green*.
- (c) In a Hazard: The ball to be played must be dropped and when dropped must first strike a part of the *course* in the *hazard*.
- (d) On the Putting Green: The ball to be played must be placed on the *putting green*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 20-5:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

20-6. Lifting Ball Incorrectly Substituted, Dropped or Placed

A ball incorrectly *substituted*, dropped or placed in a wrong place or otherwise not in accordance with the *Rules* but not played may be lifted, without penalty, and the player must then proceed correctly.

20-7. Playing from Wrong Place

a. General

A player has played from a wrong place if he makes a *stroke* at his *ball in play*:

- (i) on a part of the *course* where the *Rules* do not permit a *stroke* to be made or a ball to be dropped or placed; or
- (ii) when the *Rules* require a dropped ball to be re-dropped or a *moved* ball to be replaced.

Note: For a ball played from outside the *teeing ground* or from a wrong *teeing ground* – see Rule 11-4.

b. Match Play

If a player makes a *stroke* from a wrong place, **he loses the hole**.

c. Stroke Play

If a *competitor* makes a *stroke* from a wrong place, **he incurs a penalty of two strokes under the applicable Rule**. He must play out the hole with the ball played from the wrong place, without correcting his error, provided he has not committed a serious breach (see Note 1).

If a *competitor* becomes aware that he has played from a wrong place and believes that he may have committed a serious breach, he must, before making a *stroke* on the next *teeing ground*, play out the hole with a second ball played in accordance with the *Rules*. If the hole being played is the last hole of the round, he must declare, before leaving the *putting green*, that he will play out the hole with a second ball played in accordance with the *Rules*.

If the *competitor* has played a second ball, he must report the facts to the *Committee* before returning his score card; if he fails to do so, **he is disqualified**. The *Committee* must determine whether the *competitor* has committed a serious breach of the applicable *Rule*. If he has, the score with the second ball counts and **the competitor must add two penalty strokes** to his score with that ball. If the *competitor* has committed a serious breach and has failed to correct it as outlined above, **he is disqualified**.

Note 1: A *competitor* is deemed to have committed a serious breach of the applicable *Rule* if the *Committee* considers he has gained a significant advantage as a result of playing from a wrong place.

Note 2: If a *competitor* plays a second ball under Rule 20-7c and it is ruled not to count, *strokes* made with that ball and *penalty strokes* incurred solely by playing that ball are disregarded. If the second ball is ruled to count, the *stroke* made from the wrong place and any *strokes* subsequently taken with the original ball including *penalty strokes* incurred solely by playing that ball are disregarded.

Note 3: If a player incurs a penalty for making a *stroke* from a wrong place, there is no additional penalty for:

- (a) *substituting* a ball when not permitted;
- (b) dropping a ball when the *Rules* require it to be placed, or placing a ball when the *Rules* require it to be dropped;
- (c) dropping a ball in an improper manner; or
- (d) a ball being put into play by a person not permitted to do so under the *Rules*.

Rule 21

Cleaning Ball

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

A ball on the *putting green* may be cleaned when lifted under Rule 16-1b. Elsewhere, a ball may be cleaned when lifted, except when it has been lifted:

- a. To determine if it is unfit for play (Rule 5-3);
- b. For identification (Rule 12-2), in which case it may be cleaned only to the extent necessary for identification; or
- c. Because it is assisting or interfering with play (Rule 22).

If a player cleans his ball during play of a hole except as provided in

this Rule, he incurs a penalty of one stroke and the ball, if lifted, must be replaced.

If a player who is required to replace a ball fails to do so, he incurs the general penalty under the applicable *Rule*, but there is no additional penalty under Rule 21.

Exception: If a player incurs a penalty for failing to act in accordance with Rule 5-3, 12-2 or 22, there is no additional penalty under Rule 21.

Rule 22

Ball Assisting or Interfering with Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

22-1. Ball Assisting Play

Except when a ball is in motion, if a player considers that a ball might assist any other player, he may:

- a. Lift the ball if it is his ball; or
- b. Have any other ball lifted.

A ball lifted under this Rule must be replaced (see Rule 20-3). The ball must not be cleaned, unless it lies on the *putting green* (see Rule 21).

In stroke play, a player required to lift his ball may play first rather than lift the ball.

In stroke play, if the *Committee* determines that *competitors* have agreed not to lift a ball that might assist any *competitor*, they are disqualified.

Note: When another ball is in motion, a ball that might influence the movement of the ball in motion must not be lifted.

22-2. Ball Interfering with Play

Except when a ball is in motion, if a player considers that another ball

might interfere with his play, he may have it lifted.

A ball lifted under this Rule must be replaced (see Rule 20-3). The ball must not be cleaned, unless it lies on the *putting green* (see Rule 21).

In stroke play, a player required to lift his ball may play first rather than lift the ball.

Note 1: Except on the *putting green*, a player may not lift his ball solely because he considers that it might interfere with the play of another player. If a player lifts his ball without being asked to do so, he incurs a **penalty of one stroke for a breach of Rule 18-2**, but there is no additional penalty under Rule 22.

Note 2: When another ball is in motion, a ball that might influence the movement of the ball in motion must not be lifted.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; **Stroke play** – Two strokes.

Rule 23

Loose Impediments

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

23-1. Relief

Except when both the *loose impediment* and the ball lie in or touch the same *hazard*, any *loose impediment* may be removed without penalty.

If the ball lies anywhere other than on the *putting green* and the removal of a *loose impediment* by the player causes the ball to move, Rule 18-2 applies.

On the *putting green*, if the ball or ball-marker is accidentally *moved* in the process of the player removing a *loose impediment*, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the

removal of the *loose impediment*. Otherwise, the player incurs a **penalty of one stroke under Rule 18-2**.

When a ball is in motion, a *loose impediment* that might influence the movement of the ball must not be removed.

Note: If the ball lies in a *hazard*, the player must not touch or move any *loose impediment* lying in or touching the same *hazard* – see Rule 13-4c.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; **Stroke play** – Two strokes.

(Searching for ball in hazard – see Rule 12-1)

(Touching line of putt – see Rule 16-1a)

Rule 24

Obstructions

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

24-1. Movable Obstruction

A player may take relief, without penalty, from a movable *obstruction* as follows:

- If the ball does not lie in or on the *obstruction*, the *obstruction* may be removed. If the ball *moves*, it must be replaced, and there is no penalty, provided that the movement of the ball is directly attributable to the removal of the *obstruction*. Otherwise, Rule 18-2 applies.
- If the ball lies in or on the *obstruction*, the ball may be lifted and the *obstruction* removed. The ball must *through the green* or in a *hazard* be dropped, or on the *putting green* be placed, as near as possible to the spot directly under the place where the ball lay in or on the *obstruction*, but not nearer the *hole*.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under this Rule.

When a ball is in motion, an *obstruction* that might influence the movement of the ball, other than *equipment* of any player or the *flagstick* when attended, removed or held up, must not be moved.

(Exerting influence on ball – see Rule 1-2)

Note: If a ball to be dropped or placed under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

24-2. Immovable Obstruction

a. Interference

Interference by an immovable *obstruction* occurs when a ball lies in or on the *obstruction*, or when the *obstruction* interferes with the player's *stance* or the area of his intended swing. If the player's ball lies on the *putting green*, interference also occurs if an immovable *obstruction* on the *putting green* intervenes on his *line of putt*. Otherwise, intervention on the *line of play* is not, of itself, interference under this Rule.

b. Relief

Except when the ball is in a *water hazard* or a *lateral water hazard*, a player may take relief from interference by an immovable *obstruction* as follows:

- (i) Through the Green: If the ball lies *through the green*, the player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, within one club-length of and not nearer the *hole* than the *nearest point of relief*. The *nearest point of relief* must not be in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*. When the ball is dropped within one club-length of the *nearest point of relief*, the ball must first strike a part of the *course* at a spot that avoids interference by the immovable *obstruction* and is not in a *hazard* and not on a *putting green*.
- (ii) In a Bunker: If the ball is in a *bunker*, the player must lift the ball and drop it either:
 - (a) Without penalty, in accordance with Clause (i) above, except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *bunker* and the ball must be dropped in the *bunker*; or

- (b) Under penalty of one stroke, outside the *bunker* keeping the point where the ball lay directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is dropped, with no limit to how far behind the *bunker* the ball may be dropped.

- (iii) On the Putting Green: If the ball lies on the *putting green*, the player must lift the ball and place it, without penalty, at the *nearest point of relief* that is not in a *hazard*. The *nearest point of relief* may be off the *putting green*.
- (iv) On the Teeing Ground: If the ball lies on the *teeing ground*, the player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, in accordance with Clause (i) above.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under this Rule.

(Ball rolling to a position where there is interference by the condition from which relief was taken – see Rule 20-2c(v))

Exception: A player may not take relief under this Rule if (a) interference by anything other than an immovable *obstruction* makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable or (b) interference by an immovable *obstruction* would occur only through use of a clearly unreasonable *stroke* or an unnecessarily abnormal *stance*, swing or direction of play.

Note 1: If a ball is in a *water hazard* (including a *lateral water hazard*), the player may not take relief from interference by an immovable *obstruction*. The player must play the ball as it lies or proceed under Rule 26-1.

Note 2: If a ball to be dropped or placed under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

Note 3: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule stating that the player must determine the *nearest point of relief* without crossing over, through or under the *obstruction*.

24-3. Ball in Obstruction Not Found

It is a question of fact whether a ball that has not been found after having been struck toward an *obstruction* is in the *obstruction*. In order to apply this Rule, it must be known or virtually certain that the ball is in the *obstruction*. In the absence of such knowledge or certainty, the player must proceed under Rule 27-1.

a. Ball in Movable Obstruction Not Found

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in a movable *obstruction*, the player may *substitute* another ball and take relief, without penalty, under this Rule. If he elects to do so, he must remove the *obstruction* and *through the green* or in a *hazard* drop a ball, or on the *putting green* place a ball, as near as possible to the spot directly under the place where the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the movable *obstruction*, but not nearer the *hole*.

b. Ball in Immovable Obstruction Not Found

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in an immovable *obstruction*, the player may take relief under this Rule. If he elects to do so, the spot where the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *obstruction* must be determined and, for the purpose of applying this Rule, the ball is deemed to lie at this spot and the player must proceed as follows:

- (i) Through the Green: If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the immovable *obstruction* at a spot *through the green*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 24-2b(i).
- (ii) In a Bunker: If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the immovable *obstruction* at a spot in a *bunker*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 24-2b(ii).
- (iii) In a Water Hazard (including a Lateral Water Hazard): If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the immovable *obstruction* at a spot in a *water hazard*, the player is not entitled to relief without penalty. The player must proceed under Rule 26-1.

- (iv) On the Putting Green: If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the immovable *obstruction* at a spot on the *putting green*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 24-2b(iii).

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Rule 25

Abnormal Ground Conditions, Embedded Ball and Wrong Putting Green

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

25-1. Abnormal Ground Conditions

a. Interference

Interference by an *abnormal ground condition* occurs when a ball lies in or touches the condition or when the condition interferes with the player's *stance* or the area of his intended swing. If the player's ball lies on the *putting green*, interference also occurs if an *abnormal ground condition* on the *putting green* intervenes on his *line of putt*. Otherwise, intervention on the *line of play* is not, of itself, interference under this Rule.

Note: The Committee may make a Local Rule stating that interference by an *abnormal ground condition* with a player's *stance* is deemed not to be, of itself, interference under this Rule.

b. Relief

Except when the ball is in a *water hazard* or a *lateral water hazard*, a player may take relief from interference by an *abnormal ground condition* as follows:

- (i) Through the Green: If the ball lies *through the green*, the player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, within one club-

length of and not nearer the *hole* than the *nearest point of relief*. The *nearest point of relief* must not be in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*. When the ball is dropped within one club-length of the *nearest point of relief*, the ball must first strike a part of the *course* at a spot that avoids interference by the condition and is not in a *hazard* and not on a *putting green*.

- (ii) **In a Bunker:** If the ball is in a *bunker*, the player must lift the ball and drop it either:
 - (a) Without penalty, in accordance with Clause (i) above, except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *bunker* and the ball must be dropped in the *bunker* or, if complete relief is impossible, as near as possible to the spot where the ball lay, but not nearer the *hole*, on a part of the *course* in the *bunker* that affords maximum available relief from the condition; or
 - (b) **Under penalty of one stroke**, outside the *bunker* keeping the point where the ball lay directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is dropped, with no limit to how far behind the *bunker* the ball may be dropped.
- (iii) **On the Putting Green:** If the ball lies on the *putting green*, the player must lift the ball and place it, without penalty, at the *nearest point of relief* that is not in a *hazard* or, if complete relief is impossible, at the nearest position to where it lay that affords maximum available relief from the condition, but not nearer the *hole* and not in a *hazard*. The *nearest point of relief* or maximum available relief may be off the *putting green*.
- (iv) **On the Teeing Ground:** If the ball lies on the *teeing ground*, the player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, in accordance with Clause (i) above.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under Rule 25-1b.

(Ball rolling to a position where there is interference by the condition from which relief was taken – see Rule 20-2c(v))

Exception: A player may not take relief under this Rule if (a) interference by anything other than an *abnormal ground condition*

makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable or (b) interference by an *abnormal ground condition* would occur only through use of a clearly unreasonable *stroke* or an unnecessarily abnormal *stance*, swing or direction of play.

Note 1: If a ball is in a *water hazard* (including a *lateral water hazard*), the player is not entitled to relief, without penalty, from interference by an *abnormal ground condition*. The player must play the ball as it lies (unless prohibited by Local Rule) or proceed under Rule 26-1.

Note 2: If a ball to be dropped or placed under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

c. Ball in Abnormal Ground Condition Not Found

It is a question of fact whether a ball that has not been found after having been struck toward an *abnormal ground condition* is in such a condition. In order to apply this Rule, it must be known or virtually certain that the ball is in the *abnormal ground condition*. In the absence of such knowledge or certainty, the player must proceed under Rule 27-1.

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in an *abnormal ground condition*, the player may take relief under this Rule. If he elects to do so, the spot where the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* must be determined and, for the purpose of applying this Rule, the ball is deemed to lie at this spot and the player must proceed as follows:

- (i) **Through the Green:** If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* at a spot *through the green*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 25-1b(i).
- (ii) **In a Bunker:** If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* at a spot in a *bunker*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 25-1b(ii).

- (iii) **In a Water Hazard (including a Lateral Water Hazard):** If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* at a spot in a *water hazard*, the player is not entitled to relief without penalty. The player must proceed under Rule 26-1.
- (iv) **On the Putting Green:** If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* at a spot on the *putting green*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 25-1b(iii).

25-2. Embedded Ball

If a player's ball is embedded in any closely-mown area *through the green*, it may be lifted, cleaned and dropped, without penalty, as near as possible to the spot where it lay but not nearer the *hole*. The ball when dropped must first strike a part of the *course through the green*.

Note 1: A ball is "embedded" when it is in its own pitch-mark and part of the ball is below the level of the ground. A ball does not necessarily have to touch the soil to be embedded (e.g. grass, *loose impediments* and the like may intervene between the ball and the soil).

Note 2: "Closely-mown area" means any area of the *course*, including paths through the rough, cut to fairway height or less.

Note 3: The *Committee* may adopt the Local Rule as provided for in Appendix I allowing a player relief, without penalty, for a ball embedded anywhere *through the green*.

25-3. Wrong Putting Green

a. Interference

Interference by a *wrong putting green* occurs when a ball is on the *wrong putting green*.

Interference to a player's *stance* or the area of his intended swing is not, of itself, interference under this Rule.

b. Relief

If a player's ball lies on a *wrong putting green*, he must not play the ball as it lies. He must take relief, without penalty, as follows:

The player must lift the ball and drop it within one club-length of and not nearer the *hole* than the *nearest point of relief*. The *nearest point of relief* must not be in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*. When dropping the ball within one club-length of the *nearest point of relief*, the ball must first strike a part of the *course* at a spot that avoids interference by the *wrong putting green* and is not in a *hazard* and not on a *putting green*. The ball may be cleaned when lifted under this Rule.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.

Rule 26

Water Hazards (Including Lateral Water Hazards)

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

26-1. Relief for Ball in Water Hazard

It is a question of fact whether a ball that has not been found after having been struck toward a *water hazard* is in the *hazard*. In the absence of knowledge or virtual certainty that a ball struck toward a *water hazard*, but not found, is in the *hazard*, the player must proceed under Rule 27-1.

If a ball is found in a *water hazard* or if it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in the *water hazard* (whether the ball lies in water or not), the player may **under penalty of one stroke:**

- Proceed under the stroke and distance provision of Rule 27-1 by playing a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5); or
- Drop a ball behind the *water hazard*, keeping the point at which the original ball last crossed the margin of the *water hazard* directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is dropped, with no limit to how far behind the *water hazard* the ball may be dropped; or

- c. As additional options available only if the ball last crossed the margin of a *lateral water hazard*, drop a ball outside the *water hazard* within two club-lengths of and not nearer the *hole* than (i) the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *water hazard* or (ii) a point on the opposite margin of the *water hazard* equidistant from the *hole*.

When proceeding under this Rule, the player may lift and clean his ball or *substitute* a ball.

(Prohibited actions when ball is in a hazard – see Rule 13-4)

(Ball moving in water in a water hazard – see Rule 14-6)

26-2. Ball Played Within Water Hazard

a. Ball Comes to Rest in Same or Another Water Hazard

If a ball played from within a *water hazard* comes to rest in the same or another *water hazard* after the *stroke*, the player may:

- (i) **under penalty of one stroke**, play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the last *stroke* from outside a *water hazard* was made (see Rule 20-5); or
- (ii) proceed under Rule 26-1a, 26-1b or, if applicable, 26-1c, incurring the **penalty of one stroke under that Rule**. For purposes of applying Rule 26-1b or 26-1c, the reference point is the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *hazard* in which it lies.

Note: If the player proceeds under Rule 26-1a by dropping a ball in the *hazard* as near as possible to the spot from which the original ball was last played, but elects not to play the dropped ball, he may then proceed under Clause (i) above, Rule 26-1b or, if applicable, Rule 26-1c. If he does so, **he incurs a total of two penalty strokes:** the penalty of one stroke for proceeding under Rule 26-1a, and an additional penalty of one stroke for then proceeding under Clause (i) above, Rule 26-1b or Rule 26-1c.

b. Ball Lost or Unplayable Outside Hazard or Out of Bounds

If a ball played from within a *water hazard* is *lost* or deemed unplayable outside the *hazard* or is *out of bounds*, the player may, after taking a **penalty of one stroke under Rule 27-1 or 28a**, play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot in the *hazard* from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

If the player elects not to play a ball from that spot, he may:

- (i) **add an additional penalty of one stroke** (making a total of two *penalty strokes*) and play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the last *stroke* from outside a *water hazard* was made (see Rule 20-5); or
- (ii) proceed under Rule 26-1b or, if applicable, Rule 26-1c, **adding the additional penalty of one stroke** prescribed by the Rule (making a total of two *penalty strokes*) and using as the reference point the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *hazard* before it came to rest in the *hazard*.

Note 1: When proceeding under Rule 26-2b, the player is not required to drop a ball under Rule 27-1 or 28a. If he does drop a ball, he is not required to play it. He may alternatively proceed under Clause (i) or (ii) above. If he does so, **he incurs a total of two penalty strokes:** the penalty of one stroke under Rule 27-1 or 28a, and an additional penalty of one stroke for then proceeding under Clause (i) or (ii) above.

Note 2: If a ball played from within a *water hazard* is deemed unplayable outside the *hazard*, nothing in Rule 26-2b precludes the player from proceeding under Rule 28b or c.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Rule 27

Ball Lost or Out of Bounds;
Provisional Ball

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

27-1. Stroke and Distance; Ball Out of Bounds; Ball Not Found Within Five Minutes**a. Proceeding Under Stroke and Distance**

At any time, a player may, **under penalty of one stroke**, play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5), i.e. proceed under penalty of stroke and distance.

Except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*, if a player makes a *stroke* at a ball from the spot at which the original ball was last played, he is deemed to have proceeded **under penalty of stroke and distance**.

b. Ball Out of Bounds

If a ball is *out of bounds*, the player must play a ball, **under penalty of one stroke**, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

c. Ball Not Found Within Five Minutes

If a ball is *lost* as a result of not being found or identified as his by the player within five minutes after the player's *side* or his or their *caddies* have begun to search for it, the player must play a ball, **under penalty of one stroke**, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

Exception: If it is known or virtually certain that the original ball, that has not been found, has been moved by an *outside agency* (Rule 18-1), is in an *obstruction* (Rule 24-3), is in an *abnormal ground condition* (Rule 25-1) or is in a *water hazard* (Rule 26-1), the player may proceed under the applicable *Rule*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 27-1:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

27-2. Provisional Ball**a. Procedure**

If a ball may be lost outside a *water hazard* or may be *out of bounds*, to save time the player may play another ball provisionally in accordance with Rule 27-1. The player must:

- (i) announce to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play that he intends to play a *provisional ball*; and
- (ii) play the *provisional ball* before he or his *partner* goes forward to search for the original ball.

If a player fails to meet the above requirements prior to playing another ball, that ball is not a *provisional ball* and becomes the *ball in play under penalty of stroke and distance* (Rule 27-1); the original ball is *lost*.

(Order of play from teeing ground – see Rule 10-3)

Note: If a *provisional ball* played under Rule 27-2a might be *lost* outside a *water hazard* or *out of bounds*, the player may play another *provisional ball*. If another *provisional ball* is played, it bears the same relationship to the previous *provisional ball* as the first *provisional ball* bears to the original ball.

b. When Provisional Ball Becomes Ball in Play

The player may play a *provisional ball* until he reaches the place where the original ball is likely to be. If he makes a *stroke* with the *provisional ball* from the place where the original ball is likely to be or from a point nearer the *hole* than that place, the original ball is *lost* and the *provisional ball* becomes the *ball in play under penalty of stroke and distance* (Rule 27-1).

If the original ball is *lost* outside a *water hazard* or is *out of bounds*, the *provisional ball* becomes the *ball in play, under penalty of stroke and distance* (Rule 27-1).

Exception: If it is known or virtually certain that the original ball, that has not been found, has been moved by an *outside agency* (Rule 18-1), or is in an *obstruction* (Rule 24-3) or an *abnormal ground condition* (Rule 25-1c), the player may proceed under the applicable Rule.

c. When Provisional Ball to be Abandoned

If the original ball is neither *lost* nor *out of bounds*, the player must abandon the *provisional ball* and continue playing the original ball. If it is known or virtually certain that the original ball is in a *water hazard*, the player may proceed in accordance with Rule 26-1. In either situation, if the player makes any further *strokes* at the *provisional ball*, he is playing a *wrong ball* and the provisions of Rule 15-3 apply.

Note: If a player plays a *provisional ball* under Rule 27-2a, the *strokes* made after this Rule has been invoked with a *provisional ball* subsequently abandoned under Rule 27-2c and penalties incurred solely by playing that ball are disregarded.

Rule 28

Ball Unplayable

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

The player may deem his ball unplayable at any place on the *course*, except when the ball is in a *water hazard*. The player is the sole judge as to whether his ball is unplayable.

If the player deems his ball to be unplayable, he must, **under penalty of one stroke:**

- Proceed under the stroke and distance provision of Rule 27-1 by playing a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5); or
- Drop a ball behind the point where the ball lay, keeping that point directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is

dropped, with no limit to how far behind that point the ball may be dropped; or

- Drop a ball within two club-lengths of the spot where the ball lay, but not nearer the *hole*.

If the unplayable ball is in a *bunker*, the player may proceed under Clause a, b or c. If he elects to proceed under Clause b or c, a ball must be dropped in the *bunker*.

When proceeding under this Rule, the player may lift and clean his ball or *substitute* a ball.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Other Forms of Play

Rule 29

Threesomes and Foursomes

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

29-1. General

In a *threesome* or a *foursome* , during any *stipulated round* the *partners* must play alternately from the *teeing grounds* and alternately during the play of each hole. *Penalty strokes* do not affect the order of play.

29-2. Match Play

If a player plays when his *partner* should have played, **his side loses the hole**.

29-3. Stroke Play

If the *partners* make a *stroke* or *strokes* in incorrect order, such *stroke* or *strokes* are cancelled and **the side incurs a penalty of two strokes**.

The *side* must correct the error by playing a ball in correct order as nearly as possible at the spot from which it first played in incorrect order (see Rule 20-5). If the *side* makes a *stroke* on the next *teeing ground* without first correcting the error or, in the case of the last hole of the round, leaves the *putting green* without declaring its intention to correct the error, **the side is disqualified**.

Rule 30

Three-Ball, Best-Ball and Four-Ball Match Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

30-1. General

The Rules of Golf, so far as they are not at variance with the following specific Rules, apply to *three-ball*, *best-ball* and *four-ball* matches.

30-2. Three-Ball Match Play**a. Ball at Rest Moved or Purposely Touched by an Opponent**

If an *opponent* incurs a penalty stroke under Rule 18-3b, that penalty is incurred only in the match with the player whose ball was touched or *moved*. No penalty is incurred in his match with the other player.

b. Ball Deflected or Stopped by an Opponent Accidentally

If a player's ball is accidentally deflected or stopped by an *opponent*, his *caddie* or *equipment*, there is no penalty. In his match with that *opponent* the player may, before another *stroke* is made by either *side*, cancel the *stroke* and play a ball, without penalty, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5) or he may play the ball as it lies. In his match with the other *opponent*, the ball must be played as it lies.

Exception: Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.

(Ball purposely deflected or stopped by opponent – see Rule 1-2)

30-3. Best-Ball and Four-Ball Match Play**a. Representation of Side**

A *side* may be represented by one *partner* for all or any part of a match; all *partners* need not be present. An absent *partner* may join a match between holes, but not during play of a hole.

b. Order of Play

Balls belonging to the same *side* may be played in the order the *side* considers best.

c. Wrong Ball

If a player incurs the loss of hole penalty under Rule 15-3a for making a *stroke* at a *wrong ball*, **he is disqualified for that hole**, but his *partner* incurs no penalty even if the *wrong ball* belongs to him. If the *wrong ball* belongs to another player, its owner must place a ball on the spot from which the *wrong ball* was first played.

(Placing and replacing – see Rule 20-3)

d. Penalty to Side

A *side* is **penalised** for a breach of any of the following by any *partner*:

- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Any Local Rule or Condition of Competition for which the penalty is an adjustment to the state of the match.

e. Disqualification of Side

(i) A *side* is **disqualified** if any *partner* incurs a penalty of disqualification under any of the following:

- Rule 1-3 Agreement to Waive Rules
- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 5-1 or 5-2 The Ball

- Rule 6-2a Handicap
 - Rule 6-4 Caddie
 - Rule 6-7 Undue Delay; Slow Play
 - Rule 11-1 Teeing
 - Rule 14-3 Artificial Devices, Unusual Equipment and Abnormal Use of Equipment
 - Rule 33-7 Disqualification Penalty Imposed by Committee
- (ii) **A side is disqualified** if all *partners* incur a penalty of disqualification under any of the following:
- Rule 6-3 Time of Starting and Groups
 - Rule 6-8 Discontinuance of Play
- (iii) In all other cases where a breach of a *Rule* would result in disqualification, **the player is disqualified for that hole only.**

f. Effect of Other Penalties

If a player's breach of a *Rule* assists his *partner's* play or adversely affects an *opponent's* play, **the partner incurs the applicable penalty in addition to any penalty incurred by the player.**

In all other cases where a player incurs a penalty for breach of a *Rule*, the penalty does not apply to his *partner*. Where the penalty is stated to be loss of hole, **the effect is to disqualify the player for that hole.**

Rule 31

Four-Ball Stroke Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

31-1. General

The Rules of Golf, so far as they are not at variance with the following specific Rules, apply to *four-ball* stroke play.

31-2. Representation of Side

A *side* may be represented by either *partner* for all or any part of a *stipulated round*; both *partners* need not be present. An absent *competitor* may join his *partner* between holes, but not during play of a hole.

31-3. Scoring

The *marker* is required to record for each hole only the gross score of whichever *partner's* score is to count. The gross scores to count must be individually identifiable; otherwise, **the side is disqualified**. Only one of the *partners* need be responsible for complying with Rule 6-6b.

(Wrong score – see Rule 31-7a)

31-4. Order of Play

Balls belonging to the same *side* may be played in the order the *side* considers best.

31-5. Wrong Ball

If a *competitor* is in breach of Rule 15-3b for making a *stroke* at a *wrong ball*, **he incurs a penalty of two strokes** and must correct his mistake by playing the correct ball or by proceeding under the *Rules*. His *partner* incurs no penalty, even if the *wrong ball* belongs to him.

If the *wrong ball* belongs to another *competitor*, its owner must place a ball on the spot from which the *wrong ball* was first played.

(Placing and Replacing – see Rule 20-3)

31-6. Penalty to Side

A side is penalised for a breach of any of the following by any *partner*:

- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Any Local Rule or Condition of Competition for which there is a maximum penalty per round.

31-7. Disqualification Penalties

a. Breach by One Partner

A *side* is disqualified from the competition if either *partner* incurs a penalty of disqualification under any of the following:

- Rule 1-3 Agreement to Waive Rules
- Rule 3-4 Refusal to Comply with a Rule
- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 5-1 or 5-2 The Ball
- Rule 6-2b Handicap
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Rule 6-6b Signing and Returning Score Card
- Rule 6-6d Wrong Score for Hole
- Rule 6-7 Undue Delay; Slow Play
- Rule 7-1 Practice Before or Between Rounds
- Rule 10-2c Sides Agree to Play Out of Turn
- Rule 11-1 Teeing
- Rule 14-3 Artificial Devices, Unusual Equipment and Abnormal Use of Equipment
- Rule 22-1 Ball Assisting Play
- Rule 31-3 Gross Scores to Count Not Individually Identifiable
- Rule 33-7 Disqualification Penalty Imposed by Committee

b. Breach by Both Partners

A *side* is disqualified from the competition:

- (i) if each *partner* incurs a penalty of disqualification for a breach of Rule 6-3 (Time of Starting and Groups) or Rule 6-8 (Discontinuance of Play), or
- (ii) if, at the same hole, each *partner* is in breach of a *Rule* the penalty for which is disqualification from the competition or for a hole.

c. For the Hole Only

In all other cases where a breach of a *Rule* would result in disqualification, the *competitor* is disqualified only for the hole at which the breach occurred.

31-8. Effect of Other Penalties

If a *competitor's* breach of a *Rule* assists his *partner's* play, the *partner* incurs the applicable penalty in addition to any penalty incurred by the *competitor*.

In all other cases where a *competitor* incurs a penalty for breach of a *Rule*, the penalty does not apply to his *partner*.

Rule 32

Bogey, Par and Stableford Competitions

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

32-1. Conditions

Bogey, par and Stableford competitions are forms of stroke play in which play is against a fixed score at each hole. The *Rules* for stroke play, so far as they are not at variance with the following specific Rules, apply.

In handicap bogey, par and Stableford competitions, the *competitor* with the lowest net score at a hole takes the *honour* at the next *teeing ground*.

a. Bogey and Par Competitions

The scoring for bogey and par competitions is made as in match play.

Any hole for which a *competitor* makes no return is regarded as a loss. The winner is the *competitor* who is most successful in the aggregate of holes.

The *marker* is responsible for marking only the gross number of

strokes for each hole where the *competitor* makes a net score equal to or less than the fixed score.

Note 1: The *competitor's* score is adjusted by **deducting a hole or holes under the applicable Rule** when a penalty other than disqualification is incurred under any of the following:

- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Any Local Rule or Condition of Competition for which there is a maximum penalty per round.

The *competitor* is responsible for reporting the facts regarding such a breach to the *Committee* before he returns his score card so that the *Committee* may apply the penalty. If the *competitor* fails to report his breach to the *Committee*, **he is disqualified**.

Note 2: If the *competitor* is in breach of Rule 6-3a (Time of Starting) but arrives at his starting point, ready to play, within five minutes after his starting time, or is in breach of Rule 6-7 (Undue Delay; Slow Play), the *Committee* will **deduct one hole from the aggregate of holes**. For a repeated offence under Rule 6-7, see Rule 32-2a.

Note 3: If the *competitor* incurs the additional two-stroke penalty provided in the Exception to Rule 6-6d, that additional penalty is applied by **deducting one hole from the aggregate of holes scored for the round**. The penalty the *competitor* failed to include in his score is applied to the hole where the breach occurred. However, neither penalty applies when a breach of Rule 6-6d does not affect the result of the hole.

b. Stableford Competitions

The scoring in Stableford competitions is made by points awarded in relation to a fixed score at each hole as follows:

Hole Played In

Points

More than one over fixed score or no score returned	0
One over fixed score	1
Fixed score	2
One under fixed score	3
Two under fixed score	4
Three under fixed score	5
Four under fixed score	6

The winner is the *competitor* who scores the highest number of points.

The *marker* is responsible for marking only the gross number of strokes at each hole where the *competitor's* net score earns one or more points.

Note 1: If a *competitor* is in breach of a *Rule* for which there is a maximum penalty per round, he must report the facts to the *Committee* before returning his score card; if he fails to do so, **he is disqualified**. The *Committee* will, from the total points scored for the round, **deduct two points for each hole at which any breach occurred, with a maximum deduction per round of four points for each Rule breached**.

Note 2: If the *competitor* is in breach of Rule 6-3a (Time of Starting) but arrives at his starting point, ready to play, within five minutes after his starting time, or is in breach of Rule 6-7 (Undue Delay; Slow Play), the *Committee* will **deduct two points from the total points scored for the round**. For a repeated offence under Rule 6-7, see Rule 32-2a.

Note 3: If the *competitor* incurs the additional two-stroke penalty provided in the Exception to Rule 6-6d, that additional penalty is applied by **deducting two points from the total points scored for the round**. The penalty the *competitor* failed to include in his score is applied to the hole where the breach occurred. However, neither penalty applies when a breach of Rule 6-6d does not affect the points

scored on the hole.

Note 4: For the purpose of preventing slow play, the *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), establish pace of play guidelines, including maximum periods of time allowed to complete a *stipulated round*, a hole or a *stroke*.

The *Committee* may, in such a condition, modify the penalty for a breach of this Rule as follows:

First offence – Deduction of one point from the total points scored for the round;

Second offence – Deduction of a further two points from the total points scored for the round;

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

32-2. Disqualification Penalties

a. From the Competition

A *competitor* is *disqualified* from the competition if he incurs a penalty of disqualification under any of the following:

- Rule 1-3 Agreement to Waive Rules
- Rule 3-4 Refusal to Comply with a Rule
- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 5-1 or 5-2 The Ball
- Rule 6-2b Handicap
- Rule 6-3 Time of Starting and Groups
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Rule 6-6b Signing and Returning Score Card
- Rule 6-6d Wrong Score for Hole, i.e. when the recorded score is lower than actually taken, except that no penalty is incurred when a breach of this Rule does not affect the result of the hole
- Rule 6-7 Undue Delay; Slow Play
- Rule 6-8 Discontinuance of Play

- Rule 7-1 Practice Before or Between Rounds
- Rule 10-2c Playing Out of Turn
- Rule 11-1 Teeing
- Rule 14-3 Artificial Devices, Unusual Equipment and Abnormal Use of Equipment
- Rule 22-1 Ball Assisting Play
- Rule 33-7 Disqualification Penalty Imposed by Committee

b. For a Hole

In all other cases where a breach of a *Rule* would result in disqualification, *the competitor is disqualified only for the hole at which the breach occurred.*

Administration

Rule 33

The Committee

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

33-1. Conditions; Waiving Rule

The *Committee* must establish the conditions under which a competition is to be played.

The *Committee* has no power to waive a Rule of Golf.

The number of holes of a *stipulated round* must not be reduced once play has commenced for that round.

Certain specific *Rules* governing stroke play are so substantially different from those governing match play that combining the two forms of play is not practicable and is not permitted. The result of a match played in these circumstances is null and void and, in the stroke

play competition, the *competitors* are disqualified.
In stroke play, the *Committee* may limit a *referee's* duties.

33-2. The Course

a. Defining Bounds and Margins

The *Committee* must define accurately:

- (i) the *course* and *out of bounds*,
- (ii) the margins of *water hazards* and *lateral water hazards*,
- (iii) *ground under repair*, and
- (iv) *obstructions* and integral parts of the *course*.

b. New Holes

New *holes* should be made on the day on which a stroke play competition begins and at such other times as the *Committee* considers necessary, provided all *competitors* in a single round play with each *hole* cut in the same position.

Exception: When it is impossible for a damaged *hole* to be repaired so that it conforms with the Definition, the *Committee* may make a new *hole* in a nearby similar position.

Note: Where a single round is to be played on more than one day, the *Committee* may provide, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), that the *holes* and *teeing grounds* may be differently situated on each day of the competition, provided that, on any one day, all *competitors* play with each *hole* and each *teeing ground* in the same position.

c. Practice Ground

Where there is no practice ground available outside the area of a competition *course*, the *Committee* should establish the area on which players may practise on any day of a competition, if it is practicable to do so. On any day of a stroke play competition, the *Committee* should not normally permit practice on or to a *putting green* or from a *hazard* of the competition *course*.

d. Course Unplayable

If the *Committee* or its authorised representative considers that for any reason the *course* is not in a playable condition or that there are circumstances that render the proper playing of the game impossible, it may, in match play or stroke play, order a temporary suspension of play or, in stroke play, declare play null and void and cancel all scores for the round in question. When a round is cancelled, all penalties incurred in that round are cancelled.

(Procedure in discontinuing and resuming play – see Rule 6-8)

33-3. Times of Starting and Groups

The *Committee* must establish the times of starting and, in stroke play, arrange the groups in which *competitors* must play.

When a match play competition is played over an extended period, the *Committee* establishes the limit of time within which each round must be completed. When players are allowed to arrange the date of their match within these limits, the *Committee* should announce that the match must be played at a stated time on the last day of the period, unless the players agree to a prior date.

33-4. Handicap Stroke Table

The *Committee* must publish a table indicating the order of holes at which handicap strokes are to be given or received.

33-5. Score Card

In stroke play, the *Committee* must provide each *competitor* with a score card containing the date and the *competitor's* name or, in *foursome* or *four-ball* stroke play, the *competitors'* names.

In stroke play, the *Committee* is responsible for the addition of scores and application of the handicap recorded on the score card.

In *four-ball* stroke play, the *Committee* is responsible for recording the better-ball score for each hole and in the process applying the handicaps recorded on the score card, and adding the better-ball scores.

In bogey, par and Stableford competitions, the *Committee* is responsible for applying the handicap recorded on the score card and determining the result of each hole and the overall result or points total.

Note: The *Committee* may request that each *competitor* records the date and his name on his score card.

33-6. Decision of Ties

The *Committee* must announce the manner, day and time for the decision of a halved match or of a tie, whether played on level terms or under handicap.

A halved match must not be decided by stroke play. A tie in stroke play must not be decided by a match.

33-7. Disqualification Penalty; Committee Discretion

A penalty of disqualification may in exceptional individual cases be waived, modified or imposed if the *Committee* considers such action warranted.

Any penalty less than disqualification must not be waived or modified.

If a *Committee* considers that a player is guilty of a serious breach of etiquette, it may impose a penalty of disqualification under this Rule.

33-8. Local Rules

a. Policy

The *Committee* may establish Local Rules for local abnormal conditions if they are consistent with the policy set forth in Appendix I.

b. Waiving or Modifying a Rule

A Rule of Golf must not be waived by a Local Rule. However, if a *Committee* considers that local abnormal conditions interfere with the proper playing of the game to the extent that it is necessary to make a Local Rule that modifies the Rules of Golf, the Local Rule must be authorised by the *R&A*.

Rule 34

Disputes and Decisions

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

34-1. Claims and Penalties

a. Match Play

If a claim is lodged with the *Committee* under Rule 2-5, a decision should be given as soon as possible so that the state of the match may, if necessary, be adjusted. If a claim is not made in accordance with Rule 2-5, it must not be considered by the *Committee*.

There is no time limit on applying the disqualification penalty for a breach of Rule 1-3.

b. Stroke Play

In stroke play, a penalty must not be rescinded, modified or imposed after the competition has closed. A competition is closed when the result has been officially announced or, in stroke play qualifying followed by match play, when the player has teed off in his first match.

Exceptions: A penalty of disqualification must be imposed after the competition has closed if a *competitor*:

- (i) was in breach of Rule 1-3 (Agreement to Waive Rules); or
- (ii) returned a score card on which he had recorded a handicap that, before the competition closed, he knew was higher than that to which he was entitled, and this affected the number of strokes received (Rule 6-2b); or
- (iii) returned a score for any hole lower than actually taken (Rule 6-6d) for any reason other than failure to include one or more *penalty strokes* that, before the competition closed, he did not know he had incurred; or

(iv) knew, before the competition closed, that he had been in breach of any other *Rule* for which the penalty is disqualification.

34-2. Referee's Decision

If a *referee* has been appointed by the *Committee*, his decision is final.

34-3. Committee's Decision

In the absence of a *referee*, any dispute or doubtful point on the *Rules* must be referred to the *Committee*, whose decision is final.

If the *Committee* cannot come to a decision, it may refer the dispute or doubtful point to the Rules of Golf Committee of the *R&A*, whose decision is final.

If the dispute or doubtful point has not been referred to the Rules of Golf Committee, the player or players may request that an agreed statement be referred through a duly authorised representative of the *Committee* to the Rules of Golf Committee for an opinion as to the correctness of the decision given. The reply will be sent to this authorised representative.

If play is conducted other than in accordance with the Rules of Golf, the Rules of Golf Committee will not give a decision on any question.

Appendix I – Contents

Part A Local Rules

1. Course - Defining Boundaries, Margins and Status of Objects ...	138
2. Course Protection.....	139
a. Ground Under Repair; Play Prohibited.....	139
b. Protection of Young Trees.....	139
c. Environmentally-Sensitive Areas.....	140
3. Course Conditions	142
a. Embedded Ball.....	142
b. “Preferred Lies” and “Winter Rules”.....	143
c. Cleaning Ball.....	144
d. Aeration Holes	145
e. Seams of Cut Turf.....	145
f. Stones in Bunkers.....	145
4. Obstructions	146
a. Immovable Obstructions Close to Putting Green	146
b. Temporary Immovable Obstructions.....	147
c. Temporary Power Lines and Cables	150
5. Water Hazards - Playing Ball Provisionally Under Rule 26-1	151
6. Dropping Zones	152
7. Distance-Measuring Devices	153

Part B Conditions of the Competition

1. Specification of Clubs and the Ball	154
a. List of Conforming Driver Heads.....	154
b. List of Conforming Golf Balls.....	155
c. One Ball Condition	156
2. Caddie.....	157
3. Pace of Play.....	158

4. Suspension of Play Due to a Dangerous Situation	158
5. Practice.....	158
a. General.....	158
b. Practice Between Holes	159
6. Advice in Team Competitions.....	159
7. New Holes	159
8. Transportation.....	159
9. Anti-Doping.....	160
10. How to Decide Ties.....	160
11. Draw for Match Play; General Numerical Draw	162

Appendix I – Local Rules; Conditions of the Competition

Part A

Local Rules

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

General

As provided in Rule 33-8a, the *Committee* may make and publish Local Rules for local abnormal conditions if they are consistent with the policies established in this Appendix. In addition, detailed information regarding acceptable and prohibited Local Rules is provided in “Decisions on the Rules of Golf” under Rule 33-8 and in “Guidance on Running a Competition”.

If local abnormal conditions interfere with the proper playing of the game and the *Committee* considers it necessary to modify a Rule of Golf, authorisation from the *R&A* must be obtained.

Within the policies established in Appendix I, the *Committee* may adopt Specimen Local Rules by referring, on a score card or notice board, to the examples given below. However, Specimen Local Rules of a temporary nature should not be printed on a score card.

1. Course – Defining Boundaries, Margins and Status of Objects

The *Committee* may adopt Local Rules:

- Specifying means used to define *out of bounds*, *water hazards*, *lateral water hazards*, *ground under repair*, *obstructions* and integral parts of the *course* (Rule 33-2a).
- Clarifying the status of *water hazards* that may be *lateral water hazards* (Rule 26).

- Clarifying the status of objects that may be *obstructions* (Rule 24).
- Declaring any construction to be an integral part of the *course* and, accordingly, not an *obstruction*, e.g. built-up sides of *teeing grounds*, *putting greens* and *bunkers* (Rules 24 and 33-2a).
- Declaring artificial surfaces and sides of roads to be integral parts of the *course*.
- Providing relief of the type afforded under Rule 24-2b from roads and paths not having artificial surfaces and sides, if they could unfairly affect play.
- Defining temporary obstructions installed on or adjoining the *course* as movable, immovable or temporary immovable obstructions.

2. Course Protection

a. Ground Under Repair; Play Prohibited

If the *Committee* wishes to protect any area of the *course*, including turf nurseries, young plantations and other parts of the *course* under cultivation, it should declare it to be *ground under repair* and prohibit play from within that area. The following Local Rule is recommended:

“The _____ (defined by _____) is *ground under repair* from which play is prohibited. If a player’s ball lies in the area, or if it interferes with the player’s *stance* or the area of his intended swing, the player must take relief under Rule 25-1.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.”

b. Protection of Young Trees

When it is desired to prevent damage to young trees, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“Protection of young trees identified by _____. If such a tree interferes with a player’s *stance* or area of his intended swing, the ball must be lifted, without penalty, and dropped in accordance with the procedure prescribed in Rule 24-2b (Immovable Obstruction). If

the ball lies in a *water hazard*, the player must lift and drop the ball in accordance with Rule 24-2b(i), except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *water hazard* and the ball must be dropped in the *water hazard*, or the player may proceed under Rule 26. The ball may be cleaned when lifted under this Local Rule.

Exception: A player may not obtain relief under this Local Rule if (a) interference by anything other than such a tree makes the stroke clearly impracticable or (b) interference by such a tree would occur only through the use of a clearly unreasonable stroke or an unnecessarily abnormal stance, swing or direction of play.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

c. Environmentally-Sensitive Areas

If an appropriate authority (i.e. a Government Agency or the like) prohibits entry into and/or play from an area on or adjoining the course for environmental reasons, the *Committee* should make a Local Rule clarifying the relief procedure. The *Committee* may not declare an area to be environmentally-sensitive.

The *Committee* has some discretion in terms of whether the area is defined as *ground under repair*, a *water hazard* or *out of bounds*. However, it may not simply define an area to be a *water hazard* if it does not meet the Definition of a “*Water Hazard*” and it should attempt to preserve the character of the hole.

The following Local Rule is recommended:

“1. Definition

An environmentally-sensitive area (ESA) is an area so declared by an appropriate authority, entry into and/or play from which is prohibited for environmental reasons.

The _____ (defined by _____) are ‘environmentally-sensitive areas’ (ESAs). These areas are to be played as (*ground under repair* – *water hazards* – *out of bounds*).

2. Ball in Environmentally-Sensitive Area Ground Under Repair:

If a ball is in an ESA defined as *ground under repair*, a ball must be dropped in accordance with Rule 25-1b.

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in an ESA defined as *ground under repair*, the player may take relief, without penalty, as prescribed in Rule 25-1c.

Water Hazards and Lateral Water Hazards:

If the ball is found in or if it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in an ESA defined as a *water hazard* or *lateral water hazard*, the player must, under penalty of one stroke, proceed under Rule 26-1.

Note: If a ball dropped in accordance with Rule 26 rolls into a position where the ESA interferes with the player’s *stance* or the area of his intended swing, the player must take relief as provided in Clause 3 of this Local Rule.

Out of Bounds:

If a ball is in an ESA defined as *out of bounds*, the player must play a ball, under penalty of one stroke, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

3. Interference with Stance or Area of Intended Swing

Interference by an ESA occurs when the ESA interferes with the player’s *stance* or the area of his intended swing. If interference exists, the player must take relief as follows:

- (a) Through the Green: If the ball lies *through the green*, the point on the *course* nearest to where the ball lies must be determined that
 - (a) is not nearer the *hole*,
 - (b) avoids interference by the ESA and
 - (c) is not in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*.
 The player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, within one club-length of the point so determined on a part of the *course* that fulfils (a), (b) and (c) above.
- (b) In a Hazard: If the ball is in a *hazard*, the player must lift the ball and drop it either:

- (i) Without penalty, in the *hazard*, as near as possible to the spot where the ball lay, but not nearer the *hole*, on a part of the *course* that provides complete relief from the ESA; or
 - (ii) Under penalty of one *stroke*, outside the *hazard*, keeping the point where the ball lay directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is dropped, with no limit to how far behind the *hazard* the ball may be dropped. Additionally, the player may proceed under Rule 26 or 28 if applicable.
- (c) On the Putting Green: If the ball lies on the *putting green*, the player must lift the ball and place it, without penalty, in the nearest position to where it lay that affords complete relief from the ESA, but not nearer the *hole* or in a *hazard*.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under Clause 3 of this Local Rule.

Exception: A player must not take relief under Clause 3 of this Local Rule if (a) interference by anything other than an ESA makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable or (b) interference by an ESA would occur only through the use of a clearly unreasonable *stroke* or an unnecessarily abnormal *stance*, *swing* or *direction of play*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Note: In the case of a serious breach of this Local Rule, the *Committee* may impose a penalty of disqualification.”

3. Course Conditions

a. Embedded Ball

Course conditions, including mud and extreme wetness, may interfere with proper playing of the game and warrant relief for an embedded ball anywhere *through the green*.

Rule 25-2 provides relief, without penalty, for a ball embedded in its own pitch-mark in any closely-mown area *through the green*. On the *putting green*, a ball may be lifted and damage caused by the impact of a ball may be repaired (Rules 16-1b and c). When permission to take relief for an embedded ball anywhere *through the green* would be

warranted, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“*Through the green*, a ball that is embedded may be lifted, cleaned and dropped, without penalty, as near as possible to the spot where it lay but not nearer the *hole*. The ball when dropped must first strike a part of the *course through the green*.

Note: A ball is “embedded” when it is in its own pitch-mark and part of the ball is below the level of the ground. A ball does not necessarily have to touch the soil to be embedded (e.g. grass, *loose impediments* and the like may intervene between the ball and the soil).

Exceptions:

1. A player may not take relief under this Local Rule if the ball is embedded in sand in an area that is not closely-mown.
2. A player may not take relief under this Local Rule if interference by anything other than the condition covered by this Local Rule makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

b. “Preferred Lies” and “Winter Rules”

Ground under repair is provided for in Rule 25, and occasional local abnormal conditions that might interfere with fair play and are not widespread should be defined as *ground under repair*.

However, adverse conditions, such as heavy snows, spring thaws, prolonged rains or extreme heat can make fairways unsatisfactory and sometimes prevent use of heavy mowing equipment. When these conditions are so general throughout a *course* that the *Committee* believes “preferred lies” or “winter rules” would promote fair play or help protect the *course*, the following Local Rule (which should be withdrawn as soon as conditions warrant) is recommended:

“A ball lying on a closely-mown area *through the green* (or specify a more restricted area, e.g. at the 6th hole) may be lifted without penalty and cleaned. Before lifting the ball, the player must mark its position. Having lifted the ball, he must place it on a spot within

(specify area, e.g. six inches, one club-length, etc.) of and not nearer the *hole* than where it originally lay, that is not in a *hazard* and not on a *putting green*.

A player may place his ball only once, and it is *in play* when it has been placed (Rule 20-4). If the ball fails to come to rest on the spot on which it was placed, Rule 20-3d applies. If the ball when placed comes to rest on the spot on which it is placed and it subsequently *moves*, there is no penalty and the ball must be played as it lies, unless the provisions of any other Rule apply.

If the player fails to mark the position of the ball before lifting it, moves the ball-marker prior to putting the ball back into play or moves the ball in any other manner, such as rolling it with a club, he incurs a penalty of one stroke.

Note: “Closely-mown area” means any area of the *course*, including paths through the rough, cut to fairway height or less.

***PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:**

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

*If a player incurs the general penalty for a breach of this Local Rule, no additional penalty under the Local Rule is applied.”

c. Cleaning Ball

Conditions, such as extreme wetness causing significant amounts of mud to adhere to the ball, may be such that permission to lift, clean and replace the ball would be appropriate. In these circumstances, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“(Specify area, e.g. at the 6th hole, on a closely-mown area, anywhere *through the green*, etc.) a ball may be lifted and cleaned without penalty. The ball must be replaced.

Note: The position of the ball must be marked before it is lifted under this Local Rule – see Rule 20-1.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

d. Aeration Holes

When a *course* has been aerated, a Local Rule permitting relief, without penalty, from an aeration hole may be warranted. The following Local Rule is recommended:

“*Through the green*, a ball that comes to rest in or on an aeration hole may be lifted without penalty, cleaned and dropped as near as possible to the spot where it lay but not nearer the *hole*. The ball when dropped must first strike a part of the *course through the green*.

On the *putting green*, a ball that comes to rest in or on an aeration hole may be placed at the nearest spot not nearer the *hole* that avoids the situation.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

e. Seams of Cut Turf

If a *Committee* wishes to allow relief from seams of cut turf, but not from the turf itself, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“*Through the green*, seams of cut turf (not the turf itself) are deemed to be *ground under repair*. However, interference by a seam with the player’s *stance* is deemed not to be, of itself, interference under Rule 25-1. If the ball lies in or touches the seam or the seam interferes with the area of intended swing, relief is available under Rule 25-1. All seams within the cut turf area are considered the same seam.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

f. Stones in Bunkers

Stones are, by definition, *loose impediments* and, when a player’s ball is in a *hazard*, a stone lying in or touching the *hazard* may not be touched or moved (Rule 13-4). However, stones in *bunkers* may represent a danger to players (a player could be injured by a stone struck by the player’s club in an attempt to play the ball) and they may interfere with the proper playing of the game.

When permission to lift a stone in a *bunker* is warranted, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“Stones in *bunkers* are movable *obstructions* (Rule 24-1 applies).”

4. Obstructions

a. Immovable Obstructions Close to Putting Green

(e.g. Sprinkler Heads)

Rule 24-2 provides relief, without penalty, from interference by an immovable *obstruction*, but it also provides that, except on the *putting green*, intervention on the *line of play* is not, of itself, interference under this Rule.

However, on some courses, the aprons of the *putting green* are so closely-mown that players may wish to putt from just off the green. In such conditions, immovable *obstructions* on the apron may interfere with the proper playing of the game and the introduction of the following Local Rule providing additional relief, without penalty, from intervention by an immovable *obstruction* would be warranted:

“Relief from interference by an immovable *obstruction* may be taken under Rule 24-2.

In addition, if a ball lies *through the green* and an immovable *obstruction* on or within two club-lengths of the *putting green* and within two club-lengths of the ball intervenes on the *line of play* between the ball and the *hole*, the player may take relief as follows:

The ball must be lifted and dropped at the nearest point to where the ball lay that (a) is not nearer the *hole*, (b) avoids intervention and (c) is not in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*.

If the player’s ball lies on the *putting green* and an immovable *obstruction* within two club-lengths of the *putting green* intervenes on his *line of putt*, the player may take relief as follows:

The ball must be lifted and placed at the nearest point to where the ball lay that (a) is not nearer the *hole*, (b) avoids intervention and (c) is not in a *hazard*.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted.

Exception: A player may not take relief under this Local Rule if interference by anything other than the immovable *obstruction* makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

Note: The *Committee* may restrict this Local Rule to specific holes, to balls lying only in closely-mown areas, to specific *obstructions*, or, in the case of *obstructions* that are not on the *putting green*, to *obstructions* in closely-mown areas if so desired. “Closely-mown area” means any area of the *course*, including paths through the rough, cut to fairway height or less.

b. Temporary Immovable Obstructions

When temporary obstructions are installed on or adjoining the *course*, the *Committee* should define the status of such obstructions as movable, immovable or temporary immovable obstructions.

If the *Committee* defines such obstructions as temporary immovable obstructions, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“1. Definition

A temporary immovable obstruction (TIO) is a non-permanent artificial object that is often erected in conjunction with a competition and is fixed or not readily movable. Examples of TIOs include, but are not limited to, tents, scoreboards, grandstands, television towers and lavatories.

Supporting guy wires are part of the TIO, unless the *Committee* declares that they are to be treated as elevated power lines or cables.

2. Interference

Interference by a TIO occurs when (a) the ball lies in front of and so close to the TIO that the TIO interferes with the player’s *stance* or the area of his intended swing, or (b) the ball lies in, on, under or behind the TIO so that any part of the TIO intervenes directly

between the player's ball and the *hole* and is on his *line of play*; interference also exists if the ball lies within one club-length of a spot equidistant from the *hole* where such intervention would exist.

Note: A ball is under a TIO when it is below the outermost edges of the TIO, even if these edges do not extend downwards to the ground.

3. Relief

A player may obtain relief from interference by a TIO, including a TIO that is *out of bounds*, as follows:

- (a) Through the Green: If the ball lies *through the green*, the point on the *course* nearest to where the ball lies must be determined that (a) is not nearer the *hole*, (b) avoids interference as defined in Clause 2 and (c) is not in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*. The player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, within one club-length of the point so determined on a part of the *course* that fulfills (a), (b) and (c) above.
- (b) In a Hazard: If the ball is in a *hazard*, the player must lift and drop the ball either:
 - (i) Without penalty, in accordance with Clause 3(a) above, except that the nearest part of the *course* affording complete relief must be in the *hazard* and the ball must be dropped in the *hazard*, or, if complete relief is impossible, on a part of the *course* within the *hazard* that affords maximum available relief; or
 - (ii) Under penalty of one stroke, outside the *hazard* as follows: the point on the *course* nearest to where the ball lies must be determined that (a) is not nearer the *hole*, (b) avoids interference as defined in Clause 2 and (c) is not in a *hazard*. The player must drop the ball within one club-length of the point so determined on a part of the *course* that fulfils (a), (b) and (c) above.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under Clause 3.

Note 1: If the ball lies in a *hazard*, nothing in this Local Rule

precludes the player from proceeding under Rule 26 or Rule 28, if applicable.

Note 2: If a ball to be dropped under this Local Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

Note 3: A *Committee* may make a Local Rule (a) permitting or requiring a player to use a dropping zone when taking relief from a TIO or (b) permitting a player, as an additional relief option, to drop the ball on the opposite side of the TIO from the point established under Clause 3, but otherwise in accordance with Clause 3.

Exceptions: If a player's ball lies in front of or behind the TIO (not in, on or under the TIO), he may not obtain relief under Clause 3 if:

1. Interference by anything other than the TIO makes it clearly impracticable for him to make a *stroke* or, in the case of intervention, to make a *stroke* such that the ball could finish on a direct line to the *hole*;
2. Interference by the TIO would occur only through use of a clearly unreasonable *stroke* or an unnecessarily abnormal *stance*, swing or direction of play; or
3. In the case of intervention, it would be clearly impracticable to expect the player to be able to strike the ball far enough towards the *hole* to reach the TIO.

A player who is not entitled to relief due to these exceptions may, if the ball lies *through the green* or in a *bunker*, obtain relief as provided in Rule 24-2b, if applicable. If the ball lies in a *water hazard*, the player may lift and drop the ball in accordance with Rule 24-2b(i), except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *water hazard* and the ball must be dropped in the *water hazard*, or the player may proceed under Rule 26-1.

4. Ball in TIO Not Found

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in, on or under a TIO, a ball may be dropped under the provisions of Clause 3 or Clause 5, if applicable. For the purpose of applying Clauses 3 and 5, the ball is deemed to lie at the spot where it last

crossed the outermost limits of the TIO (Rule 24-3).

5. Dropping Zones

If the player has interference from a TIO, the *Committee* may permit or require the use of a dropping zone. If the player uses a dropping zone in taking relief, he must drop the ball in the dropping zone nearest to where his ball originally lay or is deemed to lie under Clause 4 (even though the nearest dropping zone may be nearer the hole).

Note: A *Committee* may make a Local Rule prohibiting the use of a dropping zone that is nearer the hole.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

c. Temporary Power Lines and Cables

When temporary power lines, cables or telephone lines are installed on the course, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“Temporary power lines, cables, telephone lines and mats covering or stanchions supporting them are *obstructions*:

1. If they are readily movable, Rule 24-1 applies.
2. If they are fixed or not readily movable, the player may, if the ball lies *through the green* or in a *bunker*, obtain relief as provided in Rule 24-2b. If the ball lies in a *water hazard*, the player may lift and drop the ball in accordance with Rule 24-2b(i), except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *water hazard* and the ball must be dropped in the *water hazard* or the player may proceed under Rule 26.
3. If a ball strikes an elevated power line or cable, the *stroke* is cancelled and the player must play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was played in accordance with Rule 20-5 (Making Next Stroke from Where Previous Stroke Made).

Note: Guy wires supporting a temporary immovable obstruction are part of the temporary immovable obstruction, unless the *Committee*, by Local Rule, declares that they are to be treated as elevated power lines or cables.

Exception: A *stroke* that results in a ball striking an elevated junction section of cable rising from the ground must not be replayed.

4. Grass-covered cable trenches are *ground under repair*, even if not marked, and Rule 25-1b applies.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

5. Water Hazards - Playing Ball Provisionally Under Rule 26-1

If a *water hazard* (including a *lateral water hazard*) is of such size and shape and/or located in such a position that:

- (i) it would be impracticable to determine whether the ball is in the *hazard* or to do so would unduly delay play, and
- (ii) if the original ball is not found, it is known or virtually certain that it is in the *water hazard*,

the *Committee* may introduce a Local Rule permitting the play of a ball provisionally under Rule 26-1. The ball is played provisionally under any of the applicable options under Rule 26-1 or any applicable Local Rule. In such a case, if a ball is played provisionally and the original ball is in a *water hazard*, the player may play the original ball as it lies or continue with the ball played provisionally, but he may not proceed under Rule 26-1 with regard to the original ball.

In these circumstances, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“If there is doubt whether a ball is in or is *lost* in the *water hazard* (specify location), the player may play another ball provisionally under any of the applicable options in Rule 26-1.

If the original ball is found outside the *water hazard*, the player must continue play with it.

If the original ball is found in the *water hazard*, the player may either play the original ball as it lies or continue with the ball played provisionally under Rule 26-1.

If the original ball is not found or identified within the five-minute

search period, the player must continue with the ball played provisionally.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

6. Dropping Zones

The *Committee* may establish dropping zones on which balls may or must be dropped when the *Committee* considers that it is not feasible or practicable to proceed exactly in conformity with Rule 24-2b or Rule 24-3 (Immovable Obstruction), Rule 25-1b or 25-1c (Abnormal Ground Conditions), 25-3 (Wrong Putting Green), Rule 26-1 (Water Hazards and Lateral Water Hazards) or Rule 28 (Ball Unplayable).

Generally, such dropping zones should be provided as an additional relief option to those available under the Rule itself, rather than being mandatory.

Using the example of a dropping zone for a *water hazard*, when such a dropping zone is established, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“If a ball is in or it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in the *water hazard* (specify location), the player may:

- (i) proceed under Rule 26-1; or
- (ii) as an additional option, drop a ball, under penalty of one stroke, in the dropping zone.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

Note: When using a dropping zone the following provisions apply regarding the dropping and re-dropping of the ball:

- (a) The player does not have to stand within the dropping zone when dropping the ball.

- (b) The dropped ball must first strike a part of the *course* within the dropping zone.
- (c) If the dropping zone is defined by a line, the line is within the dropping zone.
- (d) The dropped ball does not have to come to rest within the dropping zone.
- (e) The dropped ball must be re-dropped if it rolls and comes to rest in a position covered by Rule 20-2c(i-vi).
- (f) The dropped ball may roll nearer the *hole* than the spot where it first struck a part of the *course*, provided it comes to rest within two club-lengths of that spot and not into any of the positions covered by (e).
- (g) Subject to the provisions of (e) and (f), the dropped ball may roll and come to rest nearer the *hole* than:
 - its original position or estimated position (see Rule 20-2b);
 - the *nearest point of relief* or maximum available relief (Rule 24-2, 25-1 or 25-3); or
 - the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *water hazard* or *lateral water hazard* (Rule 26-1).

7. Distance-Measuring Devices

If the *Committee* wishes to act in accordance with the Note under Rule 14-3, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“(Specify as appropriate, e.g. In this competition, or For all play at this *course*, etc.), a player may obtain distance information by use of a distance-measuring device. If, during a *stipulated round*, a player uses a distance-measuring device to gauge or measure other conditions that might affect his play (e.g. elevation changes, wind speed, etc.), the player is in breach of Rule 14-3.”

Part B

Conditions of the Competition

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

General

Rule 33-1 provides, “The *Committee* must establish the conditions under which a competition is to be played.” The conditions should include many matters such as method of entry, eligibility, number of rounds to be played, etc. which it is not appropriate to deal with in the Rules of Golf or this Appendix. Detailed information regarding these conditions is provided in “Decisions on the Rules of Golf” under Rule 33-1 and in “Guidance on Running a Competition”.

However, there are a number of matters that might be covered in the Conditions of the Competition to which the *Committee’s* attention is specifically drawn. These are:

1. Specification of Clubs and the Ball

The following conditions are recommended only for competitions involving expert players:

a. List of Conforming Driver Heads

On its website (www.randa.org) the R&A periodically issues a List of Conforming Driver Heads that lists driving clubheads that have been evaluated and found to conform with the Rules of Golf. If the *Committee* wishes to limit players to drivers that have a clubhead, identified by model and loft, that is on the List, the List should be made available and the following condition of competition used:

“Any driver the player carries must have a clubhead, identified by model and loft, that is named on the current List of Conforming Driver Heads issued by the R&A.

Exception: A driver with a clubhead that was manufactured prior to 1999 is exempt from this condition.

***PENALTY FOR CARRYING, BUT NOT MAKING STROKE WITH, CLUB OR CLUBS IN BREACH OF CONDITION:**

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1b.

*Any club or clubs carried in breach of this condition must be declared out of play by the player to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred. If the player fails to do so, he is disqualified.

PENALTY FOR MAKING STROKE WITH CLUB IN BREACH OF CONDITION:
Disqualification.”

b. List of Conforming Golf Balls

On its website (www.randa.org) the R&A periodically issues a List of Conforming Golf Balls that lists balls that have been tested and found to conform with the Rules of Golf. If the *Committee* wishes to require players to play a model of golf ball on the List, the List should be made available and the following condition of competition used:

“The ball the player plays must be named on the current List of Conforming Golf Balls issued by the R&A.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:
Disqualification.”

c. One Ball Condition

If it is desired to prohibit changing brands and models of golf balls during a *stipulated round*, the following condition is recommended:

“Limitation on Balls Used During Round: (Note to Rule 5-1)

(i) “One Ball” Condition

During a *stipulated round*, the balls a player plays must be of the same brand and model as detailed by a single entry on the current List of Conforming Golf Balls.

Note: If a ball of a different brand and/or model is dropped or placed it may be lifted, without penalty, and the player must then proceed by dropping or placing a proper ball (Rule 20-6).

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Bogey and Par competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1b.

(ii) Procedure When Breach Discovered

When a player discovers that he has played a ball in breach of this condition, he must abandon that ball before playing from the next *teeing ground* and complete the round with a proper ball; otherwise, the player is disqualified. If discovery is made during play of a hole and the player elects to substitute a proper ball before completing that hole, the player must place a proper ball on the spot where the ball played in breach of the condition lay.”

2. Caddie (Note to Rule 6-4)

Rule 6-4 permits a player to use a *caddie*, provided he has only one *caddie* at any one time. However, there may be circumstances where a *Committee* may wish to prohibit *caddies* or restrict a player in his choice of *caddie*, e.g. professional golfer, sibling, parent, another player in the competition, etc. In such cases, the following wording is recommended:

“Use of Caddie Prohibited

A player is prohibited from using a *caddie* during the *stipulated round*.”

“Restriction on Who May Serve as Caddie

A player is prohibited from having _____ serve as his *caddie* during the *stipulated round*.

***PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:**

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1b.

*A player having a *caddie* in breach of this condition must immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred ensure that he conforms with this condition for the remainder of the *stipulated round*. Otherwise, the player is disqualified.”

3. Pace of Play (Note 2 to Rule 6-7)

The *Committee* may establish pace of play guidelines to help prevent slow play, in accordance with Note 2 to Rule 6-7.

4. Suspension of Play Due to a Dangerous Situation (Note to Rule 6-8b)

As there have been many deaths and injuries from lightning on golf courses, all clubs and sponsors of golf competitions are urged to take precautions for the protection of persons against lightning. Attention is called to Rules 6-8 and 33-2d. If the *Committee* desires to adopt the condition in the Note under Rule 6-8b, the following wording is recommended:

“When play is suspended by the *Committee* for a dangerous situation, if the players in a match or group are between the play of two holes, they must not resume play until the *Committee* has ordered a resumption of play. If they are in the process of playing a hole, they must discontinue play immediately and not resume play until the *Committee* has ordered a resumption of play. If a player fails to discontinue play immediately, he is disqualified, unless circumstances warrant waiving the penalty as provided in Rule 33-7.

The signal for suspending play due to a dangerous situation will be a prolonged note of the siren.”

The following signals are generally used and it is recommended that all *Committees* do similarly:

Discontinue Play Immediately: One prolonged note of siren.

Discontinue Play: Three consecutive notes of siren, repeated.

Resume Play: Two short notes of siren, repeated.

5. Practice

a. General

The *Committee* may make regulations governing practice in accordance with the Note to Rule 7-1, Exception (c) to Rule 7-2, Note 2 to Rule 7-2 and Rule 33-2c.

b. Practice Between Holes (Note 2 to Rule 7)

If the *Committee* wishes to act in accordance with Note 2 to Rule 7-2, the following wording is recommended:

“Between the play of two holes, a player must not make any practice stroke on or near the *putting green* of the hole last played and must not test the surface of the *putting green* of the hole last played by rolling a ball.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:

Match play – Loss of next hole.

Stroke play – Two strokes at the next hole.

Match play or stroke play – In the case of a breach at the last hole of the *stipulated round*, the player incurs the penalty at that hole.”

6. Advice in Team Competitions (Note to Rule 8)

If the *Committee* wishes to act in accordance with the Note under Rule 8, the following wording is recommended:

“In accordance with the Note to Rule 8 of the Rules of Golf, each team may appoint one person (in addition to the persons from whom *advice* may be asked under that Rule) who may give *advice* to members of that team. Such person (if it is desired to insert any restriction on who may be nominated insert such restriction here) must be identified to the *Committee* before giving *advice*.”

7. New Holes (Note to Rule 33-2b)

The *Committee* may provide, in accordance with the Note to Rule 33-2b, that the *holes* and *teeing grounds* for a single round of a competition being held on more than one day may be differently situated on each day.

8. Transportation

If it is desired to require players to walk in a competition, the following condition is recommended:

“Players must not ride on any form of transportation during a *stipulated round* unless authorised by the *Committee*.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1b.

*Use of any unauthorised form of transportation must be discontinued immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred. Otherwise, the player is disqualified.”

9. Anti-Doping

The *Committee* may require, in the conditions of competition, that players comply with an anti-doping policy.

10. How to Decide Ties

In both match play and stroke play, a tie can be an acceptable result. However, when it is desired to have a sole winner, the *Committee* has the authority, under Rule 33-6, to determine how and when a tie is decided. The decision should be published in advance.

The *R&A* recommends:

“Match Play

A match that ends all square should be played off hole by hole until one side wins a hole. The play-off should start on the hole where the match began. In a handicap match, handicap strokes should be allowed as in the *stipulated round*.

Stroke Play

- (a) In the event of a tie in a scratch stroke play competition, a play-off is recommended. The play-off may be over 18 holes or a smaller number of holes as specified by the *Committee*. If that is not feasible or there is still a tie, a hole-by-hole play-off is recommended.
- (b) In the event of a tie in a handicap stroke play competition, a play-off with handicaps is recommended. The play-off may be over 18 holes or a smaller number of holes as specified by the *Committee*. It is recommended that any such play-off consist of at least three holes.

In competitions where the handicap stroke allocation table is not relevant, if the play-off is less than 18 holes, the percentage of 18 holes played should be applied to the players' handicaps to determine their play-off handicaps. Handicap stroke fractions of one half stroke or more should count as a full stroke and any lesser fraction should be disregarded.

In competitions where the handicap stroke table is relevant, such as four-ball stroke play and bogey, par and Stableford competitions, handicap strokes should be taken as they were assigned for the competition using the players' respective stroke allocation table(s).

- (c) If a play-off of any type is not feasible, matching score cards is recommended. The method of matching cards should be announced in advance and should also provide what will happen if this procedure does not produce a winner. An acceptable method of matching cards is to determine the winner on the basis of the best score for the last nine holes. If the tying players have the same score for the last nine, determine the winner on the basis of the last six holes, last three holes and finally the 18th hole. If this method is used in a competition with a multiple tee start, it is recommended that the “last nine holes, last six holes, etc.” is considered to be holes 10-18, 13-18, etc.

For competitions where the handicap stroke table is not relevant, such as individual stroke play, if the last nine, last six, last three holes scenario is used, one-half, one-third, one-sixth, etc. of the handicaps should be deducted from the score for those holes. In terms of the use of fractions in such deductions, the *Committee* should act in accordance with the recommendations of the relevant handicapping authority.

In competitions where the handicap stroke table is relevant, such as four-ball stroke play and bogey, par and Stableford competitions, handicap strokes should be taken as they were assigned for the competition, using the players' respective stroke allocation table(s)."

11. Draw for Match Play

Although the draw for match play may be completely blind or certain players may be distributed through different quarters or eighths, the General Numerical Draw is recommended if matches are determined by a qualifying round.

General Numerical Draw

For purposes of determining places in the draw, ties in qualifying rounds other than those for the last qualifying place are decided by the order in which scores are returned, with the first score to be returned receiving the lowest available number, etc. If it is impossible to determine the order in which scores are returned, ties are determined by a blind draw.

UPPER HALF	LOWER HALF	UPPER HALF	LOWER HALF
64 QUALIFIERS		32 QUALIFIERS	
1 vs. 64	2 vs. 63	1 vs. 32	2 vs. 31
32 vs. 33	31 vs. 34	16 vs. 17	15 vs. 18
16 vs. 49	15 vs. 50	8 vs. 25	7 vs. 26
17 vs. 48	18 vs. 47	9 vs. 24	10 vs. 23
8 vs. 57	7 vs. 58	4 vs. 29	3 vs. 30
25 vs. 40	26 vs. 39	13 vs. 20	14 vs. 19
9 vs. 56	10 vs. 55	5 vs. 28	6 vs. 27
24 vs. 41	23 vs. 42	12 vs. 21	11 vs. 22
4 vs. 61	3 vs. 62	16 QUALIFIERS	
29 vs. 36	30 vs. 35	1 vs. 16	2 vs. 15
13 vs. 52	14 vs. 51	8 vs. 9	7 vs. 10
20 vs. 45	19 vs. 46	4 vs. 13	3 vs. 14
5 vs. 60	6 vs. 59	5 vs. 12	6 vs. 11
28 vs. 37	27 vs. 38	8 QUALIFIERS	
12 vs. 53	11 vs. 54	1 vs. 8	2 vs. 7
21 vs. 44	22 vs. 43	4 vs. 5	3 vs. 6

Appendices II, III and IV

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section - see pages 30-45.

The R&A reserves the right, at any time, to change the *Rules* relating to clubs, balls, devices and other equipment and make or change the interpretations relating to these *Rules*. For up to date information, please contact the R&A or refer to www.randa.org/equipmentrules.

Any design in a club, ball, device or other equipment that is not covered by the *Rules*, which is contrary to the purpose and intent of the *Rules* or that might significantly change the nature of the game, will be ruled on by the R&A.

The dimensions and limits contained in Appendices II, III and IV are given in the units by which conformance is determined. An equivalent imperial/metric conversion is also referenced for information, calculated using a conversion rate of 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

Appendix II – Design of Clubs

A player in doubt as to the conformity of a club should consult the R&A.

A manufacturer should submit to the R&A a sample of a club to be manufactured for a ruling as to whether the club conforms with the *Rules*. The sample becomes the property of the R&A for reference purposes. If a manufacturer fails to submit a sample or, having submitted a sample, fails to await a ruling before manufacturing and/or marketing the club, the manufacturer assumes the risk of a ruling that the club does not conform with the *Rules*.

The following paragraphs prescribe general regulations for the design of clubs, together with specifications and interpretations.

Further information relating to these regulations and their proper interpretation is provided in “A Guide to the Rules on Clubs and Balls”.

Where a club, or part of a club, is required to meet a specification within the *Rules*, it must be designed and manufactured with the intention of meeting that specification.

I. Clubs

a. General

A club is an implement designed to be used for striking the ball and generally comes in three forms: woods, irons and putters distinguished by shape and intended use. A putter is a club with a loft not exceeding ten degrees designed primarily for use on the *putting green*.

The club must not be substantially different from the traditional and customary form and make. The club must be composed of a shaft and a head and it may also have material added to the shaft to enable the player to obtain a firm hold (see 3 below). All parts of the club must be fixed so that the club is one unit, and it must have no external attachments. Exceptions may be made for attachments that do not affect the performance of the club.

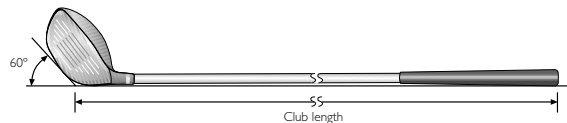
b. Adjustability

All clubs may incorporate features for weight adjustment. Other forms of adjustability may also be permitted upon evaluation by the R&A. The following requirements apply to all permissible methods of adjustment:

- (i) the adjustment cannot be readily made;
- (ii) all adjustable parts are firmly fixed and there is no reasonable likelihood of them working loose during a round; and
- (iii) all configurations of adjustment conform with the *Rules*.

During a *stipulated round*, the playing characteristics of a club must not be purposely changed by adjustment or by any other means (see Rule 4-2a).

Fig. I

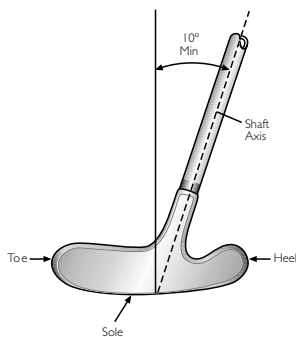


c. Length

The overall length of the club must be at least 18 inches (0.457 m) and, except for putters, must not exceed 48 inches (1.219 m).

For woods and irons, the measurement of length is taken when the club is lying on a horizontal plane and the sole is set against a 60 degree plane as shown in Fig. I. The length is defined as the distance from the point of the intersection between the two planes to the top of the grip. For putters, the measurement of length is taken from the top of the grip along the axis of the shaft or a straight line extension of it to the sole of the club.

Fig. II

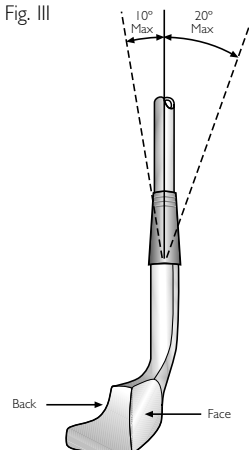


d. Alignment

When the club is in its normal address position the shaft must be so aligned that:

- (i) the projection of the straight part of the shaft on to the vertical plane through the toe and heel must diverge from the vertical by at least 10 degrees (see Fig. II). If the overall design of the club is such that the player can effectively use the club in a vertical or close-to-vertical position, the shaft may be required to diverge from the vertical in this plane by as much as 25 degrees;

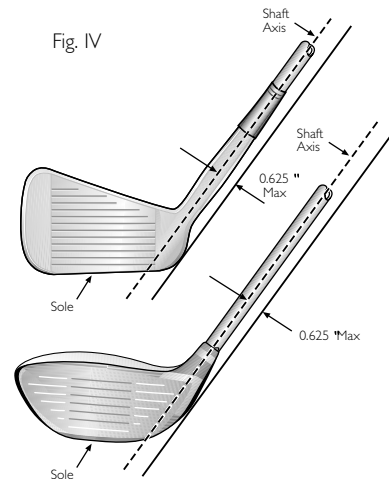
Fig. III



- (ii) the projection of the straight part of the shaft on to the vertical plane along the intended *line of play* must not diverge from the vertical by more than 20 degrees forwards or 10 degrees backwards (see Fig. III).

Except for putters, all of the heel portion of the club must lie within 0.625 inches (15.88 mm) of the plane containing the axis of the straight part of the shaft and the intended (horizontal) *line of play* (see Fig. IV).

Fig. IV



2. Shaft

a. Straightness

The shaft must be straight from the top of the grip to a point not more than 5 inches (127 mm) above the sole, measured from the point where the shaft ceases to be straight along the axis of the bent part of the shaft and the neck and/or socket (see Fig. V).

b. Bending and Twisting Properties

At any point along its length, the shaft must:

- (i) bend in such a way that the deflection is the same regardless of how the shaft is rotated about its longitudinal axis; and
- (ii) twist the same amount in both directions.

Fig. VI

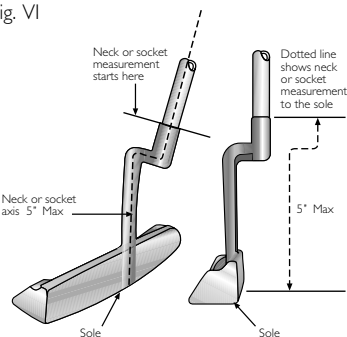
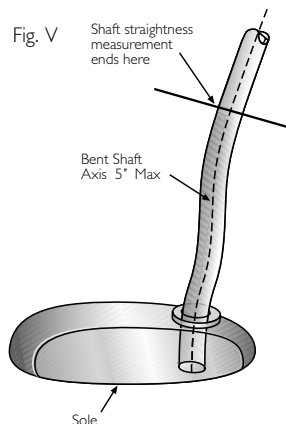


Fig. V



c. Attachment to Clubhead

The shaft must be attached to the clubhead at the heel either directly or through a single plain neck and/or socket. The length from the top of the neck and/or socket to the sole of the club must not exceed 5 inches (127 mm), measured along the axis of, and following any bend in, the neck and/or socket (see Fig. VI).

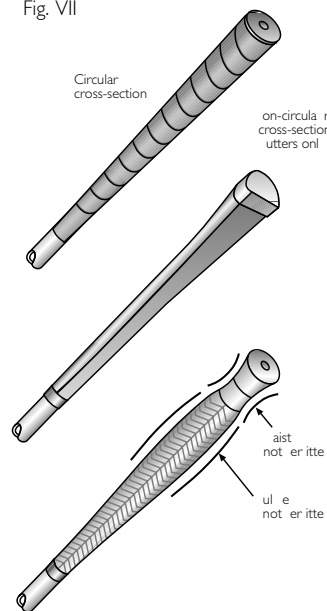
Exception for Putters: The shaft or neck or socket of a putter may be fixed at any point in the head.

3. Grip (see Fig. VII)

The grip consists of material added to the shaft to enable the player to obtain a firm hold. The grip must be fixed to the shaft, must be straight and plain in form, must extend to the end of the shaft and must not be moulded for any part of the hands. If no material is added, that portion of the shaft designed to be held by the player must be considered the grip.

- (i) For clubs other than putters the grip must be circular in cross-section, except that a continuous, straight, slightly raised rib may be incorporated along the full length of the grip, and a slightly indented spiral is permitted on a wrapped grip or a replica of one.

Fig. VII



- (ii) A putter grip may have a non-circular cross-section, provided the cross-section has no concavity, is symmetrical and remains generally similar throughout the length of the grip. (See Clause (v) overleaf).
- (iii) The grip may be tapered but must not have any bulge or waist. Its cross-sectional dimensions measured in any direction must not exceed 1.75 inches (44.45 mm).

- (iv) For clubs other than putters the axis of the grip must coincide with the axis of the shaft.
- (v) A putter may have two grips provided each is circular in cross-section, the axis of each coincides with the axis of the shaft, and they are separated by at least 1.5 inches (38.1 mm).

4. Clubhead

a. Plain in Shape

The clubhead must be generally plain in shape. All parts must be rigid, structural in nature and functional. The clubhead or its parts must not be designed to resemble any other object. It is not practicable to define plain in shape precisely and comprehensively. However, features that are deemed to be in breach of this requirement and are therefore not permitted include, but are not limited to:

(i) All Clubs

- holes through the face;
- holes through the head (some exceptions may be made for putters and cavity back irons);
- features that are for the purpose of meeting dimensional specifications;
- features that extend into or ahead of the face;
- features that extend significantly above the top line of the head;
- furrows in or runners on the head that extend into the face (some exceptions may be made for putters); and
- optical or electronic devices.

(ii) Woods and Irons

- all features listed in (i) above;
- cavities in the outline of the heel and/or the toe of the head that can be viewed from above;
- severe or multiple cavities in the outline of the back of the head that can be viewed from above;
- transparent material added to the head with the intention of

rendering conforming a feature that is not otherwise permitted; and

- features that extend beyond the outline of the head when viewed from above.

b. Dimensions, Volume and Moment of Inertia

(i) Woods

When the club is in a 60 degree lie angle, the dimensions of the clubhead must be such that:

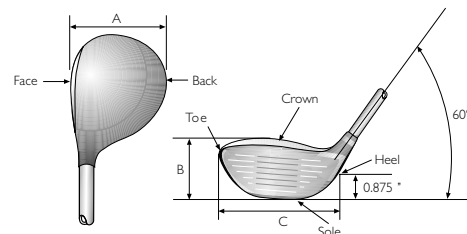
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the clubhead is greater than the distance from the face to the back;
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the clubhead is not greater than 5 inches (127 mm); and
- the distance from the sole to the crown of the clubhead, including any permitted features, is not greater than 2.8 inches (71.12 mm).

These dimensions are measured on horizontal lines between vertical projections of the outermost points of:

- the heel and the toe; and
- the face and the back (see Fig. VIII, dimension A);

and on vertical lines between the horizontal projections of the outermost points of the sole and the crown (see Fig. VIII, dimension B). If the outermost point of the heel is not clearly defined, it is deemed to be 0.875 inches (22.23 mm) above the horizontal plane on which the club is lying (see Fig. VIII, dimension C).

Fig. VIII



The volume of the clubhead must not exceed 460 cubic centimetres (28.06 cubic inches), plus a tolerance of 10 cubic centimetres (0.61 cubic inches).

When the club is in a 60 degree lie angle, the moment of inertia component around the vertical axis through the clubhead's centre of gravity must not exceed 5900 g cm² (32.259 oz in²), plus a test tolerance of 100 g cm² (0.547 oz in²).

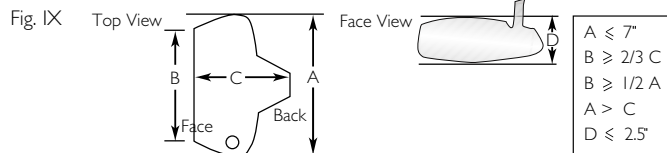
(ii) Irons

When the clubhead is in its normal address position, the dimensions of the head must be such that the distance from the heel to the toe is greater than the distance from the face to the back.

(iii) Putters (see Fig. IX)

When the clubhead is in its normal address position, the dimensions of the head must be such that:

- the distance from the heel to the toe is greater than the distance from the face to the back;
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the head is less than or equal to 7 inches (177.8 mm);
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the face is greater than or equal to two thirds of the distance from the face to the back of the head;
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the face is greater than or equal to half of the distance from the heel to the toe of the head; and
- the distance from the sole to the top of the head, including any permitted features, is less than or equal to 2.5 inches (63.5 mm).



For traditionally shaped heads, these dimensions will be measured on horizontal lines between vertical projections of the outermost points of:

- the heel and the toe of the head;
- the heel and the toe of the face; and
- the face and the back;

and on vertical lines between the horizontal projections of the outermost points of the sole and the top of the head.

For unusually shaped heads, the toe to heel dimension may be made at the face.

c. Spring Effect and Dynamic Properties

The design, material and/or construction of, or any treatment to, the clubhead (which includes the club face) must not:

- have the effect of a spring which exceeds the limit set forth in the Pendulum Test Protocol on file with the R&A; or
- incorporate features or technology including, but not limited to, separate springs or spring features, that have the intent of, or the effect of, unduly influencing the clubhead's spring effect; or
- unduly influence the movement of the ball.

Note: (i) above does not apply to putters.

d. Striking Faces

The clubhead must have only one striking face, except that a putter may have two such faces if their characteristics are the same, and they are opposite each other.

5. Club Face

a. General

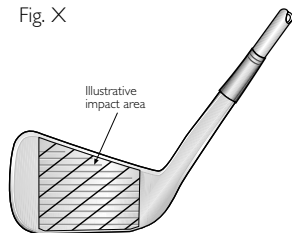
The face of the club must be hard and rigid and must not impart significantly more or less spin to the ball than a standard steel face (some exceptions may be made for putters). Except for such markings listed below, the club face must be smooth and must not have any degree of concavity.

b. Impact Area Roughness and Material

Except for markings specified in the following paragraphs, the surface roughness within the area where impact is intended (the "impact area") must not exceed that of decorative sandblasting, or of fine milling (see Fig. X).

The whole of the impact area must be of the same material (exceptions may be made for clubheads made of wood).

Fig. X



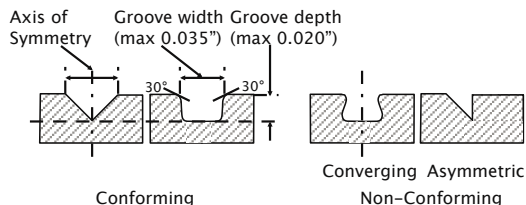
c. Impact Area Markings

If a club has grooves and/or punch marks in the impact area they must meet the following specifications:

(i) Grooves

- Grooves must be straight and parallel.
- Grooves must have a symmetrical cross-section and have sides which do not converge (see Fig. XI).

Fig. XI



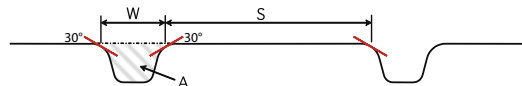
- *For clubs that have a loft angle greater than or equal to 25 degrees, grooves must have a plain cross-section.
- The width, spacing and cross-section of the grooves must be consistent throughout the impact area (some exceptions may be made for woods).
- The width (W) of each groove must not exceed 0.035 inches (0.9

mm), using the 30 degree method of measurement on file with the R&A.

- The distance between edges of adjacent grooves (S) must not be less than three times the width of the grooves, and not less than 0.075 inches (1.905 mm).
- The depth of each groove must not exceed 0.020 inches (0.508 mm).
- *For clubs other than driving clubs, the cross-sectional area (A) of a groove divided by the groove pitch (W+S) must not exceed 0.0030 square inches per inch (0.0762 mm²/mm) (see Fig. XII).

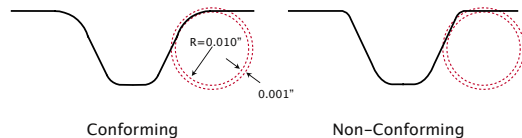
Fig. XII

$$\frac{A}{W+S} \leq 0.0030 \text{ in}^2/\text{in}$$



- Grooves must not have sharp edges or raised lips.
- *For clubs that have a loft angle greater than or equal to 25 degrees, groove edges must be substantially in the form of a round having an effective radius which is not less than 0.010 inches (0.254 mm) when measured as shown in Fig. XIII, and not greater than 0.020 inches (0.508 mm). Deviations in effective radius within 0.001 inches (0.0254 mm) are permissible.

Fig. XIII



(ii) Punch Marks

- The maximum dimension of any punch mark must not exceed 0.075 inches (1.905 mm).
- The distance between adjacent punch marks (or between punch

marks and grooves) must not be less than 0.168 inches (4.27 mm), measured from centre to centre.

- The depth of any punch mark must not exceed 0.040 inches (1.02 mm).
- Punch marks must not have sharp edges or raised lips.
- *For clubs that have a loft angle greater than or equal to 25 degrees, punch mark edges must be substantially in the form of a round having an effective radius which is not less than 0.010 inches (0.254 mm) when measured as shown in Figure XIII, and not greater than 0.020 inches (0.508 mm). Deviations in effective radius within 0.001 inches (0.0254 mm) are permissible.

Note 1: The groove and punch mark specifications above indicated by an asterisk (*) apply only to new models of clubs manufactured on or after 1 January 2010 and any club where the face markings have been purposely altered, for example, by re-grooving. For further information on the status of clubs available before 1 January 2010, refer to the “Equipment Search” section of www.randa.org.

Note 2: The Committee may require, in the conditions of competition, that the clubs the player carries must conform to the groove and punch mark specifications above indicated by an asterisk (*). This condition is recommended only for competitions involving expert players. For further information, refer to Decision 4-1/1 in “Decisions on the Rules of Golf”.

d. Decorative Markings

The centre of the impact area may be indicated by a design within the boundary of a square whose sides are 0.375 inches (9.53 mm) in length. Such a design must not unduly influence the movement of the ball. Decorative markings are permitted outside the impact area.

e. Non-Metallic Club Face Markings

The above specifications do not apply to clubheads made of wood on which the impact area of the face is of a material of hardness less than the hardness of metal and whose loft angle is 24 degrees or less, but

markings which could unduly influence the movement of the ball are prohibited.

f. Putter Face Markings

Any markings on the face of a putter must not have sharp edges or raised lips. The specifications with regard to roughness, material and markings in the impact area do not apply.

Appendix III – The Ball

A player in doubt as to the conformity of a ball should consult the R&A.

A manufacturer should submit to the R&A samples of a ball to be manufactured for a ruling as to whether the ball conforms with the *Rules*. The samples become the property of the R&A for reference purposes. If a manufacturer fails to submit samples or, having submitted samples, fails to await a ruling before manufacturing and/or marketing the ball, the manufacturer assumes the risk of a ruling that the ball does not conform with the *Rules*.

The following paragraphs prescribe general regulations for the design of the ball, together with specifications and interpretations. Further information relating to these regulations and their proper interpretation is provided in “A Guide to the Rules on Clubs and Balls”.

Where a ball is required to meet a specification within the *Rules*, it must be designed and manufactured with the intention of meeting that specification.

1. General

The ball must not be substantially different from the traditional and customary form and make. The material and construction of the ball must not be contrary to the purpose and intent of the *Rules*.

2. Weight

The weight of the ball must not be greater than 1.620 ounces avoirdupois (45.93 g).

3. Size

The diameter of the ball must not be less than 1.680 inches (42.67 mm).

4. Spherical Symmetry

The ball must not be designed, manufactured or intentionally modified to have properties which differ from those of a spherically symmetrical ball.

5. Initial Velocity

The initial velocity of the ball must not exceed the limit specified under the conditions set forth in the Initial Velocity Standard for golf balls on file with the R&A.

6. Overall Distance Standard

The combined carry and roll of the ball, when tested on apparatus approved by the R&A, must not exceed the distance specified under the conditions set forth in the Overall Distance Standard for golf balls on file with the R&A.

Appendix IV – Devices and Other Equipment

A player in doubt as to whether use of a device or other equipment would constitute a breach of the *Rules* should consult the R&A.

A manufacturer should submit to the R&A a sample of a device or other equipment to be manufactured for a ruling as to whether its use during a *stipulated round* would cause a player to be in breach of Rule 14-3. The sample becomes the property of the R&A for reference purposes. If a manufacturer fails to submit a sample or, having submitted a sample, fails to await a ruling before manufacturing and/or marketing the device or other equipment, the manufacturer assumes

the risk of a ruling that use of the device or other equipment would be contrary to the *Rules*.

The following paragraphs prescribe general regulations for the design of devices and other equipment, together with specifications and interpretations. They should be read in conjunction with Rule 11-1 (Teeing) and Rule 14-3 (Artificial Devices, Unusual Equipment and Abnormal Use of Equipment).

1. Tees (Rule 11)

A tee is a device designed to raise the ball off the ground. A tee must not:

- be longer than 4 inches (101.6 mm);
- be designed or manufactured in such a way that it could indicate *line of play*;
- unduly influence the movement of the ball; or
- otherwise assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play.

2. Gloves (Rule 14-3)

Gloves may be worn to assist the player in gripping the club, provided they are plain.

A “plain” glove must:

- consist of a fitted covering of the hand with a separate sheath or opening for each digit (fingers and thumb); and
- be made of smooth materials on the full palm and gripping surface of the digits.

A “plain” glove must not incorporate:

- material on the gripping surface or inside of the glove, the primary purpose of which is to provide padding or which has the effect of providing padding. Padding is defined as an area of glove material which is more than 0.025 inches (0.635 mm) thicker than the adjacent areas of the glove without the added material;

Note: Material may be added for wear resistance, moisture absorption or other functional purposes, provided it does not exceed the definition of padding (see above).

- straps to assist in preventing the club from slipping or to attach the hand to the club;
- any means of binding digits together;
- material on the glove that adheres to material on the grip;
- features, other than visual aids, designed to assist the player in placing his hands in a consistent and/or specific position on the grip;
- weight to assist the player in making a *stroke*;
- any feature that might restrict the movement of a joint; or
- any other feature that might assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play.

3. Shoes (Rule 14-3)

Shoes that assist the player in obtaining a firm *stance* may be worn. Subject to the conditions of competition, features such as spikes on the sole are permitted, but shoes must not incorporate features:

- designed to assist the player in taking his *stance* and/or building a *stance*;
- designed to assist the player with his alignment; or
- that might otherwise assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play.

4. Clothing (Rule 14-3)

Articles of clothing must not incorporate features:

- designed to assist the player with his alignment; or
- that might otherwise assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play.

5. Distance-Measuring Devices (Rule 14-3)

During a *stipulated round*, the use of any distance-measuring device is not permitted unless the *Committee* has introduced a Local Rule to that effect (see Note to Rule 14-3 and Appendix I; Part A; Section 7).

Even when the Local Rule is in effect, the device must not be used for any purposes that are prohibited by Rule 14-3, including but not limited to:

- the gauging or measuring of slope;
- the gauging or measuring of other conditions that might affect play (e.g. wind speed or direction);
- recommendations that might assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play (e.g. club selection, type of shot to be played, green reading or any other advice related matter); or
- calculating the effective distance between two points based on elevation changes or other conditions affecting shot distance.

A multi-functional device, such as a smartphone or PDA, may be used as a distance-measuring device, but it must not be used to gauge or measure other conditions where doing so would be a breach of Rule 14-3.



Rules of Amateur Status

as approved by R&A Rules Limited and
the United States Golf Association
Effective January 2016

Foreword – To the 2016 Rules of Amateur Status

Foreword to the 2016 Rules of Amateur Status

Amateurism in sport is much less common today than in the past. However, The R&A and USGA continue to believe that the distinction between amateur and professional golf should be maintained.

Amateur golf has two essential features and it is rare in sport for these to be combined:

1. the Rules of the game are applied through self-regulation; and
2. it has an effective system of handicapping that enables any player to compete on equal terms with any other player.

These features are part of the great appeal of the amateur game, but they combine to leave it open to the possibility that uncontrolled financial incentives could lead to excessive pressures on player integrity, which in turn, could prove detrimental to the game as a whole.

Through appropriate limits and restrictions, the Rules are intended to encourage the amateur golfer to focus on the game's challenges and the spirit of competition, rather than on any financial gain.

That said, the Amateur Code recognises the need to encourage young talented golfers who may need support from outside sources to assist with their development. In recent times, the Rules have been relaxed considerably to create a greater opportunity for developing players to reach their full potential through the receipt of assistance (financial or otherwise), as overseen by the relevant governing body.

In this latest Code, the Rule relating to prize money has been revised to make it easier for amateur golfers to support worthy charitable causes.

The R&A and USGA expect the Rules of Amateur Status to continue to evolve, but remain committed to preserving the amateur code for the millions of golfers who enjoy golf purely for the challenge presented by the course, their fellow-golfers and the game itself.

F Keith Andrews
Chairman
Amateur Status Committee
R&A Rules Ltd

William W Gist IV
Chairman
Amateur Status Committee
United States Golf
Association

September 2015

Preamble

The R&A and the USGA reserve the right to amend the Rules of Amateur Status and to make and change the interpretations of the Rules of Amateur Status at any time.

In the Rules of Amateur Status, the gender used in relation to any person is understood to include both genders.

Definitions

The Definitions are listed alphabetically and, in the *Rules* themselves, defined terms are in *italics*.

Amateur Golfer

An "*amateur golfer*", whether he plays competitively or recreationally, is one who plays golf for the challenge it presents, not as a profession and not for financial gain.

Committee

The "*Committee*" is the appropriate *Committee* of the *Governing Body*.

Golf Skill or Reputation

It is a matter for the *Governing Body* to decide whether a particular *amateur golfer* has *golf skill* or *reputation*.

Generally, an *amateur golfer* is only considered to have *golf skill* if he:

- (a) has had competitive success at regional or national level or has been selected to represent his national, regional, state or county golf union or association; or
- (b) competes at an elite level.

Golf reputation can only be gained through *golf skill* and such *reputation* is deemed to continue for five years after that player's *golf skill* has fallen below the standard set by the *Governing Body*.

Governing Body

The "*Governing Body*" for the administration of the Rules of Amateur Status in any country is the national golf union or association of that country.

Note: In Great Britain and Ireland, the R&A is the *Governing Body*.

Instruction

“*Instruction*” covers teaching the physical aspects of playing golf, i.e. the actual mechanics of swinging a golf club and hitting a golf ball.

Note: *Instruction* does not cover teaching the psychological aspects of the game or the etiquette or Rules of Golf.

Junior Golfer

A “*junior golfer*” is an *amateur golfer* who has not reached a specified age as determined by the *Governing Body*.

Prize Voucher

A “*prize voucher*” is a voucher, gift certificate, gift card, or the like approved by the Committee in charge of a competition for the purchase of goods or services from a professional’s shop, a golf club or other retail source.

R&A

The “R&A” means R&A Rules Limited.

Retail Value

The “*retail value*” of a prize is the price at which the prize is generally available from a retail source at the time of the award.

Rule or Rules

The term “*Rule*” or “*Rules*” refers to the Rules of Amateur Status and their interpretations as contained in “*Decisions on the Rules of Amateur Status*”.

Symbolic Prize

A “*symbolic prize*” is a trophy made of gold, silver, ceramic, glass or the like that is permanently and distinctively engraved.

Testimonial Award

A “*testimonial award*” is an award for notable performances or contributions to golf as distinguished from competition prizes. A *testimonial award* may not be a monetary award.

USGA

The “*USGA*” means the United States Golf Association.

Rule 1

Amateurism

1-1. General

An *amateur golfer* must play the game and conduct himself in accordance with the *Rules*.

1-2. Amateur Status

Amateur Status is a universal condition of eligibility for playing in golf competitions as an *amateur golfer*. A person who acts contrary to the *Rules* may forfeit his amateur status and as a result will be ineligible to play in amateur competitions.

1-3. Purpose of the Rules

The purpose of the *Rules* is to maintain the distinction between amateur and professional golf and to ensure that amateur golf, which is largely self-regulating with regard to the Rules of Golf and handicapping, is free from the pressures that may follow from uncontrolled sponsorship and financial incentive.

Through appropriate limits and restrictions, the *Rules* are also intended to encourage amateur golfers to focus on the game’s challenges and inherent rewards, rather than any financial gain.

1-4. Doubt as to Rules

A person who is in doubt as to whether taking a proposed course of action is permitted under the *Rules* should consult the *Governing Body*.

An organiser or sponsor of an amateur golf competition or a competition involving *amateur golfers* who is in doubt as to whether a proposal is in accordance with the *Rules* should consult the *Governing Body*.

Rule 2

Professionalism

2-1. General

An *amateur golfer* must not conduct or identify himself as a professional golfer.

For the purpose of applying these *Rules*, a professional golfer is one who:

- plays the game as his profession; or
- works as a professional golfer; or
- enters a golf competition as a professional; or
- holds or retains membership of any Professional Golfers' Association (PGA); or
- holds or retains membership of a Professional Tour limited exclusively to professional golfers.

Exception: An *amateur golfer* may hold or retain a category of PGA membership, provided this category does not confer any playing rights and it is purely for administrative purposes.

Note 1: An *amateur golfer* may enquire as to his likely prospects as a professional golfer, including applying unsuccessfully for the position of a professional golfer, and he may work in a professional's shop and receive payment or compensation, provided he does not infringe the *Rules* in any other way.

Note 2: If an *amateur golfer* must compete in one or more qualifying competitions in order to be eligible for membership of a Professional Tour, he may enter and play in such qualifying competitions without forfeiting his Amateur Status, provided, in advance of play and in writing, he waives his right to any prize money in the competition.

2-2. Contracts and Agreements**a. National Golf Unions or Associations**

An *amateur golfer* may enter into a contract and/or an agreement with his national golf union or association, provided that he does not obtain payment, compensation or any financial gain, directly or indirectly, whilst still an *amateur golfer*, except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*.

b. Professional Agents, Sponsors and Other Third Parties

An *amateur golfer* may enter into a contract and/or an agreement with a third party (including but not limited to a professional agent or a sponsor), provided:

- (i) the golfer is at least 18 years of age,
- (ii) the contract or agreement is solely in relation to the golfer's future as a professional golfer and does not stipulate playing in certain amateur or professional events as an *amateur golfer*, and
- (iii) except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*, the *amateur golfer* does not obtain payment, compensation or any financial gain, directly or indirectly, whilst still an *amateur golfer*.

Exception: In special individual circumstances, an *amateur golfer* under the age of 18 may apply to the *Governing Body* to be allowed to enter into such a contract, provided it is of no more than 12 months duration and it is non-renewable.

Note 1: An *amateur golfer* is advised to consult the *Governing Body* prior to signing any such third party contract and/or agreement to ensure that it complies with the *Rules*.

Note 2: If an *amateur golfer* is in receipt of an educational golf scholarship (see Rule 6-5), or may apply for such a scholarship in the future, he is advised to contact the national body regulating such scholarships and/or the relevant educational institution to ensure that any third party contracts and/or agreements are allowable under the applicable scholarship regulations.

Rule 3

Prizes

3-1. Playing for Prize Money

a. General

An *amateur golfer* must not play golf for prize money or its equivalent in a match, competition or exhibition.

However, an *amateur golfer* may participate in a golf match, competition or exhibition where prize money or its equivalent is offered, provided that prior to participation he waives his right to accept prize money in that event.

Exception: Hole-in-one prizes – see Rule 3-2b.

b. Prize Money to Charity

An *amateur golfer* may participate in an event where prize money or its equivalent is donated to a recognised charity, provided the approval of the *Governing Body* is first obtained in advance by the organiser.

(Conduct contrary to the purpose of the Rules – see Rule 7-2)

(Policy on gambling – see Appendix)

3-2. Prize Limits

a. General

An *amateur golfer* must not accept a prize (other than a *symbolic prize*) or *prize voucher* of *retail value* in excess of £500 or the equivalent, or such a lesser figure as may be decided by the *Governing Body*. This limit applies to the total prizes or *prize vouchers* received by an *amateur golfer* in any one competition or series of competitions.

Exception: Hole-in-one prizes – see Rule 3-2b.

Note 1: The prize limits apply to any form of golf competition, whether on a golf course, driving range or golf simulator, including

nearest the hole and longest drive competitions.

Note 2: The responsibility to prove the *retail value* of a particular prize rests with the Committee in charge of the competition.

Note 3: It is recommended that the total value of prizes in a gross competition, or each division of a handicap competition, should not exceed twice the prescribed limit in an 18-hole competition, three times in a 36-hole competition, five times in a 54-hole competition and six times in a 72-hole competition.

b. Hole-in-One Prizes

An *amateur golfer* may accept a prize in excess of the limit in Rule 3-2a, including a cash prize, for a hole-in-one made while playing a round of golf.

Note: The hole-in-one must be made during a round of golf and be incidental to that round. Separate multiple-entry contests, contests conducted other than on a golf course (e.g. on a driving range or golf simulator) and putting contests do not qualify under this provision and are subject to the restrictions and limits in Rules 3-1 and 3-2a.

3-3. Testimonial Awards

a. General

An *amateur golfer* must not accept a *testimonial award* of *retail value* in excess of the limits prescribed in Rule 3-2.

b. Multiple Awards

An *amateur golfer* may accept more than one *testimonial award* from different donors, even though their total *retail value* exceeds the prescribed limit, provided they are not presented so as to evade the limit for a single award.

Rule 4

Expenses

4-1. General

Except as provided in the *Rules*, an *amateur golfer* must not accept expenses, in money or otherwise, from any source to play in a golf competition or exhibition.

4-2. Receipt of Competition Expenses

An *amateur golfer* may receive reasonable competition expenses, not exceeding the actual expenses incurred, to play in a golf competition or exhibition as prescribed in clauses a-g of this Rule.

If an *amateur golfer* is in receipt of an educational golf scholarship (see Rule 6-5), or may apply for such a scholarship in the future, he is advised to contact the national body regulating such scholarships and/or the relevant educational institution to ensure that any competition expenses are allowable under the applicable scholarship regulations.

a. Family Support

An *amateur golfer* may receive expenses from a member of his family or a legal guardian.

b. Junior Golfers

A *junior golfer* may receive expenses when competing in a competition limited exclusively to *junior golfers*.

Note: If a competition is not limited exclusively to *junior golfers*, a *junior golfer* may receive expenses when competing in that competition, as prescribed in Rule 4-2c.

c. Individual Events

An *amateur golfer* may receive expenses when competing in individual events provided he complies with the following provisions:

- (i) Where the competition is to take place in the player's own country the expenses must be approved by and paid through the player's national, regional, state or county golf union or

association, or with the approval of such body, may be paid by the player's golf club.

- (ii) Where the competition is to take place in another country the expenses must be approved by and paid through the player's national, regional, state or county golf union or association or, subject to the approval of the player's national union or association, paid by the body controlling golf in the territory in which he is competing.

The *Governing Body* may limit the receipt of expenses to a specific number of competitive days in any one calendar year and an *amateur golfer* must not exceed any such limit. In such a case, the expenses are deemed to include reasonable travel time and practice days in connection with the competitive days.

Exception: An *amateur golfer* must not receive expenses, directly or indirectly, from a professional agent (see Rule 2-2) or any other similar source as may be determined by the *Governing Body*.

Note: Except as provided in the *Rules*, an *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not promote or advertise the source of any expenses received (see Rule 6-2).

d. Team Events

An *amateur golfer*, may receive expenses when he is representing:

- his country,
- his regional, state or county golf union or association,
- his golf club,
- his business or industry, or
- a similar body

in a team competition, practice session or training camp.

Note 1: A "similar body" includes a recognised educational institution or military service.

Note 2: Unless otherwise stated, the expenses must be paid by the body that the *amateur golfer* is representing or the body controlling

golf in the country in which he is competing.

e. Invitation Unrelated to Golf Skill

An *amateur golfer* who is invited for reasons unrelated to *golf skill* (e.g. a celebrity, a business associate or customer) to take part in a golf event may receive expenses.

f. Exhibitions

An *amateur golfer* who is participating in an exhibition in aid of a recognised charity may receive expenses, provided that the exhibition is not run in connection with another golfing event in which the player is competing.

g. Sponsored Handicap Competitions

An *amateur golfer* may receive expenses when competing in a sponsored handicap competition, provided the competition has been approved as follows:

- (i) Where the competition is to take place in the player's own country, the annual approval of the *Governing Body* must first be obtained in advance by the sponsor; and
- (ii) Where the competition is to take place in more than one country or involves golfers from another country, the annual approval of each *Governing Body* must first be obtained in advance by the sponsor. The application for this approval should be sent to the *Governing Body* in the country where the competition commences.

4-3. Golf-Related Expenses

An *amateur golfer* may receive reasonable expenses, not exceeding actual expenses incurred, for non-competition golf-related activity.

Exception: An *amateur golfer* must not receive expenses, directly or indirectly, from a professional agent (see Rule 2-2) or any other similar source as may be determined by the *Governing Body*.

Note: Except as provided for in the *Rules*, an *amateur golfer* of *golf skill* or *reputation* must not promote or advertise the source of any expenses received (Rule 6-2).

4-4. Subsistence Expenses

An *amateur golfer* may receive reasonable subsistence expenses, not exceeding actual expenses incurred, to assist with general living costs, provided the expenses are approved by and paid through the player's national golf union or association.

In determining whether such subsistence expenses are necessary and/or appropriate, the national golf union or association, which has the sole discretion in the approval of such expenses, should consider, among other factors, applicable socio-economic conditions.

Exception: An *amateur golfer* must not receive subsistence expenses, directly or indirectly, from a professional agent (see Rule 2-2) or any other similar source as may be determined by the *Governing Body*.

Rule 5

Instruction

5-1. General

Except as provided in the *Rules*, an *amateur golfer* must not receive payment or compensation, directly or indirectly, for giving golf instruction.

5-2. Where Payment Permitted

a. Schools, Colleges, Camps, etc.

An *amateur golfer* who is (i) an employee of an educational institution or system or (ii) a counsellor at a camp or other similar organised programme, may receive payment or compensation for golf instruction to students in the institution, system or camp, provided that the total time devoted to such instruction comprises less than 50 percent of the time spent in the performance of all duties as such an employee or counsellor.

b. Approved Programmes

An *amateur golfer* may receive expenses, payment or compensation for giving golf instruction as part of a programme that has been approved in advance by the *Governing Body*.

5-3. Instruction in Writing

An *amateur golfer* may receive payment or compensation for golf instruction in writing, provided his ability or reputation as a golfer was not a major factor in his employment or in the commission or sale of his work.

Rule 6

Use of Golf Skill or Reputation

The following regulations under Rule 6 only apply to *amateur golfers of golf skill or reputation*.

6-1. General

Except as provided in the *Rules*, an *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not use that skill or reputation for any financial gain.

6-2. Promotion, Advertising and Sales

An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not use that skill or reputation to obtain payment, compensation, personal benefit or any financial gain, directly or indirectly, for (i) promoting, advertising or selling anything, or (ii) allowing his name or likeness to be used by a third party for the promotion, advertisement or sale of anything.

In the context of this Rule, even if no payment or compensation is received, an *amateur golfer* is deemed to receive a personal benefit by promoting, advertising or selling anything, or allowing his name or likeness to be used by a third party for the promotion, advertisement or sale of anything.

Exception: An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may allow his name or likeness to be used to promote:

- (a) his national, regional, state or county golf union or association; or
- (b) a recognised charity (or similar good cause); or
- (c) subject to the permission of his national golf union or association, any golf competition or other event that is considered to be in the best interests of, or would contribute to the development of, the game.

The *amateur golfer* must not obtain any payment, compensation or financial gain, directly or indirectly, for allowing his name or likeness to be used in these ways. However, he may receive reasonable expenses, not exceeding actual expenses incurred, in connection with the promotional activity.

Note 1: An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may accept golf equipment from anyone dealing in such equipment provided no advertising is involved.

Note 2: Limited name and logo recognition is allowed on golf equipment and clothing. Further information relating to this Note and its proper interpretation is provided in “Decisions on the Rules of Amateur Status”.

6-3. Personal Appearance

An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not use that skill or reputation to obtain payment, compensation, personal benefit or any financial gain, directly or indirectly, for a personal appearance.

Exception: An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may receive actual expenses in connection with a personal appearance provided no golf competition or exhibition is involved.

6-4. Broadcasting and Writing

An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may receive payment, compensation, personal benefit or financial gain from broadcasting or writing provided:

- (a) the broadcasting or writing is part of his primary occupation or career and golf instruction is not included (Rule 5); or
- (b) if the broadcasting or writing is on a part-time basis, the player is actually the author of the commentary, articles or books and golf instruction is not included.

Note: An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not promote or advertise anything within the commentary, article or books (see Rule 6-2).

6-5. Educational Grants, Scholarships and Bursaries

An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may accept the benefits of an educational grant, scholarship or bursary, the terms and conditions

of which have been approved by the *Governing Body*.
 A *Governing Body* may pre-approve the terms and conditions of educational grants, scholarships and bursaries, such as those that comply with the regulations of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) in the United States of America, or other similar organisations governing athletes at educational institutions.
 If an *amateur golfer* is in receipt of an educational golf scholarship, or may apply for such a scholarship in the future, he is advised to contact the national body regulating such scholarships and/or the relevant educational institution to ensure that any third party contracts and/or agreements (Rule 2-2b) or competition expenses (Rule 4-2) are allowable under the applicable scholarship regulations.

6-6. Membership

An *amateur golfer* of *golf skill* or *reputation* may accept an offer of membership of a Golf Club or privileges at a golf course, without full payment for the class of membership or privilege, unless such an offer is made as an inducement to play for that Club or course.

Rule 7	Other Conduct Incompatible with Amateurism
--------	--

7-1. Conduct Detrimental to Amateurism

An *amateur golfer* must not act in a manner that is detrimental to the best interests of the amateur game.

7-2. Conduct Contrary to the Purpose of the Rules

An *amateur golfer* must not take any action, including actions relating to golf gambling, that is contrary to the purpose of the *Rules*.
 (Policy on gambling – see Appendix)

Rule 8	Procedure for Enforcement of the Rules
--------	--

8-1. Decision on a Breach

If a possible breach of the *Rules* by a person claiming to be an *amateur*

golfer comes to the attention of the *Committee*, it is a matter for the *Committee* to decide whether a breach has occurred. Each case will be investigated to the extent deemed appropriate by the *Committee* and considered on its merits. The decision of the *Committee* is final, subject to an appeal as provided in these *Rules*.

8-2. Enforcement

Upon a decision that a person has breached the *Rules*, the *Committee* may declare the Amateur Status of the person forfeited or require the person to refrain or desist from specified actions as a condition of retaining his Amateur Status.

The *Committee* should notify the person and may notify any interested golf union or association of any action taken under Rule 8-2.

8-3. Appeals Procedure

Each *Governing Body* should establish a process or procedure through which any decision concerning enforcement of these *Rules* may be appealed by the person affected.

Rule 9	Reinstatement of Amateur Status
--------	---------------------------------

9-1. General

The *Committee* has the sole authority to:

- reinstate to Amateur Status a professional golfer and/or other persons who have infringed the *Rules*,
- prescribe a waiting period necessary for reinstatement, or
- deny reinstatement,

subject to an appeal as provided in the *Rules*.

9-2. Applications for Reinstatement

Each application for reinstatement will be considered on its merits, with consideration normally being given to the following principles:

a. Awaiting Reinstatement

Amateur and professional golf are two distinct forms of the game

which provide different opportunities and neither benefits if the process of changing status from professional to amateur is too easy. Furthermore, there needs to be a deterrent against all breaches of the *Rules*. Therefore, an applicant for reinstatement to Amateur Status must undergo a period awaiting reinstatement as prescribed by the *Committee*.

The period awaiting reinstatement generally starts from the date of the person's last breach of the *Rules* unless the *Committee* decides that it starts from either (a) the date when the person's last breach became known to the *Committee*, or (b) such other date determined by the *Committee*.

b. Period Awaiting Reinstatement

(i) Professionalism

Generally, the period awaiting reinstatement is related to the period the person was in breach of the *Rules*. However, no applicant is normally eligible for reinstatement until he has conducted himself in accordance with the *Rules* for a period of at least one year.

It is recommended that the following guidelines on periods awaiting reinstatement be applied by the *Committee*:

Period of Breach:	Period Awaiting Reinstatement:
under 6 years	1 year
6 years or more	2 years

However, the period may be extended if the applicant has played extensively for prize money. Consideration should be given to the level of competitions and the applicant's performance in those competitions in determining whether the applicant's period awaiting reinstatement should be extended.

In all cases, the *Committee* reserves the right to extend or to shorten the period awaiting reinstatement.

(ii) Other Breaches of the Rules

A period awaiting reinstatement of one year will normally be required. However, the period may be extended if the breach is considered serious.

c. Number of Reinstatements

A person is not normally eligible to be reinstated more than twice.

d. Players of National Prominence

A player of national prominence who has been in breach of the *Rules* for more than five years is not normally eligible for reinstatement.

e. Status While Awaiting Reinstatement

An applicant for reinstatement must comply with these *Rules*, as they apply to an *amateur golfer*, during his period awaiting reinstatement.

An applicant for reinstatement is not eligible to enter competitions as an *amateur golfer*. However, he may enter competitions and win a prize solely among members of a Club where he is a member, subject to the approval of the Club. He must not represent such a Club against other Clubs unless with the approval of the Clubs in the competition and/or the organising *Committee*.

An applicant for reinstatement may enter competitions that are not limited to *amateur golfers*, subject to the conditions of competition, without prejudicing his application, provided he does so as an applicant for reinstatement. He must waive his right to any prize money offered in the competition and must not accept any prize reserved for an *amateur golfer* (Rule 3-1).

9-3. Procedure for Applications

Each application for reinstatement must be submitted to the *Committee*, in accordance with such procedures as may be laid down and including such information as the *Committee* may require.

9-4. Appeals Procedure

Each *Governing Body* should establish a process or procedure through which any decision concerning reinstatement of Amateur Status may be appealed by the person affected.

Rule 10

Committee Decision

10-1. Committee's Decision

The *Committee's* decision is final, subject to an appeal as provided in Rules 8-3 and 9-4.

10-2. Doubt as to Rules

If the *Committee* of a *Governing Body* considers the case to be doubtful or not covered by the *Rules*, it may, prior to making its decision, consult with the Amateur Status Committee of the R&A.

Appendix – Policy on Gambling

General

An “*amateur golfer*”, whether he plays competitively or recreationally, is one who plays golf for the challenge it presents, not as a profession and not for financial gain.

Excessive financial incentive in amateur golf, which can result from some forms of gambling or wagering, could give rise to abuse of the *Rules* both in play and in manipulation of handicaps to the detriment of the integrity of the game.

There is a distinction between playing for prize money (Rule 3-1), gambling or wagering that is contrary to the purpose of the *Rules* (Rule 7-2), and forms of gambling or wagering that do not, of themselves, breach the *Rules*. An *amateur golfer* or a *Committee* in charge of a competition where *amateur golfers* are competing should consult with the *Governing Body* if in any doubt as to the application of the *Rules*. In the absence of such guidance, it is recommended that no cash prizes be awarded so as to ensure that the *Rules* are upheld.

Acceptable Forms of Gambling

There is no objection to informal gambling or wagering among individual golfers or teams of golfers when it is incidental to the game. It is not practicable to define informal gambling or wagering precisely, but features that would be consistent with such gambling or wagering include:

- the players in general know each other;
- participation in the gambling or wagering is optional and is limited to the players;
- the sole source of all money won by the players is advanced by the players; and

- the amount of money involved is not generally considered to be excessive.

Therefore, informal gambling or wagering is acceptable provided the primary purpose is the playing of the game for enjoyment, not for financial gain.

Unacceptable Forms of Gambling

Organised events designed or promoted to create cash prizes are not permitted. Golfers participating in such events without first irrevocably waiving their right to prize money are deemed to be playing for prize money, in breach of Rule 3-1.

Other forms of gambling or wagering where there is a requirement for players to participate (e.g. compulsory sweepstakes) or that have the potential to involve considerable sums of money (e.g. calculators and auction sweepstakes – where players or teams are sold by auction) may be considered by a *Governing Body* to be contrary to the purpose of the *Rules* (Rule 7-2).

It is not practical to define unacceptable forms of gambling or wagering precisely, but features that would be consistent with unacceptable gambling or wagering include:

- non-players being able to participate in the gambling or wagering;
- amounts of money that could be considered excessive; and
- reason to believe that the gambling or wagering has given or may give rise to abuses of the Rules of play or manipulation of handicaps to the detriment of the integrity of the game.

An *amateur golfer's* participation in unacceptable gambling or wagering may be considered contrary to the purpose of the Rules (Rule 7-2) and may endanger his Amateur Status.

Note: The Rules of Amateur Status do not apply to betting or gambling by *amateur golfers* on the results of a competition limited to or specifically organised for professional golfers.

Index

(Items in blue relate to the Rules of Amateur Status)

Abnormal Ground Conditions	
ball within moved during search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
definition	30
interference [Rule 25-1a].....	109
nearest point of relief, definition	39
relief [Rule 25-1b].....	109
Address Position	
determining nearest point of relief	
[definition of nearest point of relief]	39
Addressing the Ball. See also Stance	
definition	30
line of putt touched [Rule 16-1a].....	85
Advertising — forfeiture of Amateur Status [Rule 6-2].....	196
Advice	
definition	30
during stipulated round [Rule 8-1].....	68
in team competitions [App. I].....	159
Aeration Holes	
local rule [App. I].....	145
Altering Physical Conditions [Rule 1-2].....	46
Amateur Golfer — definition	185
Amateur Status, Rules. See under Rules	
Animal, Burrowing, Hole By	
ball within moved in search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
definition	32
Anchoring the Club	
definition [Rule 14-1b].....	80
Appeals Procedure — amateur status [Rules 8-3, 9-4].....	199, 201
Artificial Devices	
general regulations [App. IV].....	178
unusual equipment, abnormal use of equipment, and [Rule 14-3]	81
Artificial Objects	
definition [definition of obstruction].....	39
Assistance	
penalty [Rule 14-2].....	80
Ball. See also Addressing the Ball; Dropped Ball; Lifting Ball; List of Conforming Golf Balls; Lost Ball; Moved Ball; Out of Bounds; Placing Ball; Provisional Ball; Second Ball; Striking	
assisting play [Rule 22-1].....	103
in casual water [definition of casual water].....	32

cleaning [Rule 21].....	102
damaged, unfit for play [Rule 5-3].....	57
deflected or stopped [Rule 19]	92
embedded	
local rule [App. I].....	142
relief [Rule 25-2].....	112
exchanging during play of hole [Rule 15-3a].....	84
exerting influence on [Rule 1-2].....	46
fairly struck [Rule 14-1a].....	80
falling off tee [Rule 11-3].....	73
foreign material applied [Rule 5-2].....	57
in ground under repair [definition of ground under repair].....	35
holed	
definition.....	36
overhanging hole [Rule 16-2].....	87
holing out	
ball played from teeing ground [Rules 1-1, 15-1].....	46, 83
failure to in stroke play [Rule 3-2].....	50
identification	
lifting for [Rule 12-2].....	76
marked for [Rules 6-5, 12-2].....	61, 76
in motion	
deflected or stopped [Rule 19].....	92
removing loose impediment [Rule 23-1].....	104
removing obstruction [Rule 24-1].....	105
influencing movement of [Rule 1-2].....	46
interfering with play [Rule 22-2].....	103
lie	
altered [Rule 20-3b].....	98
improving [Rule 13-2].....	77
list of conforming golf balls [App. I].....	155
played	
as it lies [Rule 13-1].....	77
while moving [Rules 14-5, 14-6].....	82, 82
while another ball in motion after a stroke from putting green [Rule 16-1f].....	86
from wrong place, match play [Rule 20-7b].....	101
from wrong place, stroke play [Rule 20-7c].....	101
resting against flagstick [Rule 17-4].....	89
samples submitted for conformity ruling [Appendix III].....	177
searching for [Rule 12-1].....	74
seeing when playing [Rule 12-1].....	74
specifications	
details [App. III].....	177
general [Rule 5-1].....	57
substituting	
becoming ball in play [Rules 15-2, 20-4].....	83, 100
definition [definition of substituted ball].....	43

during play of hole [Rules 15-1, 15-2].....	83, 83
if ball is not immediately recoverable	
[Rule 18 Note 1, Rule 19-1, Rule 24-1 Note,	
Rule 24-2b Note 2, Rule 25-1b Note 2].....	91, 92, 106, 107, 111
incorrectly [Rule 20-6].....	100
when not found in abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1c].....	111
when not found in obstruction [Rule 24-3].....	108
touched	
by opponent [Rule 18-3].....	90
by player, purposely [Rule 18-2].....	89
unplayable	
damaged, unfit for play [Rule 5-3].....	57
procedure [Rule 28].....	118
in water hazard	
in moving water [Rule 14-6].....	82
played within, becomes lost or unplayable outside hazard or	
is out of bounds [Rule 26-2b].....	115
played within, comes to rest in same or another hazard [Rule 26-2a].....	114
relief [Rule 26-1].....	113
wrong ball	
definition.....	45
four-ball, match play [Rule 30-3c].....	121
four-ball, stroke play [Rule 31-5].....	123
time spent in playing, [definition of lost ball].....	38
Ball in Play. See also Ball; Moved Ball	
definition.....	31
provisional ball becoming [Rule 27-2b].....	117
substituted ball [Rule 15-2, Rule 20-4].....	83, 100
Ball-Marker	
marked but not lifted [Definition of Substituted Ball].....	43
moved	
accidentally [Rule 20-1].....	95
in process of lifting ball [Rule 20-1].....	95
in process of repairing hole plugs or ball marks [Rule 16-1c].....	85
in process of replacing ball [Rule 20-3a].....	97
Best-Ball Match Play. See also Four-Ball Match Play	
absent partner [Rule 30-3a].....	121
definition [definition of forms of match play].....	34
maximum number of clubs [Rule 30-3d].....	121
order of play [Rule 30-3b].....	121
penalty	
applied to side [Rule 30-3d].....	121
disqualification of side [Rule 30-3e].....	121
effect of other penalties [Rule 30-3f].....	122
Blind Draw	
match-play draw [App. I].....	162

Bogey Competitions

breach of Rule requiring adjustment to number of holes won [Rule 32-1a Note 1].....	126
description of [Rule 32-1].....	125
recording scores [Rule 32-1a].....	125
scoring [Rule 32-1a].....	125
undue delay or slow play [Rule 32-1a Note 2].....	126

Broadcasting — forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-4].....	197
--	-----

Bunkers. See also Hazards

definition.....	31
nearest point of relief [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109
stones in, local rule [App. I].....	145
unplayable ball in [Rule 28].....	118

Burrowing Animals

ball moved in search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
definition.....	32
hole made by [Rule 25-1].....	109

Business Teams — expenses [Rule 4-2d].....	193
---	-----

Caddie. See also Equipment

attending the flagstick [Rule 17].....	87
ball moved by [Rules 18-2, 18-3, 18-4].....	89, 90, 91
breach of Rule by [Rule 6-1].....	59
definition.....	32
one per player [Rule 6-4].....	60
position of during stroke [Rule 14-2b].....	80
prohibiting caddies, condition of competition [App. I].....	157
restrictions on who may caddie, condition of competition [App. I].....	157
shared status of [definition of caddie].....	32

Casual Water

definition.....	32
interference by and relief from [Rule 25-1].....	109

Chipping

practice before round [Rule 7-1b].....	66
practice during round [Rule 7-2].....	67

Claims

match play	
claims and penalties [Rule 34-1a].....	133
doubt as to procedure; disputes and claims [Rule 2-5].....	48
stroke play, claims and penalties [Rule 34-1b].....	133

Cleaning Ball

course conditions, relief [App. I].....	144
on putting green [Rules 16-1b, 21, 22].....	85, 102, 103
when prohibited and permitted [Rule 21].....	102

when resuming play [Rule 6-8d].....	65
when taking relief from	
abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1].....	109
environmentally-sensitive area [App. I].....	141
immovable obstruction [Rule 24-2].....	106
movable obstruction [Rule 24-1].....	105
temporary obstruction [App. I].....	147
unplayable ball [Rule 28].....	118
water hazard [Rule 26-1].....	113

Clubs

adjustability [App. II].....	165
assembly [Rules 4-3a, 4-4a].....	54, 55
borrowing [Rules 4-3a, 4-4a].....	54, 55
changing playing characteristics [Rule 4-2].....	53
damaged	
in normal course of play [Rule 4-3a].....	54
other than in normal course of play [Rule 4-3b].....	54
prior to round [Rule 4-3c].....	55
declared out of play [Rule 4-4c].....	56
design [App. II].....	164
face [App. II].....	173
grip	
artificial aid in gripping [Rule 14-3].....	81
specifications [App. II].....	169
grounding	
in hazard [Rule 13-4].....	78
lightly [Rule 13-2].....	77
length [App. II].....	166
list of conforming driver heads condition [App. I].....	154
maximum number allowed [Rule 4-4a].....	55
penalties	
excess clubs [Rule 4-4].....	55
foreign material applied [Rule 4-2b].....	53
non-conforming clubs [Rule 4-1].....	52
playing characteristics changed [Rule 4-2a].....	53
replacement during round [Rule 4-3a].....	54
samples submitted for conformity ruling [Appendix II].....	164
shaft [App. II].....	168
shared by partners [Rule 4-4b].....	55
specifications [Rule 4-1, App. II].....	52, 164
unfit for play [Rule 4-3a].....	54
wear and alteration [Rule 4-1b].....	53
Clothing	
general regulations [App. IV].....	180

College Teams — expenses [Rule 4-2d].....	193
Committee. See also Conditions	
addition of scores and application of handicap [Rule 6-6d Note 1, Rule 33-5].....	62, 131
construction declared as integral part of the course	
[definition of obstruction, Rule 33-2a].....	39, 130
decision	
final [Rule 34-3].....	134
of ties [Rule 33-6, App. I].....	132, 160
defining	
bounds and margins of course [Rule 33-2, App. I].....	130, 138
movable obstructions to be immovable [definition of obstruction]	39
practice ground [Rule 33-2c].....	130
water hazards [definition of water hazard and lateral water hazard].....	44, 36
definition	32
duties and powers [Rule 33].....	129
extending stipulated round in match play to settle a tie [Rule 2-3].....	48
handicap stroke table [Rule 33-4].....	131
laying down conditions [Rule 33-1, App. I].....	129, 154
local rules made by [Rule 33-8a, App. I].....	132, 138
marker appointed by [definition of marker].....	38
practice regulations [Rule 7-1 Note, Rule 7-2 Note 2].....	66, 67
preventing slow play [Rule 6-7 Note 2].....	63
second ball, reporting play of [Rule 3-3a].....	50
serious breach of playing from a wrong place, reporting	
ball played to correct [Rule 20-7c].....	101
setting times of starting and groups [Rules 6-3, 33-3]	60, 131
suspension of play by [Rule 6-8].....	63
Competitor. See also Fellow-Competitor	
ball in motion striking [Rule 19-2].....	93
definition	33
doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3].....	50
failure to hole out [Rule 3-2].....	50
playing out of turn [Rule 10-2c].....	72
playing outside teeing ground [Rule 11-4b].....	74
playing stroke with wrong ball [Rule 15-3b].....	84
refusal to comply with rules [Rule 3-4].....	52
scoring responsibilities [Rule 6-6].....	61
Concession	
of match, hole or next stroke [Rule 2-4].....	48
Conditions	
advice in team competition [App. I].....	159
anti-doping [App. I].....	160
caddie	
prohibiting use of [App. I].....	157

restrictions on who may caddie [App. I]	157
committee to lay down [Rule 33-1, App. I].....	129, 154
decision of ties [App. I].....	160
draw for match play [App. I].....	162
new holes [App. I].....	159
pace of play [App. I].....	158
player responsible for knowing [Rule 6-1].....	59
practice [App. I].....	158
specifications of clubs and the ball	
list of conforming driver heads [App. I].....	154
list of conforming golf balls [App. I].....	155
one ball condition [App. I]	156
suspension of play for dangerous situation [App. I]	158
transportation [App. I].....	159
Conduct	
contrary to the spirit of amateurism [Rule 7-2].....	198
detrimental to amateurism [Rule 7-1].....	198
Contracts [Rule 2-2].....	189
Course	
care of [Etiquette].....	28
defining bounds and margins of [Rule 33-2a].....	130
definition	33
priority on [Etiquette].....	28
unplayable [Rule 33-2d].....	131
Course Conditions	
committee decision on [App. I].....	138
local rules regarding [App. I].....	142
Damaged Ball	
unfit for play [Rule 5-3].....	57
Decisions. See also Committee	
equity [Rule 1-4].....	47
referee's final [Rule 34-2].....	134
Delay, Undue. See Slow Play	
Discontinuance of Play	
conditions permitting [Rule 6-8a].....	63
conditions requiring immediate discontinuance [Rule 6-8b Note, App. I].....	64
lifting ball when play discontinued [Rule 6-8c].....	64
procedure when play suspended by committee [Rule 6-8b].....	64
Disputes	
of claims [Rules 2-5, 34].....	48, 133
of points not covered by the rules [Rule 1-4].....	47
Disqualification. See under Penalty	
Distance	
gauging or measuring [Rule 14-3, Rule 14-3 Note, App. IV].....	81, 82, 181

measuring device local rule [App. I].....	153
sharing of distance information [definition of advice].....	30
Divots	
repair of divot hole [Etiquette].....	28
replaced [Rule 13-2].....	77
Dormie	
definition [Rule 2-1].....	47
Doubt as to Procedure	
match play [Rule 2-5].....	48
stroke play [Rule 3-3].....	50
Draw	
general numerical [App. I].....	162
for match play [App. I].....	162
Dropped Ball. See also Through the Green	
in play [Rule 20-4].....	100
lifting ball wrongly dropped [Rule 20-6].....	100
near a specific spot [Rule 20-2b].....	96
player must drop [Rule 20-2a].....	96
playing dropped ball from wrong place [Rule 20-7].....	101
re-dropping [Rule 20-2c].....	96
rolling	
out of bounds, into a hazard, nearer hole, etc. [Rule 20-2c].....	96
to position, with interference by the condition from	
which relief taken [Rule 20-2c].....	96
touching person or equipment of a player [Rule 20-2a].....	96
Dropping Zones	
general [App. I].....	152
Educational Grants, Scholarships and Bursaries — amateur status [Rule 6-5].....	197
Embedded Ball	
definition [Rule 25-2 Note 1].....	112
local rule [App. I].....	142
relief [Rule 25-2].....	112
Enforcement — amateur status [Rule 8-2].....	199
Environmentally-Sensitive Areas	
committee decision on [App. I].....	138
local rule [App. I].....	140
Equipment. See also List of Conforming Driver Heads, List of Conforming Golf Balls	
acceptance of [Rule 6-2].....	196
artificial devices, unusual equipment, abnormal use of equipment [Rule 14-3].....	81
ball moved by [Rules 18-2, 18-3, 18-4].....	89, 90, 91
ball moved during search in match play [Rule 18-3b].....	90
definition.....	33
medical devices, use to alleviate condition [Rule 14-3 Exception 1].....	81
moving while ball in motion [Rule 24-1].....	105
objects placed for care of course [definition of equipment].....	33
shared equipment, status of [definition of equipment].....	33
use in traditionally accepted manner [Rule 14-3 Exception 2].....	82

Equity	
deciding disputes [Rule 1-4].....	47
Expenses — receipt of [Rules 4-2, 4-3, 4-4].....	192, 194, 195
Fellow-Competitor	
attending the flagstick [Rule 17].....	87
ball in motion striking [Rule 19-4].....	94
ball moved by [Rule 18-4].....	91
definition.....	34
disputing claim of unfit ball [Rule 5-3 Note 1].....	58
doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3].....	50
examining ball [Rule 5-3].....	57
identifying ball [Rule 12-2].....	76
Flagstick	
attended, removed or held up [Rule 17-1].....	87
definition.....	34
moving attended, removal, or held up flagstick while ball is in motion [Rule 24-1].....	105
preventing unnecessary damage [Etiquette].....	29
striking [Rule 17-3].....	88
unauthorised attendance [Rule 17-2].....	88
Forecaddie	
definition.....	34
definition [definition of outside agency].....	41
Four-Ball Match Play	
absent partner [Rule 30-3a].....	121
definition [definition of forms of match play].....	34
order of play [Rule 30-3b].....	121
penalty	
applied to side [Rule 30-3d].....	121
disqualification of side [Rule 30-3e].....	121
effect of other penalties [Rule 30-3f].....	122
Four-Ball Stroke Play	
absent partner [Rule 31-2].....	123
definition [definition of forms of stroke play].....	34
order of play [Rule 31-4].....	123
penalty	
applied to side [Rule 31-6].....	123
disqualification of side [Rule 31-7].....	124
effect of other penalties [Rule 31-8].....	125
recording scores [Rule 6-6d Note 2, Rules 31-3, 31-7].....	62, 123, 124
Foursome	
definition for match play [definition of forms of match play].....	34
definition for stroke play [definition of forms of stroke play].....	34
match play [Rule 29-2].....	119
order of play [Rule 29-1].....	119
stroke play [Rule 29-3].....	119

Gambling — policy on.....	203
Game of Golf	
definition [Rule 1-1].....	46
General Numerical Draw	
determining places in [App. I].....	162
General Penalty. See under Penalty	
Gloves	
required to be plain [Rule 14-3, App. IV].....	81, 179
Golf Carts	
condition prohibiting use [App. I].....	159
preventing unnecessary damage [Etiquette].....	29
Golf Shoe Spikes	
repairing damage by [Etiquette].....	28
repairing damage to putting greens [Rule 16-1c].....	85
Golf Skill or Reputation — definition.....	185
Grass	
cuttings piled for removal [definition of ground under repair].....	35
in or bordering bunker, not hazard [definition of bunker].....	31
loose blades not adhering to ball [definition of loose impediments].....	37
touching	
in finding and identifying ball [Rule 12-1].....	74
with club in hazard [Rule 13-4 Note].....	79
Green. See Putting Green	
Greenkeeper	
hole made by, status of [definition of ground under repair].....	35
Grip. See under Clubs	
Ground Under Repair. See also Stakes	
ball within moved during search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
defined by committee [Rule 33-2a].....	130
definition.....	35
growing thing within, status of [definition].....	35
local rule, dropping zones when permitted [App. I].....	152
material piled for removal, status of [definition of ground under repair].....	35
play prohibited local rule [App. I].....	139
relief [Rule 25-1b].....	109
stakes defining, status of [definition].....	35
Groups. See also Stroke Play	
allowing to play through while searching [Etiquette].....	27
priority on the course [Etiquette].....	27
Halved Hole [Rule 2-2].....	48
Halved Match	
committee decision of ties [Rule 33-6].....	132
Handicap	
applying, committee's duty [Rule 33-5].....	131
match play [Rule 6-2a].....	59

player's duties [Rule 6-2].....	59
playing off wrong	
knowingly in stroke play [Rule 34-1b].....	133
match play [Rule 6-2a].....	59
stroke play [Rule 6-2b].....	59
stroke table [Rule 33-4].....	131
Hazards. See also Obstructions, Stakes	
ball in	
lifted may be dropped or placed back in [Rule 13-4].....	78
rolling into, nearer hole, etc. whether re-drop required [Rule 20-2c].....	96
ball played from one hazard comes to rest in another [Rule 13-4 Exception 3].....	79
bunkers [definition of bunker].....	31
definition.....	36
grounding club in [Rule 13-4].....	78
identifying ball within [Rule 12-2].....	76
placing clubs in [Rule 13-4].....	78
practice prohibited from [Rule 7-2].....	67
previous stroke played from [Rule 20-5].....	100
relief from temporary obstructions [App. I].....	148
searching for covered ball in [Rule 12-1].....	74
strokes in, with wrong ball [Rule 15-3].....	84
testing condition of [Rule 13-4].....	78
touching ground or water in water hazard with hand or club [Rule 13-4].....	78
water hazards (including lateral water hazards)	
ball in, relief	
from abnormal ground condition prohibited [Rule 25-1b Note 1].....	111
from immovable obstruction prohibited [Rule 24-2b Note 1].....	107
options [Rule 26-1].....	113
ball in moving water within played [Rule 14-6].....	82
ball played provisionally, local rule.....	151
ball played within becomes lost or unplayable outside	
hazard or is out of bounds [Rule 26-2b].....	115
ball played within comes to rest in same or another hazard [Rule 26-2a].....	114
casual water [definition of casual water].....	24
definition.....	34
dropping zone, local rule [App. I].....	150, 152
lateral water hazard [definition of lateral water hazard].....	36
probing in water during search [Rule 12-1c].....	76
stakes defining, status of	
[definition of water hazard and lateral water hazard].....	44, 36
Hole. See also Line of Play; Match Play	
ball overhanging [Rule 16-2].....	87
conceding in match play [Rule 2-4].....	48
damaged [Rule 33-2b].....	130
definition.....	36

determining score for when second ball played in stroke play [Rule 3-3b]	51
halved [Rule 2-2]	48
holing out	
ball played from teeing ground [Rules 1-1, 15-1]	46, 83
failure, stroke play [Rule 3-2]	50
made by burrowing animal [definition of burrowing animal]	32
made by burrowing animal, reptile or bird	
[definition of abnormal ground condition]	30
made by greenkeeper [definition of ground under repair]	35
new holes for competition [Rule 33-2b, App. I]	130, 159
number in a stipulated round [definition of stipulated round]	43
replacing flagstick in [Etiquette]	29
testing putting green surface during play of [Rule 16-1d]	86
time allowed to complete [Rule 6-7 Note 2]	63
winner of [Rule 2-1]	47
wrong score [Rule 6-6d]	62
Hole-in-One — prize [Rule 3-2b]	191
Hole Plugs	
repairing [Rule 16-1c]	85
Honour. See also Order of Play	
definition	36
determining [Rules 10-1a, 10-2a]	70, 71
in handicap bogey, par or Stableford competitions [Rule 32-1]	125
Identification of Ball. See under Ball	
Industrial Teams — expenses [Rule 4-2d]	193
Information As to Strokes Taken	
general [Rule 9-1]	69
in match play [Rule 9-2]	69
in stroke play [Rule 9-3]	70
Instruction	
compensation for [Rule 5]	195
definition	186
Integral Part of the Course	
committee decision on [definition of Obstruction, Rule 33-2a, App. I]	39, 130, 138
Irregularities of Surface [Rule 13-2]	77
Junior Golfer	
definition	186
expenses [Rule 4-2b]	192
Lateral Water Hazard. See also Hazards; Stakes	
committee decision on [App. I]	138
definition	36
relief [Rule 26-1]	113

Lending Name or Likeness — forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-2]	196
Lie of Ball. See under Ball	
Lifting Ball. See also Cleaning Ball; Nearest Point of Relief	
ball wrongly dropped [Rule 20-6]	100
for identification [Rule 12-2]	76
from wrong place [Rule 20-6]	100
in a bunker [Rules 12-2, 13-4, 24-2b(ii), 25-1b(ii)]	76, 78, 106, 110
in or on movable obstruction [Rule 24-1]	105
in water hazard [Rules 5-3, 6-8c, 12-2, 22, 24-1, 26-1, 26-2]	57, 64, 76, 103, 105, 113, 114
interference from course conditions [App. I]	142
marking before [Rule 20-1]	95
on putting green [Rule 16-1b]	85
penalty [Rules 5-3, 6-8c, 12-2, 18-2, 20-1]	57, 64, 76, 89, 95
through the green, without penalty	
[Rules 5-3, 6-8c, 12-2, 22, 24-1, 24-2b, 25-1b]	57, 64, 76, 103, 105, 106, 109
to determine fitness [Rule 5-3]	57
when affecting another player's play [Rule 22]	103
when play discontinued [Rule 6-8c]	64
Lightning	
dangerous situation [App. I]	158
discontinuance of play [Rule 6-8a]	63
Line of Play. See also Line of Putt	
avoiding interference by tee-markers [Rule 11-2]	73
definition	37
improving [Rule 13-2]	77
indicating	
other than on putting green [Rule 8-2a]	68
on putting green [Rule 8-2b]	68
intervention on [Rules 24-2a, 25-1a]	106, 109
intervention on, local rule	
immovable obstructions close to putting green [App. I]	146
temporary immovable obstructions [App. I]	147
position of caddie or partner's caddie [Rule 14-2b]	80
Line of Putt. See also Line of Play	
definition	37
pointing out line of putt [Rule 8-2b]	68
position of caddie or partner [Rule 14-2b]	80
removal of loose impediments [Rule 16-1a]	85
repair of hole plugs, ball-marks and other damage [Rule 16-1c]	85
standing astride or on [Rule 16-1e]	86
touching [Rule 16-1a]	85
Lines. See also Stakes	
ground under repair, used to define [definition of ground under repair]	35
lateral water hazards, used to define [definition of lateral water hazard]	36

out of bounds, used to define [definition of out of bounds].....	40
water hazards, used to define [definition of water hazard].....	44
List of Conforming Driving Heads	
conditions of competition [Rules 4-1, 33-1, App. I].....	52, 129, 154
List of Conforming Golf Balls	
conditions of competition [Rules 5-1, 33-1, App. I].....	57, 129, 155
Local Rules. See also Specimen Local Rules	
committee responsibilities [Rule 33-8a, App. I].....	132, 138
conflicting with the Rules of Golf [Rule 33-8].....	132
denying relief from interference with stance by abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1a Note].....	109
dropping zones, use of [App. I].....	152
nearest point of relief [Rule 24-2b Note 3].....	107
preferred lies and winter rules [App. I].....	143
prohibiting play	
from an environmentally-sensitive area [definition of ground under repair, definition of water hazard, App. I].....	35, 44, 138, 140
from ground under repair [definition of ground under repair, App. I].....	35, 138, 139
waiving penalty [Rule 33-8b].....	132
Loose Impediments. See also Hazards; Obstructions	
casual water [definition of casual water].....	32
definition.....	37
on putting green [definition of loose impediment].....	37
relief [Rule 23-1].....	104
removal	
on line of putt [Rule 16-1a].....	85
in hazard [Rule 13-4].....	78
while ball in motion [Rule 23-1].....	104
stones in bunker, local rule [App. I].....	138, 145
Lost Ball	
abnormal ground conditions [Rule 25-1c].....	111
casual water, ground under repair, etc. [Rule 25-1c].....	111
definition.....	38
obstruction [Rule 24-3].....	108
pace of play considerations [Etiquette].....	27
play of provisional ball when ball may be lost [Rule 27-2a].....	117
procedure [Rule 27-1].....	116
temporary immovable obstructions [App. I].....	147
water hazard [Rule 26-1].....	113
Marker	
definition.....	38
disputing claim of unfit ball [Rule 5-3 Note 1].....	58
doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3].....	50
examining ball [Rule 5-3].....	57
identifying ball [Rule 12-2].....	76

outside agency [definition of outside agency].....	41
recording scores	
bogey and par competitions [Rule 32-1a].....	125
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-3].....	123
Stableford competition [Rule 32-1b].....	126
stroke play [Rule 6-6a].....	61
reporting penalty to [Rule 9-3].....	70
Match. See also Sides	
conceding [Rule 2-4].....	48
definition [definition of forms of match play].....	34
winner of [Rule 2-3].....	48
Match Play.	
See also Best-Ball Match Play; Four-Ball Match Play; Penalties; Scores	
ball moved by opponent	
other than during search [Rule 18-3b].....	90
during search [Rule 18-3a].....	90
ball moved by player [Rule 18-2].....	89
ball played from wrong place [Rule 20-7b].....	101
claims [Rule 2-5].....	48
combining with stroke play [Rule 33-1].....	129
concession of match, hole, or next stroke [Rule 2-4].....	48
discontinuing play by agreement [Rule 6-8a].....	63
draw [App. I].....	162
flagstick, unauthorised attendance [Rule 17-2].....	88
halved hole [Rule 2-2].....	48
handicap [Rule 6-2a].....	59
information as to strokes taken [Rule 9-2a].....	69
order of play [Rules 10-1a, 30-3b].....	70, 121
outside teeing ground [Rule 11-4a].....	74
pace of play [Etiquette].....	27
penalties	
agreement to waive [Rule 1-3].....	47
claims [Rule 2-5].....	48
disqualification, committee discretion [Rule 33-7].....	132
general penalty [Rule 2-6].....	49
reporting to opponent [Rule 9-2b].....	69
time limit on imposition [Rule 34-1a].....	133
practice	
before or between rounds [Rule 7-1a].....	66
during round [Rule 7-2].....	67
slow play [Rule 6-7].....	62
state of match [Rule 2-1].....	47
stroke with wrong ball [Rule 15-3a].....	84
three-ball match, ball accidentally deflected or stopped by opponent [Rule 30-2b].....	120
ties, settling [Rule 2-3, App. I].....	48, 160

winner of	
hole [Rule 2-1].....	47
match [Rule 2-3].....	48
wrong information given as to strokes taken [Rule 9-2].....	69
Material Piled for Removal [definition of ground under repair].....	35
Measuring	
artificial device [Rule 14-3].....	81
ball moved in [Rule 18-6].....	91
Membership — forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-6].....	198
Military Teams — expenses [Rule 4-2d].....	193
Moved Ball. See also Lifting Ball	
after loose impediment touched [Rule 23-1].....	104
by another ball [Rule 18-5].....	91
by fellow-competitor [Rule 18-4].....	91
by opponent	
not in search [Rule 18-3b].....	90
in searching [Rule 18-3a].....	90
in three-ball match [Rule 30-2a].....	120
by outside agency [Rule 18-1].....	89
by player	
accidentally [Rule 18-2].....	89
after loose impediment touched [Rule 23-1].....	104
purposely [Rule 18-2].....	89
definition [definition of move or moved].....	39
during search [Rules 18-1, 18-2, 18-3a, 18-4].....	89, 89, 90, 91
in measuring [Rule 18-6].....	91
in removing	
ball-marker [Rules 20-1, 20-3a].....	95, 97
loose impediment [Rule 23-1].....	104
movable obstruction [Rule 24-1].....	105
in repairing hole plug or ball mark [Rule 16-1c].....	85
in searching	
for ball in abnormal ground condition [Rule 12-1d].....	76
for covered ball in hazard [Rule 12-1].....	74
in water in water hazard [Rules 12-1c, 14-6].....	76, 82
not immediately recoverable [Rule 18 Note 1].....	91
playing moving ball [Rule 14-5].....	82
Nearest Point of Relief	
definition.....	39
in a bunker [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109
on the putting green [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109
reference point for re-dropping [Rule 20-2c(vii)].....	96
through the green [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109

Numerical Draw	
determining places in [App. I].....	162
Observer	
definition.....	39
outside agency [definition of outside agency].....	41
Obstructions. See also Hazards; Loose Impediments; Out of Bounds	
area of intended swing [Rule 24-2a].....	106
ball not found in [Rule 24-3].....	108
ball within moved during search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
committee decision on [App. I].....	138
definition.....	39
immovable [Rule 24-2, App. I].....	106
immovable obstructions near putting greens [App. I].....	146
interference with lie of ball, stance,	
intervention on line of play or putt [Rules 24-1, 24-2a, App. I].....	105, 106
local rule	
dropping zones, when permissible [App. I].....	150
immovable obstructions near putting greens [App. I].....	146
stones in bunkers [App. I].....	145
temporary immovable obstructions [App. I].....	147
temporary power lines and cables [App. I].....	150
movable [Rule 24-1].....	105
removing in hazard [Rule 13-4].....	78
stones in bunkers [App. I].....	145
temporary [App. I].....	147
touching [Rule 13-4 Note].....	79
One Ball Condition	
conditions of competition [App. I].....	156
Opponent	
attending flagstick without authority [Rule 17-2].....	88
ball deflected by [Rule 19-3].....	93
ball deflected by in three-ball match [Rule 30-2b].....	120
ball moved by [Rule 18-3].....	90
definition.....	40
reporting penalty to [Rule 9-2b].....	69
Order of Play. See also Honour	
best-ball and four-ball match play [Rule 30-3b].....	121
consideration for other players [Etiquette].....	26
honour in handicap bogey, par or Stableford competitions [Rule 32].....	125
match play [Rule 10-1].....	70
stroke play [Rule 10-2].....	71
provisional or second ball played from teeing ground [Rule 10-3].....	72
when ball not played as it lies [Rule 10-1 Note, Rule 10-2 Note].....	71, 72
Out of Bounds. See also Obstructions	
committee decision on [App. I].....	138

definition.....	40
dropped ball rolling out of bounds [Rule 20-2c]	96
objects defining	
fixed [Rule 13-2].....	77
not obstructions [definition of obstructions].....	39
pace of play considerations [Etiquette].....	27
play of provisional ball when ball may be out of bounds [Rule 27-2a].....	117
procedure [Rule 27-1].....	116
stance out of bounds [definition of out of bounds].....	40
Outside Agency	
ball at rest moved by [Rule 18-1].....	89
ball in motion deflected or stopped by [Rule 19-1].....	92
definition.....	41
fellow-competitor [definition of fellow-competitor].....	34
forecaddie [definition of forecaddie].....	34
marker [definition of marker].....	38
observer [definition of observer].....	39
referee [definition of referee].....	42
Pace of Play	
preventing slow play [Rule 6-7 Note 2, App. I].....	63, 158
when searching for ball [Etiquette].....	28
Par Competitions	
breach of Rule requiring adjustment to number of holes won	
[Rule 32-1a Note 1].....	126
description of [Rule 32-1a].....	125
recording scores [Rule 32-1a].....	125
scoring [Rule 32-1a].....	125
undue delay or slow play [Rule 32-1a Note 2].....	126
Partner	
absence	
best-ball and four-ball match play [Rule 30-3a].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-2].....	123
definition.....	41
position of during stroke [Rule 14-2b].....	80
requesting advice [Rule 8-1].....	68
sharing clubs [Rule 4-4b].....	55
Penalty	
cancelled when round cancelled in stroke play [Rule 33-2d].....	131
disqualification penalty; waiving, modifying or imposing [Rule 33-7]	132
general penalty	
in match play [Rule 2-6].....	49
in stroke play [Rule 3-5].....	52
reporting to opponent or marker [Rules 9-2, 9-3].....	69, 70
reporting breach of Rule with maximum penalty to Committee	
in bogey, par, or Stableford competitions [Rule 32-1a Note 1].....	126

time limit on imposition	
match play [Rule 34-1a].....	133
stroke play [Rule 34-1b].....	133
waived	
by agreement [Rule 1-3].....	47
by local rule [Rule 33-8b].....	132
Penalty Stroke	
definition.....	41
Personal Appearance — forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-3].....	197
Physical Assistance [Rule 14-2a].....	80
Placing Ball	
if accidentally moved [Rule 20-3a].....	97
if ball dropped or placed is in play [Rule 20-4].....	100
if ball fails to come to rest on spot [Rule 20-3d].....	99
if incorrectly substituted, dropped or placed [Rule 20-6].....	100
if original lie is altered [Rule 20-3b].....	98
if spot is not determinable [Rule 20-3c].....	98
on the spot from which it was moved [Rule 20-3a].....	97
procedure when play resumed [Rule 6-8d].....	65
Player	
ball moved	
accidentally [Rule 18-2].....	89
after loose impediment touched [Rule 23-1].....	104
purposely [Rule 18-2].....	89
consideration for other players [Etiquette].....	26
examining ball [Rule 5-3].....	57
identifying ball [Rule 12-2].....	76
making a claim [Rule 2-5].....	48
responsibility for playing proper ball [Rules 6-5, 12-2].....	61, 76
Practice. See also Practice Ground; Practice Swings	
before or between rounds [Rule 7-1].....	66
during round [Rule 7-2].....	67
prohibiting practice on or near putting green of hole last played,	
condition of competition [App. I].....	159
Practice Ground	
committee decision on [Rule 33-2c].....	130
Practice Swings	
preventing unnecessary damage [Etiquette].....	29
not a practice stroke [Rule 7-2 Note 1].....	67
Preferred Lies	
committee decision on [App. I].....	138
local rule [App. I].....	143
Prizes	
acceptance of [Rule 3].....	190
money, playing for [Rule 3-1].....	190

Professionalism

meaning of [Rule 2-1].....	188
period awaiting reinstatement [Rule 9-2b(i)].....	200

Protection From the Elements [Rule 14-2a].....	80
---	----

Provisional Ball

abandoned [Rule 27-2c].....	118
becoming ball in play [definition of lost ball, Rule 27-2b].....	38, 117
definition.....	41
from teeing ground [Rule 10-3].....	72
local rule permitting play of ball provisionally under Rule 26-1 when	
water hazard involved [App. I].....	151
pace of play considerations [Etiquette].....	27
when permitted [Rule 27-2a].....	117

Putting Green. See also **Hazards; Loose Impediments; Obstructions**

aeration holes [App. I].....	145
ball	

cleaning [Rules 16-1b, 21, 22].....	85, 102, 103
in abnormal ground conditions [Rule 25-1b].....	109
lifting [Rules 16-1b, 20-1].....	85, 95
overhanging hole [Rule 16-2].....	87
conceding opponent's next stroke [Rule 2-4].....	48
consideration for other players [Etiquette].....	26
definition.....	41
failure to hole out in stroke play [Rule 3-2].....	50
immovable obstructions close to [App. I].....	146

line of putt

indicating line of putt [Rule 8-2b].....	68
position of caddie or partner [Rule 14-2b].....	80
standing astride or on [Rule 16-1e].....	86
testing surface [Rule 16-1d].....	86
touching [Rule 16-1a].....	85
loose impediments on [definition of loose impediments].....	37

making claim before leaving [Rule 2-5].....	48
nearest point of relief [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109

practice

before or between rounds [Rule 7-1b].....	66
during round [Rule 7-2].....	67

repairing damage to [Etiquette, Rule 16-1c].....	28, 85
--	--------

testing surface [Rule 16-1d].....	86
-----------------------------------	----

wrong putting green

definition.....	45
interference by [Rule 25-3a].....	112
relief [Rule 25-3b].....	112

Referee

decisions final [Rule 34-2].....	134
----------------------------------	-----

definition.....	42
-----------------	----

limiting duties of by committee [Rule 33-1].....	129
--	-----

outside agency [definition of outside agency].....	41
--	----

Reinstatement — definition.....	199
--	-----

Retail Value — definition.....	186
---------------------------------------	-----

Rub of the Green

definition.....	42
-----------------	----

when ball is accidentally deflected or stopped by an outside agency [Rule 19-1].....	92
--	----

Rules. See also **Penalty**

amateur status.....	183
---------------------	-----

applying in three-ball, best-ball and four-ball match play [Rule 30-1].....	120
---	-----

authorisation to modify [Rule 33-8, App. I].....	132, 138
--	----------

breached, general penalty

in match play [Rule 2-6].....	49
-------------------------------	----

in stroke play [Rule 3-5].....	52
--------------------------------	----

definition.....	42
-----------------	----

local rules [Rule 33-8, App. I].....	132, 138
--------------------------------------	----------

player responsibilities [Rule 6-1].....	59
---	----

points not covered by [Rule 1-4].....	47
---------------------------------------	----

refusal to comply, stroke play [Rule 3-4].....	52
--	----

waiving

by agreement [Rule 1-3].....	47
------------------------------	----

committee decision on [Rule 33-1].....	129
--	-----

Safety

considerations [Etiquette].....	26
---------------------------------	----

Scholarships — accepting [Rule 6-5].....	197
---	-----

School Events — expenses [Rule 4-2d].....	193
--	-----

Scorer. See **Marker****Scores**

alteration prohibited after return [Rule 6-6c].....	62
---	----

committee responsibilities [Rule 33-5].....	131
---	-----

competitor responsibilities [Rules 6-6b, 6-6d, 31-3].....	61, 62, 123
---	-------------

determining for hole when second ball played, stroke play [Rule 3-3b].....	51
--	----

four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-3].....	123
--	-----

marker responsibilities [Rules 6-6a, 31-3, 32-1b].....	61, 123, 126
--	--------------

wrong score [Rule 6-6d].....	62
------------------------------	----

Second Ball

committee determination of score [Rule 3-3b].....	51
---	----

from teeing ground [Rule 10-3].....	72
-------------------------------------	----

played when in doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3].....	50
--	----

Shoes

general regulations [App. IV].....	180
------------------------------------	-----

Sides. See also **Matches**

definition.....	42
-----------------	----

disqualification of	
best-ball or four-ball match play [Rule 30-3e].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-7].....	124
order of play	
best-ball or four-ball match play [Rule 30-3b].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-4].....	123
honour on teeing ground [Rule 10-1a].....	70
penalty, maximum of 14 clubs	
best-ball or four-ball match play [Rule 30-3d].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-6].....	123
representation of	
best-ball, four-ball match play [Rule 30-3a].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-2].....	123
Single	
matches, definition [definition of forms of match play].....	34
stroke play, definition [definition of forms of stroke play].....	34
Slow Play	
match play, condition modifying penalty [Rule 6-7 Note 2].....	63
penalty [Rule 6-7].....	62
stroke play, condition modifying penalty [Rule 6-7 Note 2].....	63
Specimen Local Rules	
adopting [App. I].....	138
aeration holes [App. I].....	145
cleaning ball [App. I].....	144
distance measuring devices [App. I].....	139
dropping zones [App. I].....	152
embedded ball [App. I].....	142
environmentally-sensitive areas [App. I].....	140
ground under repair, play prohibited [App. I].....	139
immovable obstructions close to putting green [App. I].....	146
preferred lies and winter rules [App. I].....	143
protection of young trees [App. I].....	139
seams of cut turf [App. I].....	145
stones in bunkers [App. I].....	145
temporary obstructions [App. I].....	147
temporary power lines [App. I].....	150
water hazards; ball played provisionally under Rule 26-1 [App. I].....	151
Spikes. See Golf Shoe Spikes	
Sponsored Handicap Competitions — expenses [Rule 4-2g].....	194
Stableford Competitions	
breach of Rule with maximum penalty per round [Rule 32-1b Note 1].....	127
disqualification penalties [Rule 32-2].....	128
recording scores [Rule 32-1b].....	126
scoring [Rule 32-1b].....	126
undue delay or slow play [Rule 32-1b Note 2].....	127

Stakes

ground under repair, used to define [definition of ground under repair].....	35
lateral water hazards, used to define [definition of lateral water hazard].....	36
out of bounds, used to define [definition of out of bounds].....	40
water hazards, used to define [definition of water hazard].....	44

Stance. See also **Stroke**

abnormal stance, interference with	
by abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1b Exception].....	110
by immovable obstruction [Rule 24-2b Exception].....	107
astride or touching line of putt [Rule 16-1e].....	86
avoiding interference with tee markers [Rule 11-2].....	73
building [Rule 13-3].....	78
definition.....	43
fairly taking [Rule 13-2].....	77
interference with	
by abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1a].....	109
by immovable obstruction [Rule 24-2a].....	106
local rule, denying relief from interference with [Rule 25-1a Note].....	109
out of bounds [definition of out of bounds].....	40
outside teeing ground [Rule 11-1].....	73

Stipulated Round

advice during [Rule 8-1].....	68
artificial devices, unusual equipment, abnormal use of equipment,	
use of during [Rule 14-3].....	81
clubs	
damaged [Rule 4-3].....	54
playing characteristics [Rule 4-2a].....	53
definition.....	43
extending to settle a tie in match play [Rule 2-3].....	48
maximum clubs allowed [Rule 4-4a].....	55
reducing holes after stipulated round commences [Rule 33-1].....	129
time allowed to complete [Rule 6-7 Note 2].....	63
walking during, condition of competition [App. I].....	159

Striking

anchoring the club [Rule 14-1b].....	80
fairly [Rule 14-1a].....	80
flagstick or attendant [Rule 17-3].....	88
more than once [Rule 14-4].....	82

Stroke. See also **Stance**

assistance	
artificial devices [Rule 14-3].....	81
physical assistance [Rule 14-2a].....	80
ball damaged as a result of [Rule 5-3].....	57
cancelling [Rule 10-1c].....	71
conceding [Rule 2-4].....	48

definition.....	43
from outside teeing ground [Rule 11-4].....	74
halved hole [Rule 2-2].....	48
playing from where previous stroke played [Rule 20-5].....	100
requesting advice [Rule 8-1].....	68
safety [Etiquette].....	26
striking ball more than once [Rule 14-4].....	82
with provisional ball [Rule 27-2b].....	117
with wrong ball	
best-ball or four-ball match play [Rule 30-3c].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-5].....	123
match play [Rule 15-3a].....	84
stroke play [Rule 15-3b].....	84
Stroke-and-Distance Penalty	
ball in water hazard [Rule 26-1a].....	113
ball lost [Rule 27-1].....	116
ball out of bounds [Rule 27-1].....	116
ball unplayable [Rule 28a].....	118
Stroke Play. See also Four-Ball Stroke Play; Penalties; Scores	
agreeing to play out of turn [Rule 10-2c].....	72
ball played from outside teeing ground [Rule 11-4b].....	74
ball played from wrong place [Rule 20-7c].....	101
combining with match play [Rule 33-1].....	129
doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3].....	50
description of [Rule 3-1].....	50
failure to hole out [Rule 3-2].....	50
flagstick, unauthorised attendance [Rule 17-2].....	88
groups	
changing [Rule 6-3b].....	60
committee to arrange [Rule 33-3].....	131
handicap [Rule 6-2b].....	59
information as to strokes taken [Rule 9-3].....	70
new holes [Rule 33-2b, App. I].....	130, 159
order of play [Rules 10-2a, 10-2c, 29-3].....	71, 72, 119
penalties	
agreement to waive [Rule 1-3].....	47
disqualification, committee discretion [Rule 33-7].....	132
general penalty [Rule 3-5].....	52
reporting to marker [Rule 9-3].....	70
time limit on imposition [Rule 34-1b].....	133
playing out of turn [Rule 10-2c].....	72
refusal to comply with rules [Rule 3-4].....	52
second ball played when player in doubt [Rule 3-3a].....	50
slow play, modification of penalty [Rule 6-7 Note 2].....	63
strokes with wrong ball [Rule 15-3b].....	84

winner [Rule 3-1].....	50
Subsistence — expenses [Rule 4-3].....	194
Suspension of Play	
committee decision [Rule 33-2d].....	131
condition requiring immediate discontinuance when play suspended	
for dangerous situation [App. I].....	158
procedure for players [Rule 6-8b].....	64
Symbolic Prize — definition.....	186
Team Competition — expenses [Rule 4-2d].....	193
Tee and Teeing. See also Teeing Ground	
ball falling off tee [Rule 11-3].....	73
definition [App. IV].....	179
methods of teeing [Rule 11-1].....	73
use of non-conforming tee [Rule 11-1].....	73
Tee Markers	
status of [Rule 11-2].....	73
Teeing Ground. See also Honor	
avoiding damage to [Etiquette].....	29
definition.....	43
dew, frost, or water, removal of [Rule 13-2].....	77
failure to hole out correction of error [Rule 3-2].....	50
holing out with ball played from tee [Rule 15-1].....	83
irregularities of surface, creating or removing [Rule 13-2].....	77
making claim before playing from next [Rule 2-5].....	48
order of play	
match play [Rule 10-1a].....	70
stroke play [Rule 10-2a].....	71
threesome or foursome [Rule 29-1].....	119
playing outside [Rule 11-4].....	74
playing provisional or second ball from [Rule 10-3].....	72
practice on or near	
before or between rounds [Rule 7-1].....	66
during round [Rule 7-2].....	67
previous stroke played from [Rule 20-5].....	100
standing outside to play ball within [Rule 11-1].....	73
teeing ball [Rule 11-1].....	73
wrong teeing ground [Rule 11-5].....	74
Tees	
definition [App. IV].....	179
use of non-conforming [Rule 11-1].....	73
Temporary Conditions, see Course Conditions	
Testimonial Award	
acceptance of [Rule 3-3].....	191
definition.....	186

Three-Ball Matches

ball accidentally deflected or stopped by opponent [Rule 30-2b]	120
ball at rest moved by opponent [Rule 30-2a]	120
definition [definition of forms of match play]	34

Threesome

definition [definition of forms of match play]	34
order of play [Rule 29-1]	119

Through the Green

aeration holes [App. I]	145
ball moved after loose impediment touched [Rule 23-1]	104
definition	44
nearest point of relief [Rules 24-2, 25-1]	106, 109
previous stroke played from [Rule 20-5]	100

Ties

committee responsibilities [Rule 33-6]	132
extending stipulated round to settle, match play [Rule 2-3]	48
recommendation for settling; options [App. I]	160

Time of Starting

committee responsibilities [Rule 33-3]	131
player responsibilities [Rule 6-3a]	60

Touching Ball. See under **Ball****Transportation**

prohibition regarding use of transportation during round, condition of competition [App. I]	159
--	-----

Turf

cut, placed in position [Rule 13-2]	77
seams of cut turf, relief from by local rule [App. I]	145
stacked to create bunker face, not hazard [definition of bunker]	31

Undue Delay

penalty [Rule 6-7]	62
--------------------------	----

Unplayable Ball

ball played from within water hazard deemed unplayable [Rule 26-2b]	115
damaged, unfit for play [Rule 5-3]	57
relief [Rule 28]	118

Unplayable Course

committee decision [Rule 33-2d]	131
---------------------------------------	-----

Water Hazards. See under **Hazards****Winter Rules.** See under **Preferred Lies****Writing**

forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-4]	197
instruction in writing [Rule 5-3]	196

Wrong Ball

definition	45
four-ball match play [Rule 30-3c]	121

stroke play [Rule 31-5]	123
strokes with in match play [Rule 15-3a]	84
in stroke play [Rule 15-3b]	84
time spent in playing, [definition of lost ball]	38

Wrong Information

as to strokes taken in match play [Rule 9-2a]	69
voiding time limit for claim [Rules 2-5, 34-1]	48, 133

Wrong Place

ball played from in match play [Rule 20-7b]	101
in stroke play [Rule 20-7c]	101
lifting ball dropped or placed at [Rule 20-6]	100

Wrong Putting Green

definition	45
nearest point of relief, definition of	39

Wrong Score

failure to include penalty [Rule 6-6d Exception]	62
for hole [Rule 6-6d]	62

Young Trees

protection of local rule [App. I]	139
---	-----



Rules of Golf

as approved by
R&A Rules Limited and
The United States Golf Association

33rd Edition
Effective January 2016

© 2015 R&A Rules Limited and The United States Golf Association.
All rights reserved.





Together, The R&A, based in St Andrews, Scotland and the USGA, based in Far Hills, New Jersey govern the game worldwide, including writing and interpreting the Rules of Golf and Rules of Amateur Status.

While collaborating to issue this single set of Rules, The R&A and the USGA operate in separate working jurisdictions. The USGA is responsible for administering the Rules in the United States, its territories and Mexico, and The R&A, operating with the consent of its affiliated golfing bodies, has the same responsibilities for all other parts of the world.

The R&A and the USGA reserve the right to amend both the Rules and their interpretation at any time.

www.RandA.org

www.USGA.org

Contents

Foreword.....	6
Principal Changes.....	13
How to Use the Rule Book.....	16
A Quick Guide to the Rules of Golf.....	18
Section	
I Etiquette.....	26
II Definitions.....	30
III The Rules of Play.....	46
The Game	
Rule 1 The Game.....	46
Rule 2 Match Play.....	47
Rule 3 Stroke Play.....	50
Clubs and the Ball	
Rule 4 Clubs.....	52
Rule 5 The Ball.....	57
Player's Responsibilities	
Rule 6 The Player.....	59
Rule 7 Practice.....	66
Rule 8 Advice; Indicating Line of Play.....	68
Rule 9 Information as to Strokes Taken.....	69
Order of Play	
Rule 10 Order of Play.....	70
Teeing Ground	
Rule 11 Teeing Ground.....	73
Playing the Ball	
Rule 12 Searching for and Identifying Ball.....	74
Rule 13 Ball Played as It Lies.....	77

continued overleaf

Rule 14 Striking the Ball	80
Rule 15 Substituted Ball; Wrong Ball	83

The Putting Green

Rule 16 The Putting Green	85
Rule 17 The Flagstick	87

Ball Moved, Deflected or Stopped

Rule 18 Ball at Rest Moved	89
Rule 19 Ball in Motion Deflected or Stopped	92

Relief Situations and Procedure

Rule 20 Lifting, Dropping and Placing; Playing from Wrong Place	95
Rule 21 Cleaning Ball	102
Rule 22 Ball Assisting or Interfering with Play	103
Rule 23 Loose Impediments	104
Rule 24 Obstructions	105
Rule 25 Abnormal Ground Conditions, Embedded Ball and Wrong Putting Green	109
Rule 26 Water Hazards (Including Lateral Water Hazards)	113
Rule 27 Ball Lost or Out of Bounds; Provisional Ball	116
Rule 28 Ball Unplayable	118

Other Forms of Play

Rule 29 Threesomes and Foursomes	119
Rule 30 Three-Ball, Best-Ball and Four-Ball Match Play	120
Rule 31 Four-Ball Stroke Play	122
Rule 32 Bogey, Par and Stableford Competitions	125

Administration

Rule 33 The Committee	129
Rule 34 Disputes and Decisions	133

Appendix I

Contents	136
Part A. Local Rules	138
Part B. Conditions of the Competition	154

Appendix II

Design of Clubs	164
-----------------------	-----

Appendix III

The Ball	177
----------------	-----

Appendix IV

Devices and Other Equipment	178
-----------------------------------	-----

Rules of Amateur Status	183
--------------------------------------	-----

Appendix – Policy on Gambling	203
--	-----

Index	205
--------------------	-----

R&A Rules Limited

With effect from 1st January 2004, the responsibilities and authority of The Royal and Ancient Golf Club of St Andrews in making, interpreting and giving decisions on the Rules of Golf and on the Rules of Amateur Status were transferred to R&A Rules Limited.

Gender

In the Rules of Golf, the gender used in relation to any person is understood to include both genders.

Golfers with Disabilities

The R&A publication entitled “A Modification of the Rules of Golf for Golfers with Disabilities”, that contains permissible modifications of the Rules of Golf to accommodate disabled golfers, is available through The R&A.

Handicaps

The Rules of Golf do not legislate for the allocation and adjustment of handicaps. Such matters are within the jurisdiction of the National Union concerned and queries should be directed accordingly.

Foreword – To the 2016 Edition of the Rules of Golf

This book contains the Rules of Golf, which will be effective worldwide from January 2016. The revisions in this 2016 edition reflect four years' work by the Rules of Golf Committees of R&A Rules Limited and the USGA, following consultation with other golfing bodies throughout the world.

In approaching this review, our committees continued to be guided by the historical principles and ethos of the game, the need for the Rules to remain clear, comprehensive, appropriate and relevant, and the importance of ensuring that golf is played with integrity and in accordance with etiquette. We also are committed to maintaining a single set of Rules that apply to players of all abilities and to both professionals and amateurs. The principal changes in the 2016 edition are summarised on pages 13-15.

Looking forward, R&A Rules Limited and the USGA are reviewing how the Rules of Golf might be revised to make them easier to read, understand and apply by all golfers and to pursue broader objectives such as pace of play and environmental stewardship. We anticipate that this project will continue for the next several years.

We express our grateful thanks not only for the work done by our respective committees and staff, but also to everyone who has contributed to this revision.

Christopher J Hilton
Chairman
Rules of Golf Committee
R&A Rules Limited

Mark E Newell
Chairman
Rules of Golf Committee
United States Golf Association

September 2015



One Aim.





One Game.

For over 500 years, golf has provided an endless allure for competitive and recreational golfers alike. Its challenge and camaraderie bring out the best in all participants, and create a genuine and lasting pact among those who play. Its mastery is a lifelong pursuit.





One Spirit.

Since their beginnings, The R&A and United States Golf Association have shared a singular passion for the game of golf. Their adoption of a single set of Rules established a common code by which all of golf is played worldwide. More than just a Rules book, it helps inform and guide a game that always seeks to challenge and inspire.



Principal Changes Introduced in the 2016 Code

Rules of Golf

Rule 3-3. Doubt as to Procedure

The Rule has been amended to provide further guidance on:

1. The procedure for a competitor who is uncertain of how to proceed and decides to play two balls; and
2. How the Committee should determine which ball is to count in such situations.

In addition, the Rule has been expanded to provide guidance on which ball counts when the Rules do not permit the procedure used for either ball.

Exception to Rule 6-6d. Wrong Score for Hole

This new Exception provides that a competitor is not disqualified for returning a score for any hole lower than actually taken when this is due to failure to include one or more penalty strokes that, before returning his score card, the competitor did not know he had incurred. Instead, the competitor incurs the penalty prescribed by the applicable Rule and an additional penalty of two strokes for each hole at which the competitor has committed a breach of Rule 6-6d.

Rule 14-1b. Anchoring the Club

A new Rule is introduced to prohibit anchoring the club, either “directly” or by use of an “anchor point”, during the making of a stroke.

Rule 14-3. Artificial Devices and Unusual Equipment; Abnormal Use of Equipment

Several amendments have been made to Rule 14-3, including:

1. A statement of principle has been introduced to confirm what guides the governing bodies in determining whether use of any



One Standard.

A tradition of excellence comes not just from celebrating a game's great past, but in leading it into the future. Alongside The R&A and USGA, Rolex is proud to be part of the vision of a truly timeless sport.



item is a breach of Rule 14-3;

2. For clarity, the previous reference to “unusual use of equipment” has been changed to “abnormal use of equipment”; and
3. The penalty for a player’s first breach of Rule 14-3 during a stipulated round has been modified from disqualification to loss of hole in match play or two strokes in stroke play, with disqualification applied as the penalty for a subsequent breach of the Rule.

Rule 18-2. Ball at Rest Moved By Player, Partner, Caddie or Equipment

Rule 18-2b (Ball Moving After Address) has been withdrawn. This means that when a ball moves after a player has addressed it, the application of a penalty under Rule 18-2 will be based purely on whether the player caused the ball to move.

Rule 25-2. Embedded Ball

Notes have been introduced to:

1. clarify when a ball is embedded; and
2. confirm that a Committee may introduce a Local Rule allowing relief without penalty for a ball embedded anywhere through the green.

Rule 26-2. Ball Played Within Water Hazard

The Rule has been reformatted solely for clarity. There has been no substantive change.

Appendix I. Local Rules; Conditions of the Competition

Former Parts A and B of Appendix I relating to Local Rules are consolidated to provide all of the pertinent information on specific Local Rules in a single location.

Appendix IV. Devices and Other Equipment

Part 5 relating to distance-measuring devices is amended so that, when a Local Rule permitting the use of distance-measuring devices is in

effect, there is a breach of Rule 14-3 only if a player uses the device for some other purpose that is prohibited by that Rule. Previously, when the Local Rule was in force, a player was in breach of Rule 14-3 if he used a distance-measuring device that also contained other features whose use would breach Rule 14-3, regardless of whether such other features were actually used by the player.

Appendices II, III and IV

Statements on equipment conformance and product submission processes were removed from Rules 4, 5 and 14-3 to eliminate redundancy with Appendices II, III and IV. The revision to consolidate these statements in the appendices is non-substantive and done solely for efficiency.

Rules of Amateur Status

Rule 3-1b. Prize Money to Charity

New Rule 3-1b is introduced to enable an amateur golfer to participate in an event where prize money or its equivalent is donated to a recognised charity, provided the approval of the Governing Body is first obtained in advance by the organiser.

Rule 4-3. Golf-Related Expenses

New Rule 4-3 is introduced to clarify that an amateur golfer may receive reasonable expenses, not exceeding actual expenses incurred, for non-competition golf-related activities.

Rule 9-2b(i). Period Awaiting Reinstatement; Professionalism

The recommended guidelines on periods awaiting reinstatement are amended to provide that a period in breach of the Rules of six years or more (previously five years or more) should result in a period awaiting reinstatement of two years. In addition, the Rule is amended to provide that, if an applicant for reinstatement has played extensively for prize money, consideration should be given to the level of competitions and the applicant’s performance in those competitions in determining whether the applicant’s period awaiting reinstatement should be extended.

How to Use the Rule Book

It is understood that not everyone who has a copy of the Rules of Golf will read it from cover to cover. Most golfers only consult the Rule book when they have a Rules issue on the course that needs to be resolved. However, to ensure that you have a basic understanding of the Rules and that you play golf in a reasonable manner, it is recommended that you at least read the Quick Guide to the Rules of Golf and the Etiquette Section contained within this publication.

In terms of ascertaining the correct answer to Rules issues that arise on the course, use of the Rule book's Index should help you to identify the relevant Rule. For example, if a player accidentally moves his ball-marker in the process of lifting his ball on the putting green, identify the key words in the question, such as "ball-marker", "lifting ball" and "putting green" and look in the Index for these headings. The relevant Rule (Rule 20-1) is found under the headings "ball-marker" and "lifted ball" and a reading of this Rule will confirm the correct answer.

In addition to identifying key words and using the Index in the Rules of Golf, the following points will assist you in using the Rule book efficiently and accurately:

Understand the Words

The Rule book is written in a very precise and deliberate fashion. You should be aware of and understand the following differences in word use:

- may = optional
- should = recommendation
- must = instruction (and penalty if not carried out)
- a ball = you may substitute another ball (e.g. Rules 26, 27 and 28)
- the ball = you must not substitute another ball (e.g. Rules 24-2 and 25-1)

Know the Definitions

There are over fifty defined terms (e.g. abnormal ground condition, through the green, etc.) and these form the foundation around which the Rules of Play are written. A good knowledge of the defined terms (which are italicised throughout the book) is very important to the correct application of the Rules.

The Facts of the Case

To answer any question on the Rules you must consider the facts of the case in some detail. You should identify:

- The form of play (e.g. match play or stroke play, single, foursome or four-ball)
- Who is involved (e.g. the player, his partner or caddie, an outside agency)
- Where the incident occurred (e.g. on the teeing ground, in a bunker or water hazard, on the putting green)
- What actually happened
- The player's intentions (e.g. what was he doing and what does he want to do)
- The timing of the incident (e.g. has the player now returned his score card, has the competition closed)

Refer to the Book

As stated above, reference to the Rule book Index and the relevant Rule should provide the answer to the majority of questions that can arise on the course. If in doubt, play the course as you find it and play the ball as it lies. On returning to the Clubhouse, refer the matter to the Committee and it may be that reference to the "Decisions on the Rules of Golf" will assist in resolving any queries that are not entirely clear from the Rule book itself.

A Quick Guide to the Rules of Golf

This guide provides a simple explanation of common Rules situations. It is not a substitute for the Rules of Golf, which should be consulted whenever any doubt arises. For more information on the points covered, please refer to the relevant Rule.

General Points

The game of golf should be played in the correct spirit and in accordance with the Etiquette Section in the Rules of Golf. In particular:

- show consideration to other players,
- play at a good pace and be ready to invite faster moving groups to play through, and
- take care of the course by smoothing bunkers, replacing divots and repairing ball marks on the greens.

Before starting your round you are advised to:

- read the Local Rules on the score card and the notice board
- put an identification mark on your ball; many golfers play the same brand of ball and if you can't identify your ball, it is considered lost (Rules 12-2 and 27-1)
- count your clubs; you are allowed a maximum of 14 clubs (Rule 4-4).

During the round:

- don't ask for advice from anyone except your caddie, your partner (i.e. a player on your side) or your partner's caddie; don't give advice to any player except your partner; you may ask for or provide information on the Rules, distances and the position of hazards, the flagstick, etc. (Rule 8-1)
- don't play any practice shots during play of a hole (Rule 7-2).

At the end of your round:

- in match play, ensure the result of the match is posted
- in stroke play, ensure that your score card is completed properly and signed by you and your marker, and return it to the Committee as soon as possible (Rule 6-6).

The Rules of Play

Tee Shot (Rule 11)

You may change your ball before playing your tee shot, but it is good practice to advise a player in your group if you are changing your ball. Play your tee shot from between, and not in front of, the tee-markers. You may play your tee shot from up to two club-lengths behind the front line of the tee-markers.

If you play your tee shot from outside this area:

- in match play there is no penalty, but your opponent may require you to replay your stroke provided he does so immediately;
- in stroke play you incur a two-stroke penalty, the stroke itself does not count and you must play a ball from within the correct area.

Playing the Ball (Rules 12, 13, 14 and 15)

If you think a ball is yours but cannot see your identification mark, after notifying your marker or opponent, you may mark the position of the ball and lift it to identify it. When lifted under this Rule, the ball may not be cleaned except to the extent necessary to identify it (Rule 12-2).

Play the ball as it lies. Don't improve your lie, the area of your intended stance or swing, or your line of play by:

- moving, bending or breaking anything fixed or growing, except in fairly taking your stance or making your swing, or
- pressing anything down (Rule 13-2).

If your ball is in a bunker or a water hazard, don't;

- touch the ground (or the water in a water hazard) with your hand or club before your downswing, or
- move loose impediments (Rule 13-4).

If you play a wrong ball (i.e. stray ball or ball being used by another player):

- in match play you lose the hole
- in stroke play you incur a two-stroke penalty, the strokes made with the wrong ball do not count and you must correct the mistake by playing the correct ball (Rule 15-3).

On the Putting Green (Rules 16 and 17)

On the putting green, you may:

- mark, lift and clean your ball (always replace it on the same spot), and
- repair ball marks and old hole plugs, but not any other damage, such as spike marks (Rule 16-1).

When making a stroke on the putting green, you should ensure that the flagstick is removed or attended. The flagstick may also be removed or attended when the ball lies off the putting green (Rule 17).

Ball at Rest Moved (Rule 18)

Generally, when your ball is in play, if you accidentally cause it to move, or you lift it when not permitted, add a penalty stroke and replace your ball.

If someone other than you, your caddie, your partner or your partner's caddie moves your ball at rest, or it is moved by another ball, replace your ball without penalty.

If a ball at rest is moved by wind or it moves of its own accord, play the ball as it lies without penalty.

Ball in Motion Deflected or Stopped (Rule 19)

If your ball in motion is deflected or stopped by you, your caddie, your partner, or your partner's caddie, or by equipment belonging to you or your partner, you incur a penalty of one stroke and play the ball as it lies (Rule 19-2).

If your ball in motion is deflected or stopped by another ball at rest, there is normally no penalty and the ball is played as it lies. However, in stroke play only, if both balls lay on the putting green before you made your stroke, you incur a two-stroke penalty (Rule 19-5a).

Lifting, Dropping and Placing the Ball (Rule 20)

Prior to lifting a ball that has to be replaced (e.g. when you lift your ball on the putting green to clean it), the position of the ball must be marked (Rule 20-1).

When your ball is being lifted in order to drop or place it in another position (e.g. dropping within two club-lengths under the unplayable ball Rule), it is not mandatory to mark its position although it is recommended that you do so.

When dropping, stand erect, hold the ball at shoulder height and arm's length and drop it.

Common situations where a dropped ball must be re-dropped include when it:

- rolls to a position where there is interference from the same condition from which free relief is being taken (e.g. an immovable obstruction)
- comes to rest more than two club-lengths from where it was dropped, or
- comes to rest nearer the hole than its original position, the nearest point of relief or where the ball last crossed the margin of a water hazard.

If a ball dropped for a second time rolls into any of these positions, you place it where it first struck the course when re-dropped (Rule 20-2c).

Ball Assisting or Interfering with Play (Rule 22)

You may:

- lift your ball or have any other ball lifted if you think the ball might assist another player, or
- have any ball lifted if it might interfere with your play.

You must not agree to leave a ball in position in order to assist another player.

A ball that is lifted because it is assisting or interfering with play must not be cleaned, except when it is lifted from the putting green.

Loose Impediments (Rule 23)

You may move a loose impediment (i.e. natural loose objects such as stones, detached leaves and twigs) unless the loose impediment and your ball are in the same hazard (i.e. bunker or water hazard). If you

remove a loose impediment and this causes your ball to move, the ball must be replaced and (unless your ball was on the putting green) you incur a one-stroke penalty.

Movable Obstructions (Rule 24-1)

Movable obstructions (i.e. artificial movable objects such as rakes, bottles, etc.) located anywhere may be moved without penalty. If your ball moves as a result, it must be replaced without penalty.

If your ball is in or on a movable obstruction, the ball may be lifted, the obstruction removed and the ball dropped, without penalty, on the spot directly under where the ball lay on the obstruction, except that on the putting green, the ball is placed on that spot.

Immovable Obstructions and Abnormal Ground Conditions (Rules 24-2 and 25-1)

An immovable obstruction is an artificial object on the course that cannot be moved (e.g. a building) or cannot readily be moved (e.g. a firmly embedded direction post). Objects defining out of bounds are not treated as obstructions.

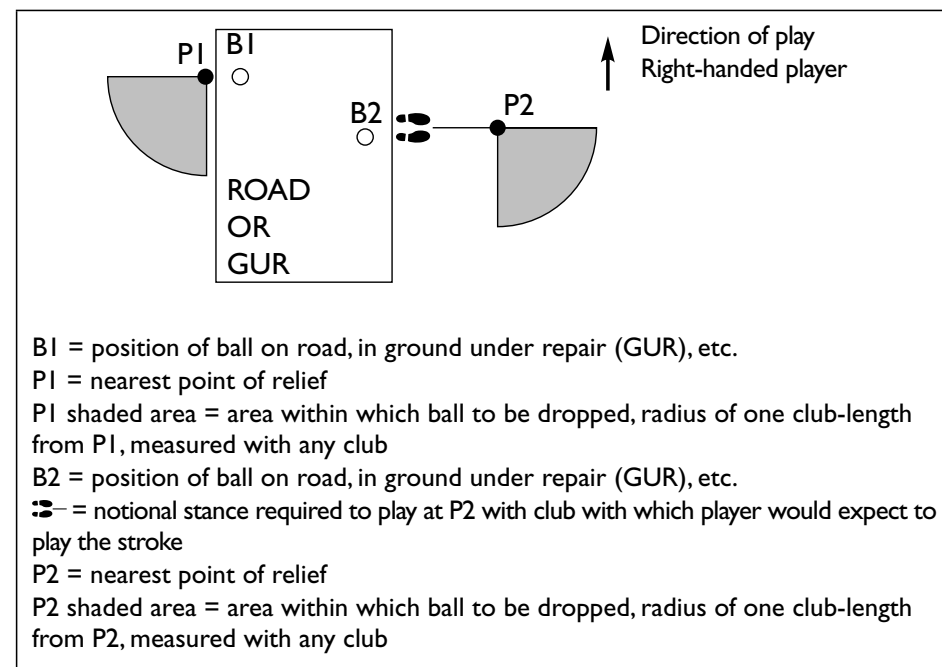
An abnormal ground condition is casual water, ground under repair or a hole or the cast from a hole made by a burrowing animal, a reptile or a bird.

Except when your ball is in a water hazard, relief without penalty is available from immovable obstructions and abnormal ground conditions when the condition physically interferes with the lie of the ball, your stance or your swing. You may lift the ball and drop it within one club-length of the nearest point of relief (see Definition of “Nearest Point of Relief”), but not nearer the hole than the nearest point of relief (see diagram below). If the ball is on the putting green, you place it at the nearest point of relief, which may be off the putting green.

There is no relief for intervention on your line of play unless both your ball and the condition are on the putting green.

As an additional option when your ball is in a bunker, you may take relief from the condition by dropping the ball outside and behind the bunker under penalty of one stroke.

The following diagram illustrates the term “nearest point of relief” in Rules 24-2 and 25-1 in the case of a right-handed player.



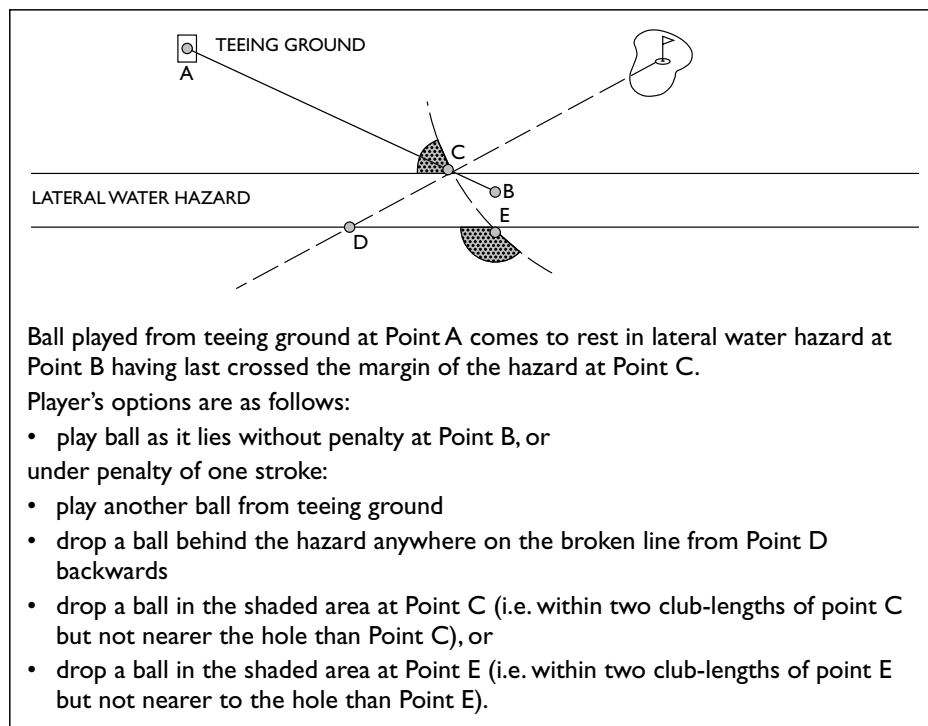
Water Hazards (Rule 26)

If your ball is in a water hazard (yellow stakes and/or lines) you may play it as it lies or, under penalty of one stroke:

- play a ball from where your last shot was played, or
- drop a ball any distance behind the water hazard keeping a straight line between the hole, the point where the ball last crossed the margin of the water hazard and the spot on which the ball is dropped.

If your ball is in a lateral water hazard (red stakes and/or lines), in addition to the options for a ball in a water hazard (see above), under penalty of one stroke, you may drop a ball within two club-lengths of, and not nearer the hole than:

- the point where the ball last crossed the margin of the hazard, or
- a point on the opposite side of the hazard equidistant to the hole from the point where the ball last crossed the margin.



Ball Lost or Out of Bounds; Provisional Ball (Rule 27)

Check the Local Rules on the score card to identify the boundaries of the course. These are normally defined by fences, walls, white stakes or white lines.

If your ball is lost outside a water hazard or out of bounds you must play another ball from the spot where the last shot was played, under penalty of one stroke, i.e. stroke and distance.

You are allowed 5 minutes to search for a ball. If it is not found within 5 minutes, it is lost.

If, after playing a shot, you think your ball may be lost outside a water hazard or out of bounds you should play a provisional ball. You must announce that it is a provisional ball and play it before you go forward to search for the original ball.

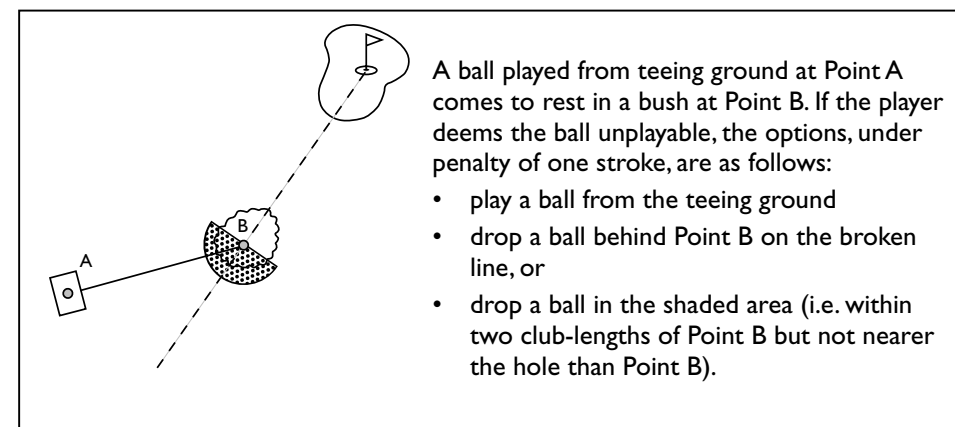
If the original ball is lost (other than in a water hazard) or out of bounds, you must continue with the provisional ball, under penalty of one stroke. If the original ball is found in bounds within 5 minutes, you must continue play of the hole with it, and must stop playing the provisional ball.

Ball Unplayable (Rule 28)

If your ball is in a water hazard and you do not wish to play it as it lies, you must proceed under the water hazard Rule – the unplayable ball Rule does not apply. Elsewhere on the course, if you believe your ball is unplayable, you may, under penalty of one stroke:

- play a ball from where your last shot was played, or
- drop a ball any distance behind the point where the ball lay keeping a straight line between the hole, the point where the ball lay and the spot on which the ball is dropped, or
- drop a ball within two club-lengths of where the ball lay not nearer the hole.

If your ball is in a bunker you may proceed as above, except that if you are dropping back on a line or within two club-lengths, you must drop a ball in the bunker.



Section I – Etiquette; Behaviour on the Course

Introduction

This section provides guidelines on the manner in which the game of golf should be played. If they are followed, all players will gain maximum enjoyment from the game. The overriding principle is that consideration should be shown to others on the course at all times.

The Spirit of the Game

Golf is played, for the most part, without the supervision of a referee or umpire. The game relies on the integrity of the individual to show consideration for other players and to abide by the Rules. All players should conduct themselves in a disciplined manner, demonstrating courtesy and sportsmanship at all times, irrespective of how competitive they may be. This is the spirit of the game of golf.

Safety

Players should ensure that no one is standing close by or in a position to be hit by the club, the ball or any stones, pebbles, twigs or the like when they make a stroke or practice swing.

Players should not play until the players in front are out of range.

Players should always alert greenstaff nearby or ahead when they are about to make a stroke that might endanger them.

If a player plays a ball in a direction where there is a danger of hitting someone, he should immediately shout a warning. The traditional word of warning in such situations is “fore”.

Consideration for Other Players

No Disturbance or Distraction

Players should always show consideration for other players on the

course and should not disturb their play by moving, talking or making unnecessary noise.

Players should ensure that any electronic device taken onto the course does not distract other players.

On the teeing ground, a player should not tee his ball until it is his turn to play.

Players should not stand close to or directly behind the ball, or directly behind the hole, when a player is about to play.

On the Putting Green

On the putting green, players should not stand on another player's line of putt or, when he is making a stroke, cast a shadow over his line of putt.

Players should remain on or close to the putting green until all other players in the group have holed out.

Scoring

In stroke play, a player who is acting as a marker should, if necessary, on the way to the next tee, check the score with the player concerned and record it.

Pace of Play

Play at Good Pace and Keep Up

Players should play at a good pace. The Committee may establish pace of play guidelines that all players should follow.

It is a group's responsibility to keep up with the group in front. If it loses a clear hole and it is delaying the group behind, it should invite the group behind to play through, irrespective of the number of players in that group. Where a group has not lost a clear hole, but it is apparent that the group behind can play faster, it should invite the faster moving group to play through.

Be Ready to Play

Players should be ready to play as soon as it is their turn to play.

When playing on or near the putting green, they should leave their bags or carts in such a position as will enable quick movement off the green and towards the next tee. When the play of a hole has been completed, players should immediately leave the putting green.

Lost Ball

If a player believes his ball may be lost outside a water hazard or is out of bounds, to save time, he should play a provisional ball.

Players searching for a ball should signal the players in the group behind them to play through as soon as it becomes apparent that the ball will not easily be found. They should not search for five minutes before doing so. Having allowed the group behind to play through, they should not continue play until that group has passed and is out of range.

Priority on the Course

Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, priority on the course is determined by a group's pace of play. Any group playing a whole round is entitled to pass a group playing a shorter round. The term "group" includes a single player.

Care of the Course

Bunkers

Before leaving a bunker, players should carefully fill up and smooth over all holes and footprints made by them and any nearby made by others. If a rake is within reasonable proximity of the bunker, the rake should be used for this purpose.

Repair of Divots, Ball-Marks and Damage by Shoes

Players should carefully repair any divot holes made by them and any damage to the putting green made by the impact of a ball (whether or not made by the player himself). On completion of the hole by all players in the group, damage to the putting green caused by golf shoes should be repaired.

Preventing Unnecessary Damage

Players should avoid causing damage to the course by removing divots when taking practice swings or by hitting the head of a club into the ground, whether in anger or for any other reason.

Players should ensure that no damage is done to the putting green when putting down bags or the flagstick.

In order to avoid damaging the hole, players and caddies should not stand too close to the hole and should take care during the handling of the flagstick and the removal of a ball from the hole. The head of a club should not be used to remove a ball from the hole.

Players should not lean on their clubs when on the putting green, particularly when removing the ball from the hole.

The flagstick should be properly replaced in the hole before the players leave the putting green.

Local notices regulating the movement of golf carts should be strictly observed.

Conclusion; Penalties for Breach

If players follow the guidelines in this section, it will make the game more enjoyable for everyone.

If a player consistently disregards these guidelines during a round or over a period of time to the detriment of others, it is recommended that the Committee considers taking appropriate disciplinary action against the offending player. Such action may, for example, include prohibiting play for a limited time on the course or in a certain number of competitions. This is considered to be justifiable in terms of protecting the interests of the majority of golfers who wish to play in accordance with these guidelines.

In the case of a serious breach of etiquette, the Committee may disqualify a player under Rule 33-7.

Section II – Definitions

The Definitions are listed alphabetically and, in the Rules themselves, defined terms are in *italics*.

Abnormal Ground Conditions

An “*abnormal ground condition*” is any *casual water*, *ground under repair* or *hole*, cast or runway on the *course* made by a *burrowing animal*, a *reptile* or a *bird*.

Addressing the Ball

A player has “*addressed the ball*” when he has grounded his club immediately in front of or immediately behind the ball, whether or not he has taken his *stance*.

Advice

“*Advice*” is any counsel or suggestion that could influence a player in determining his play, the choice of a club or the method of making a *stroke*.

Information on the *Rules*, distance or matters of public information, such as the position of *hazards* or the *flagstick* on the *putting green*, is not *advice*.

Ball Deemed to Move

See “*Move or Moved*”.

Ball Holed

See “*Holed*”.

Ball Lost

See “*Lost Ball*”.

Ball in Play

A ball is “*in play*” as soon as the player has made a *stroke* on the *teeing ground*. It remains *in play* until it is *holed*, except when it is *lost*, *out of bounds* or *lifted*, or another ball has been *substituted*, whether or not the substitution is permitted; a ball so *substituted* becomes the *ball in play*.

A *ball in play* that has been marked but not lifted remains *in play*. A ball that has been marked, lifted and replaced is back *in play* whether or not the ball-marker has been removed.

If a ball is played from outside the *teeing ground* when the player is starting play of a hole, or when attempting to correct this mistake, the ball is not *in play* and Rule 11-4 or 11-5 applies. Otherwise, *ball in play* includes a ball played from outside the *teeing ground* when the player elects or is required to play his next *stroke* from the *teeing ground*.

Exception in match play: *Ball in play* includes a ball played by the player from outside the *teeing ground* when starting play of a hole if the *opponent* does not require the *stroke* to be cancelled in accordance with Rule 11-4a.

Best-Ball

See “*Forms of Match Play*”.

Bunker

A “*bunker*” is a *hazard* consisting of a prepared area of ground, often a hollow, from which turf or soil has been removed and replaced with sand or the like.

Grass-covered ground bordering or within a *bunker*, including a stacked turf face (whether grass-covered or earthen), is not part of the *bunker*. A wall or lip of the *bunker* not covered with grass is part of the *bunker*. The margin of a *bunker* extends vertically downwards, but not upwards.

A ball is in a *bunker* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *bunker*.

Burrowing Animal

A “*burrowing animal*” is an animal (other than a worm, insect or the like) that makes a hole for habitation or shelter, such as a rabbit, mole, groundhog, gopher or salamander.

Note: A hole made by a non-burrowing animal, such as a dog, is not an *abnormal ground condition* unless marked or declared as *ground under repair*.

Caddie

A “*caddie*” is one who assists the player in accordance with the *Rules*, which may include carrying or handling the player’s clubs during play.

When one *caddie* is employed by more than one player, he is always deemed to be the *caddie* of the player sharing the *caddie* whose ball (or whose *partner’s* ball) is involved, and *equipment* carried by him is deemed to be that player’s *equipment*, except when the *caddie* acts upon specific directions of another player (or the *partner* of another player) sharing the *caddie*, in which case he is considered to be that other player’s *caddie*.

Casual Water

“*Casual water*” is any temporary accumulation of water on the *course* that is not in a *water hazard* and is visible before or after the player takes his *stance*. Snow and natural ice, other than frost, are either *casual water* or *loose impediments*, at the option of the player. Manufactured ice is an *obstruction*. Dew and frost are not *casual water*.

A ball is in *casual water* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *casual water*.

Committee

The “*Committee*” is the committee in charge of the competition or, if the matter does not arise in a competition, the committee in charge of the *course*.

Competitor

A “*competitor*” is a player in a stroke play competition. A “*fellow-competitor*” is any person with whom the *competitor* plays. Neither is *partner* of the other.

In stroke play *foursome* and *four-ball* competitions, where the context so admits, the word “*competitor*” or “*fellow-competitor*” includes his *partner*.

Course

The “*course*” is the whole area within any boundaries established by the *Committee* (see Rule 33-2).

Equipment

“*Equipment*” is anything used, worn, held or carried by the player or the player’s *caddie*, except:

- any ball that the player has played at the hole being played, and
- any small object, such as a coin or a tee, when used to mark the position of the ball or the extent of an area in which a ball is to be dropped.

Note 1: A ball played at the hole being played is *equipment* when it has been lifted and not put back into play.

Note 2: *Equipment* includes objects placed on the *course* for the care of the *course*, such as rakes, while they are being held or carried.

Note 3: When *equipment* is shared by two or more players, the shared *equipment* is deemed to be the *equipment* of only one of the players sharing it.

If a shared golf cart is being moved by one of the players sharing it (or his *partner* or either of their *caddies*), the cart and everything in it are deemed to be that player’s *equipment*. Otherwise, the cart and everything in it are deemed to be the *equipment* of the player sharing the cart whose ball (or whose *partner’s* ball) is involved.

Other shared *equipment* is deemed to be the *equipment* of the player

who last used, wore, held or carried it. It remains that player's *equipment* until it is used, worn, held or carried by the other player (or his *partner* or either of their *caddies*).

Fellow-Competitor

See "*Competitor*".

Flagstick

The "*flagstick*" is a movable straight indicator, with or without bunting or other material attached, centred in the *hole* to show its position. It must be circular in cross-section. Padding or shock absorbent material that might unduly influence the movement of the ball is prohibited.

Forecaddie

A "*forecaddie*" is one who is employed by the *Committee* to indicate to players the position of balls during play. He is an *outside agency*.

Forms of Match Play

Single: A match in which one player plays against another player.

Threesome: A match in which one player plays against two other players, and each *side* plays one ball.

Foursome: A match in which two players play against two other players, and each *side* plays one ball.

Three-Ball: Three players play a match against one another, each playing his own ball. Each player is playing two distinct matches.

Best-Ball: A match in which one player plays against the better ball of two other players or the best ball of three other players.

Four-Ball: A match in which two players play their better ball against the better ball of two other players.

Forms of Stroke Play

Individual: A competition in which each *competitor* plays as an individual.

Foursome: A competition in which two *competitors* play as *partners* and play one ball.

Four-Ball: A competition in which two *competitors* play as *partners*, each playing his own ball. The lower score of the *partners* is the score for the hole. If one *partner* fails to complete the play of a hole, there is no penalty.

Note: For bogey, par and Stableford competitions, see Rule 32-1.

Four-Ball

See "*Forms of Match Play*" and "*Forms of Stroke Play*".

Foursome

See "*Forms of Match Play*" and "*Forms of Stroke Play*".

Ground Under Repair

"*Ground under repair*" is any part of the *course* so marked by order of the *Committee* or so declared by its authorised representative.

All ground and any grass, bush, tree or other growing thing within the *ground under repair* are part of the *ground under repair*. *Ground under repair* includes material piled for removal and a hole made by a greenkeeper, even if not so marked. Grass cuttings and other material left on the *course* that have been abandoned and are not intended to be removed are not *ground under repair* unless so marked.

When the margin of *ground under repair* is defined by stakes, the stakes are inside the *ground under repair*, and the margin of the *ground under repair* is defined by the nearest outside points of the stakes at ground level. When both stakes and lines are used to indicate *ground under repair*, the stakes identify the *ground under repair* and the lines define the margin of the *ground under repair*. When the margin of *ground under repair* is defined by a line on the ground, the line itself is in the *ground under repair*. The margin of *ground under repair* extends vertically downwards but not upwards.

A ball is in *ground under repair* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *ground under repair*.

Stakes used to define the margin of or identify *ground under repair* are *obstructions*.

Note: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule prohibiting play from *ground under repair* or an environmentally-sensitive area defined as *ground under repair*.

Hazards

A “*hazard*” is any *bunker* or *water hazard*.

Hole

The “*hole*” must be 4¼ inches (108 mm) in diameter and at least 4 inches (101.6 mm) deep. If a lining is used, it must be sunk at least 1 inch (25.4 mm) below the *putting green* surface, unless the nature of the soil makes it impracticable to do so; its outer diameter must not exceed 4¼ inches (108 mm).

Holed

A ball is “*holed*” when it is at rest within the circumference of the *hole* and all of it is below the level of the lip of the *hole*.

Honour

The player who is to play first from the *teeing ground* is said to have the “*honour*”.

Lateral Water Hazard

A “*lateral water hazard*” is a *water hazard* or that part of a *water hazard* so situated that it is not possible, or is deemed by the *Committee* to be impracticable, to drop a ball behind the *water hazard* in accordance with Rule 26-1b. All ground and water within the margin of a *lateral water hazard* are part of the *lateral water hazard*.

When the margin of a *lateral water hazard* is defined by stakes, the stakes are inside the *lateral water hazard*, and the margin of the *hazard* is defined by the nearest outside points of the stakes at ground level. When both stakes and lines are used to indicate a *lateral water hazard*, the stakes identify the *hazard* and the lines define the *hazard* margin. When the margin of a *lateral water hazard* is defined by a line on the

ground, the line itself is in the *lateral water hazard*. The margin of a *lateral water hazard* extends vertically upwards and downwards.

A ball is in a *lateral water hazard* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *lateral water hazard*.

Stakes used to define the margin of or identify a *lateral water hazard* are *obstructions*.

Note 1: That part of a *water hazard* to be played as a *lateral water hazard* must be distinctively marked. Stakes or lines used to define the margin of or identify a *lateral water hazard* must be red.

Note 2: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule prohibiting play from an environmentally-sensitive area defined as a *lateral water hazard*.

Note 3: The *Committee* may define a *lateral water hazard* as a *water hazard*.

Line of Play

The “*line of play*” is the direction that the player wishes his ball to take after a *stroke*, plus a reasonable distance on either side of the intended direction. The *line of play* extends vertically upwards from the ground, but does not extend beyond the *hole*.

Line of Putt

The “*line of putt*” is the line that the player wishes his ball to take after a *stroke* on the *putting green*. Except with respect to Rule 16-1e, the *line of putt* includes a reasonable distance on either side of the intended line. The *line of putt* does not extend beyond the *hole*.

Loose Impediments

“*Loose impediments*” are natural objects, including:

- stones, leaves, twigs, branches and the like,
- dung, and
- worms, insects and the like, and the casts and heaps made by them,

provided they are not:

- fixed or growing,
- solidly embedded, or
- adhering to the ball.

Sand and loose soil are *loose impediments* on the *putting green*, but not elsewhere.

Snow and natural ice, other than frost, are either *casual water* or *loose impediments*, at the option of the player.

Dew and frost are not *loose impediments*.

Lost Ball

A ball is deemed “*lost*” if:

- It is not found or identified as his by the player within five minutes after the player’s *side* or his or their *caddies* have begun to search for it; or
- The player has made a *stroke* at a *provisional ball* from the place where the original ball is likely to be or from a point nearer the *hole* than that place (see Rule 27-2b); or
- The player has put another *ball into play* under penalty of stroke and distance under Rule 26-1a, 27-1 or 28a; or
- The player has put another *ball into play* because it is known or virtually certain that the ball, which has not been found, has been *moved* by an *outside agency* (see Rule 18-1), is in an *obstruction* (see Rule 24-3), is in an *abnormal ground condition* (see Rule 25-1c) or is in a *water hazard* (see Rule 26-1b or c); or
- The player has made a *stroke* at a *substituted ball*.

Time spent in playing a *wrong ball* is not counted in the five-minute period allowed for search.

Marker

A “*marker*” is one who is appointed by the *Committee* to record a *competitor’s* score in stroke play. He may be a *fellow-competitor*. He is not a *referee*.

Move or Moved

A ball is deemed to have “*moved*” if it leaves its position and comes to rest in any other place.

Nearest Point of Relief

The “*nearest point of relief*” is the reference point for taking relief without penalty from interference by an immovable *obstruction* (Rule 24-2), an *abnormal ground condition* (Rule 25-1) or a *wrong putting green* (Rule 25-3).

It is the point on the *course* nearest to where the ball lies:

- that is not nearer the *hole*, and
- where, if the ball were so positioned, no interference by the condition from which relief is sought would exist for the *stroke* the player would have made from the original position if the condition were not there.

Note: In order to determine the *nearest point of relief* accurately, the player should use the club with which he would have made his next *stroke* if the condition were not there to simulate the *address* position, direction of play and swing for such a *stroke*.

Observer

An “*observer*” is one who is appointed by the *Committee* to assist a *referee* to decide questions of fact and to report to him any breach of a *Rule*. An *observer* should not attend the *flagstick*, stand at or mark the position of the *hole*, or lift the ball or mark its position.

Obstructions

An “*obstruction*” is anything artificial, including the artificial surfaces and sides of roads and paths and manufactured ice, except:

- Objects defining *out of bounds*, such as walls, fences, stakes and railings;
- Any part of an immovable artificial object that is *out of bounds*; and

- c. Any construction declared by the *Committee* to be an integral part of the *course*.

An *obstruction* is a movable *obstruction* if it may be moved without unreasonable effort, without unduly delaying play and without causing damage. Otherwise, it is an immovable *obstruction*.

Note: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule declaring a movable *obstruction* to be an immovable *obstruction*.

Opponent

An “*opponent*” is a member of a *side* against whom the player’s *side* is competing in match play.

Out of Bounds

“*Out of bounds*” is beyond the boundaries of the *course* or any part of the *course* so marked by the *Committee*.

When *out of bounds* is defined by reference to stakes or a fence or as being beyond stakes or a fence, the *out of bounds* line is determined by the nearest inside points at ground level of the stakes or fence posts (excluding angled supports). When both stakes and lines are used to indicate *out of bounds*, the stakes identify *out of bounds* and the lines define *out of bounds*. When *out of bounds* is defined by a line on the ground, the line itself is *out of bounds*. The *out of bounds* line extends vertically upwards and downwards.

A ball is *out of bounds* when all of it lies *out of bounds*. A player may stand *out of bounds* to play a ball lying within bounds.

Objects defining *out of bounds* such as walls, fences, stakes and railings are not *obstructions* and are deemed to be fixed. Stakes identifying *out of bounds* are not *obstructions* and are deemed to be fixed.

Note 1: Stakes or lines used to define *out of bounds* should be white.

Note 2: A *Committee* may make a Local Rule declaring stakes identifying but not defining *out of bounds* to be *obstructions*.

Outside Agency

In match play, an “*outside agency*” is any agency other than either the player’s or *opponent’s side*, any *caddie* of either *side*, any ball played by either *side* at the hole being played or any *equipment* of either *side*.

In stroke play, an *outside agency* is any agency other than the *competitor’s side*, any *caddie* of the *side*, any ball played by the *side* at the hole being played or any *equipment* of the *side*.

An *outside agency* includes a *referee*, a *marker*, an *observer* and a *forecaddie*. Neither wind nor water is an *outside agency*.

Partner

A “*partner*” is a player associated with another player on the same *side*.

In *threesome*, *foursome*, *best-ball* or *four-ball* play, where the context so admits, the word “*player*” includes his *partner* or *partners*.

Penalty Stroke

A “*penalty stroke*” is one added to the score of a player or *side* under certain *Rules*. In a *threesome* or *foursome*, *penalty strokes* do not affect the order of play.

Provisional Ball

A “*provisional ball*” is a ball played under Rule 27-2 for a ball that may be *lost* outside a *water hazard* or may be *out of bounds*.

Putting Green

The “*putting green*” is all ground of the hole being played that is specially prepared for putting or otherwise defined as such by the *Committee*. A ball is on the *putting green* when any part of it touches the *putting green*.

R&A

The “*R&A*” means R&A Rules Limited.

Referee

A “referee” is one who is appointed by the *Committee* to decide questions of fact and apply the *Rules*. He must act on any breach of a *Rule* that he observes or is reported to him.

A referee should not attend the *flagstick*, stand at or mark the position of the *hole*, or lift the ball or mark its position.

Exception in match play: Unless a referee is assigned to accompany the players throughout a match, he has no authority to intervene in a match other than in relation to Rule 1-3, 6-7 or 33-7.

Rub of the Green

A “*rub of the green*” occurs when a ball in motion is accidentally deflected or stopped by any *outside agency* (see Rule 19-1).

Rule or Rules

The term “*Rule*” includes:

- a. The Rules of Golf and their interpretations as contained in “Decisions on the Rules of Golf”;
- b. Any Conditions of Competition established by the *Committee* under Rule 33-1 and Appendix I;
- c. Any Local Rules established by the *Committee* under Rule 33-8a and Appendix I; and
- d. The specifications on:
 - (i) clubs and the ball in Appendices II and III and their interpretations as contained in “A Guide to the Rules on Clubs and Balls”; and
 - (ii) devices and other equipment in Appendix IV.

Side

A “*side*” is a player, or two or more players who are *partners*. In match play, each member of the opposing *side* is an *opponent*. In stroke play, members of all *sides* are *competitors* and members of different *sides* playing together are *fellow-competitors*.

Single

See “*Forms of Match Play*” and “*Forms of Stroke Play*”.

Stance

Taking the “*stance*” consists in a player placing his feet in position for and preparatory to making a *stroke*.

Stipulated Round

The “*stipulated round*” consists of playing the holes of the *course* in their correct sequence, unless otherwise authorised by the *Committee*. The number of holes in a *stipulated round* is 18 unless a smaller number is authorised by the *Committee*. As to extension of *stipulated round* in match play, see Rule 2-3.

Stroke

A “*stroke*” is the forward movement of the club made with the intention of striking at and moving the ball, but if a player checks his downswing voluntarily before the clubhead reaches the ball he has not made a *stroke*.

Substituted Ball

A *substituted ball* is a ball put into play for the original ball that was either *in play*, *lost*, *out of bounds* or lifted, whether or not the substitution was permitted. A *substituted ball* becomes the *ball in play* when it has been dropped or placed (see Rule 20-4).

Teeing Ground

The “*teeing ground*” is the starting place for the hole to be played. It is a rectangular area two club-lengths in depth, the front and the sides of which are defined by the outside limits of two tee-markers. A ball is outside the *teeing ground* when all of it lies outside the *teeing ground*.

Three-Ball

See “*Forms of Match Play*”.

Threesome

See “*Forms of Match Play*”.

Through the Green

“*Through the green*” is the whole area of the *course* except:

- a. The *teeing ground* and *putting green* of the hole being played; and
- b. All *hazards* on the *course*.

Water Hazard

A “*water hazard*” is any sea, lake, pond, river, ditch, surface drainage ditch or other open water course (whether or not containing water) and anything of a similar nature on the *course*. All ground and water within the margin of a *water hazard* are part of the *water hazard*.

When the margin of a *water hazard* is defined by stakes, the stakes are inside the *water hazard*, and the margin of the *hazard* is defined by the nearest outside points of the stakes at ground level. When both stakes and lines are used to indicate a *water hazard*, the stakes identify the *hazard* and the lines define the *hazard* margin. When the margin of a *water hazard* is defined by a line on the ground, the line itself is in the *water hazard*. The margin of a *water hazard* extends vertically upwards and downwards.

A ball is in a *water hazard* when it lies in or any part of it touches the *water hazard*.

Stakes used to define the margin of or identify a *water hazard* are *obstructions*.

Note 1: Stakes or lines used to define the margin of or identify a *water hazard* must be yellow.

Note 2: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule prohibiting play from an environmentally-sensitive area defined as a *water hazard*.

Wrong Ball

A “*wrong ball*” is any ball other than the player’s:

- *ball in play*;
- *provisional ball*; or
- second ball played under Rule 3-3 or Rule 20-7c in stroke play.

Ball in play includes a ball *substituted* for the *ball in play*, whether or not the substitution is permitted. A *substituted ball* becomes the *ball in play* when it has been dropped or placed (see Rule 20-4).

Wrong Putting Green

A “*wrong putting green*” is any *putting green* other than that of the hole being played. Unless otherwise prescribed by the *Committee*, this term includes a practice *putting green* or pitching green on the *course*.

Section III – The Rules of Play

The Game

Rule 1

The Game

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

1-1. General

The Game of Golf consists of playing a ball with a club from the *teeing ground* into the *hole* by a *stroke* or successive *strokes* in accordance with the *Rules*.

1-2. Exerting Influence on Movement of Ball or Altering Physical Conditions

A player must not (i) take an action with the intent to influence the movement of a *ball in play* or (ii) alter physical conditions with the intent of affecting the playing of a hole.

Exceptions:

1. An action expressly permitted or expressly prohibited by another *Rule* is subject to that other *Rule*, not Rule 1-2.
2. An action taken for the sole purpose of caring for the *course* is not a breach of Rule 1-2.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 1-2:

Match play – Loss of hole; *Stroke play* – Two strokes.

*In the case of a serious breach of Rule 1-2, the *Committee* may impose a penalty of disqualification.

Note 1: A player is deemed to have committed a serious breach of Rule 1-2 if the *Committee* considers that the action taken in breach

of this Rule has allowed him or another player to gain a significant advantage or has placed another player, other than his *partner*, at a significant disadvantage.

Note 2: In stroke play, except where a serious breach resulting in disqualification is involved, a player in breach of Rule 1-2 in relation to the movement of his own ball must play the ball from where it was stopped, or, if the ball was deflected, from where it came to rest. If the movement of a player's ball has been intentionally influenced by a *fellow-competitor* or other *outside agency*, Rule 1-4 applies to the player (see Note to Rule 19-1).

1-3. Agreement to Waive Rules

Players must not agree to exclude the operation of any *Rule* or to waive any penalty incurred.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 1-3:

Match play – Disqualification of both *sides*;

Stroke play – Disqualification of *competitors* concerned.

(Agreeing to play out of turn in stroke play – see Rule 10-2c)

1-4. Points Not Covered by Rules

If any point in dispute is not covered by the *Rules*, the decision should be made in accordance with equity.

Rule 2

Match Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

2-1. General

A match consists of one *side* playing against another over a *stipulated round* unless otherwise decreed by the *Committee*.

In match play the game is played by holes.

Except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*, a hole is won by the *side*

that *holes* its ball in the fewer *strokes*. In a handicap match, the lower net score wins the hole.

The state of the match is expressed by the terms: so many “holes up” or “all square”, and so many “to play”.

A *side* is “dormie” when it is as many holes up as there are holes remaining to be played.

2-2. Halved Hole

A hole is halved if each *side* *holes* out in the same number of *strokes*.

When a player has *holed* out and his *opponent* has been left with a *stroke* for the half, if the player subsequently incurs a penalty, the hole is halved.

2-3. Winner of Match

A match is won when one *side* leads by a number of holes greater than the number remaining to be played.

If there is a tie, the *Committee* may extend the *stipulated round* by as many holes as are required for a match to be won.

2-4. Concession of Match, Hole or Next Stroke

A player may concede a match at any time prior to the start or conclusion of that match.

A player may concede a hole at any time prior to the start or conclusion of that hole.

A player may concede his *opponent's* next *stroke* at any time, provided the *opponent's* ball is at rest. The *opponent* is considered to have *holed* out with his next *stroke*, and the ball may be removed by either *side*.

A concession may not be declined or withdrawn.

(Ball overhanging hole – see Rule 16-2)

2-5. Doubt as to Procedure; Disputes and Claims

In match play, if a doubt or dispute arises between the players, a player may make a claim. If no duly authorised representative of the *Committee* is available within a reasonable time, the players must continue the match without delay. The *Committee* may consider a claim only if it has been made in a timely manner and if the player

making the claim has notified his *opponent* at the time (i) that he is making a claim or wants a ruling and (ii) of the facts upon which the claim or ruling is to be based.

A claim is considered to have been made in a timely manner if, upon discovery of circumstances giving rise to a claim, the player makes his claim (i) before any player in the match plays from the next *teeing ground*, or (ii) in the case of the last hole of the match, before all players in the match leave the *putting green*, or (iii) when the circumstances giving rise to the claim are discovered after all the players in the match have left the *putting green* of the final hole, before the result of the match has been officially announced.

A claim relating to a prior hole in the match may only be considered by the *Committee* if it is based on facts previously unknown to the player making the claim and he had been given wrong information (Rules 6-2a or 9) by an *opponent*. Such a claim must be made in a timely manner.

Once the result of the match has been officially announced, a claim may not be considered by the *Committee*, unless it is satisfied that (i) the claim is based on facts which were previously unknown to the player making the claim at the time the result was officially announced, (ii) the player making the claim had been given wrong information by an *opponent* and (iii) the *opponent* knew he was giving wrong information. There is no time limit on considering such a claim.

Note 1: A player may disregard a breach of the *Rules* by his *opponent* provided there is no agreement by the *sides* to waive a *Rule* (Rule 1-3).

Note 2: In match play, if a player is doubtful of his rights or the correct procedure, he may not complete the play of the hole with two balls.

2-6. General Penalty

The penalty for a breach of a *Rule* in match play is loss of hole except when otherwise provided.

Rule 3

Stroke Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

3-1. General; Winner

A stroke play competition consists of *competitors* completing each hole of a *stipulated round* or rounds and, for each round, returning a score card on which there is a gross score for each hole. Each *competitor* is playing against every other *competitor* in the competition. The *competitor* who plays the *stipulated round* or rounds in the fewest *strokes* is the winner.

In a handicap competition, the *competitor* with the lowest net score for the *stipulated round* or rounds is the winner.

3-2. Failure to Hole Out

If a *competitor* fails to hole out at any hole and does not correct his mistake before he makes a *stroke* on the next *teeing ground* or, in the case of the last hole of the round, before he leaves the *putting green*, **he is disqualified**.

3-3. Doubt as to Procedure**a. Procedure for Competitor**

In stroke play only, if a *competitor* is doubtful of his rights or the correct procedure during the play of a hole, he may, without penalty, complete the hole with two balls. To proceed under this Rule, he must decide to play two balls after the doubtful situation has arisen and before taking further action (e.g. making a *stroke* at the original ball).

The *competitor* should announce to his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor*:

- that he intends to play two balls; and
- which ball he wishes to count if the *Rules* permit the procedure used for that ball.

Before returning his score card, the *competitor* must report the facts of the situation to the *Committee*. If he fails to do so, **he is disqualified**.

If the *competitor* has taken further action before deciding to play two balls, he has not proceeded under Rule 3-3 and the score with the original ball counts. The *competitor* incurs no penalty for playing the second ball.

b. Committee Determination of Score for Hole

When the *competitor* has proceeded under this Rule, the *Committee* will determine his score as follows:

- If, before taking further action, the *competitor* has announced which ball he wishes to count and provided the *Rules* permit the procedure used for the selected ball, the score with that ball counts. If the *Rules* do not permit the procedure used for the selected ball, the score with the other ball counts provided the *Rules* permit the procedure used for that ball.
- If, before taking further action, the *competitor* has failed to announce which ball he wishes to count, the score with the original ball counts provided the *Rules* permit the procedure used for that ball. Otherwise, the score with the other ball counts provided the *Rules* permit the procedure used for that ball.
- If the *Rules* do not permit the procedures used for both balls, the score with the original ball counts unless the *competitor* has committed a serious breach with that ball by playing from a wrong place. If the *competitor* commits a serious breach in the play of one ball, the score with the other ball counts despite the fact that the *Rules* do not permit the procedure used for that ball. If the *competitor* commits a serious breach with both balls, **he is disqualified**.

Note 1: “*Rules* permit the procedure used for a ball” means that, after Rule 3-3 is invoked, either: (a) the original ball is played from where it had come to rest and play is permitted from that location, or (b) the *Rules* permit the procedure adopted for the ball and the ball is put into play in the proper manner and in the correct place as

provided in the *Rules*.

Note 2: If the score with the original ball is to count, but the original ball is not one of the balls being played, the first ball put into play is deemed to be the original ball.

Note 3: After this Rule has been invoked, *strokes* made with the ball ruled not to count, and *penalty strokes* incurred solely by playing that ball, are disregarded. A second ball played under Rule 3-3 is not a *provisional ball* under Rule 27-2.

(Ball played from a wrong place – see Rule 20-7c)

3-4. Refusal to Comply with a Rule

If a *competitor* refuses to comply with a *Rule* affecting the rights of another *competitor*, **he is disqualified**.

3-5. General Penalty

The penalty for a breach of a *Rule* in stroke play is two strokes except when otherwise provided.

Clubs and the Ball

Rule 4

Clubs

For detailed specifications and interpretations on the conformity of clubs under Rule 4 and the process for consultation and submission regarding clubs, see Appendix II.

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

4-1. Form and Make of Clubs

a. General

The player's clubs must conform with this Rule and the provisions, specifications and interpretations set forth in Appendix II.

Note: The *Committee* may require, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), that any driver the player carries must have a clubhead, identified by model and loft, that is named on the current List of Conforming Driver Heads issued by the R&A.

b. Wear and Alteration

A club that conforms with the *Rules* when new is deemed to conform after wear through normal use. Any part of a club that has been purposely altered is regarded as new and must, in its altered state, conform with the *Rules*.

4-2. Playing Characteristics Changed and Foreign Material

a. Playing Characteristics Changed

During a *stipulated round*, the playing characteristics of a club must not be purposely changed by adjustment or by any other means.

b. Foreign Material

Foreign material must not be applied to the club face for the purpose of influencing the movement of the ball.

***PENALTY FOR CARRYING, BUT NOT MAKING STROKE WITH, CLUB OR CLUBS IN BREACH OF RULE 4-1 or 4-2:**

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1b.

***Any club or clubs carried in breach of Rule 4-1 or 4-2 must be**

declared out of play by the player to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred. If the player fails to do so, he is disqualified.

PENALTY FOR MAKING STROKE WITH CLUB IN BREACH OF RULE 4-1 or 4-2:

Disqualification.

4-3. Damaged Clubs: Repair and Replacement

a. Damage in Normal Course of Play

If, during a *stipulated round*, a player's club is damaged in the normal course of play, he may:

- (i) use the club in its damaged state for the remainder of the *stipulated round*; or
- (ii) without unduly delaying play, repair it or have it repaired; or
- (iii) as an additional option available only if the club is unfit for play, replace the damaged club with any club. The replacement of a club must not unduly delay play (Rule 6-7) and must not be made by borrowing any club selected for play by any other person playing on the *course* or by assembling components carried by or for the player during the *stipulated round*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-3a:

See Penalty Statements for Rule 4-4a or b, and Rule 4-4c.

Note: A club is unfit for play if it is substantially damaged, e.g. the shaft is dented, significantly bent or breaks into pieces; the clubhead becomes loose, detached or significantly deformed; or the grip becomes loose. A club is not unfit for play solely because the club's lie or loft has been altered, or the clubhead is scratched.

b. Damage Other Than in Normal Course of Play

If, during a *stipulated round*, a player's club is damaged other than in the normal course of play rendering it non-conforming or changing its playing

characteristics, the club must not subsequently be used or replaced during the round.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-3b:

Disqualification.

c. Damage Prior to Round

A player may use a club damaged prior to a round, provided the club, in its damaged state, conforms with the *Rules*.

Damage to a club that occurred prior to a round may be repaired during the round, provided the playing characteristics are not changed and play is not unduly delayed.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-3c:

See Penalty Statement for Rule 4-1 or 4-2.

(Undue delay – see Rule 6-7)

4-4. Maximum of Fourteen Clubs

a. Selection and Addition of Clubs

The player must not start a *stipulated round* with more than fourteen clubs. He is limited to the clubs thus selected for that round, except that if he started with fewer than fourteen clubs, he may add any number, provided his total number does not exceed fourteen.

The addition of a club or clubs must not unduly delay play (Rule 6-7) and the player must not add or borrow any club selected for play by any other person playing on the *course* or by assembling components carried by or for the player during the *stipulated round*.

b. Partners May Share Clubs

Partners may share clubs, provided that the total number of clubs carried by the *partners* so sharing does not exceed fourteen.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-4a or b, REGARDLESS OF NUMBER OF EXCESS CLUBS CARRIED:

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is

discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the hole just completed, and the penalty for a breach of Rule 4-4a or b does not apply to the next hole.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1b.

c. Excess Club Declared Out of Play

Any club or clubs carried or used in breach of Rule 4-3a(iii) or Rule 4-4 must be declared out of play by the player to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred. The player must not use the club or clubs for the remainder of the *stipulated round*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 4-4c:

Disqualification.

Rule 5

The Ball

For detailed specifications and interpretations on the conformity of balls under Rule 5 and the process for consultation and submission regarding balls, see Appendix III.

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

5-1. General

The ball the player plays must conform to the requirements specified in Appendix III.

Note: The *Committee* may require, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), that the ball the player plays must be named on the current List of Conforming Golf Balls issued by the R&A.

5-2. Foreign Material

The ball the player plays must not have foreign material applied to it for the purpose of changing its playing characteristics.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 5-1 or 5-2:

Disqualification.

5-3. Ball Unfit for Play

A ball is unfit for play if it is visibly cut, cracked or out of shape. A ball is not unfit for play solely because mud or other materials adhere to it, its surface is scratched or scraped or its paint is damaged or discoloured.

If a player has reason to believe his ball has become unfit for play during play of the hole being played, he may lift the ball, without penalty, to determine whether it is unfit.

Before lifting the ball, the player must announce his intention to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play and mark the position of the ball. He may then lift and examine

it, provided that he gives his *opponent, marker or fellow-competitor* an opportunity to examine the ball and observe the lifting and replacement. The ball must not be cleaned when lifted under Rule 5-3.

If the player fails to comply with all or any part of this procedure, or if he lifts the ball without having reason to believe that it has become unfit for play during play of the hole being played, **he incurs a penalty of one stroke.**

If it is determined that the ball has become unfit for play during play of the hole being played, the player may *substitute* another ball, placing it on the spot where the original ball lay. Otherwise, the original ball must be replaced. If a player *substitutes* a ball when not permitted and makes a stroke at the incorrectly *substituted ball*, **he incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 5-3**, but there is no additional penalty under this Rule or Rule 15-2.

If a ball breaks into pieces as a result of a *stroke*, the *stroke* is cancelled and the player must play a ball, without penalty, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was played (see Rule 20-5).

***PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 5-3:**

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

***If a player incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 5-3, there is no additional penalty under this Rule.**

Note 1: If the *opponent, marker or fellow-competitor* wishes to dispute a claim of unfitness, he must do so before the player plays another ball.

Note 2: If the original lie of a ball to be placed or replaced has been altered, see Rule 20-3b.

(Cleaning ball lifted from putting green or under any other Rule – see Rule 21)

Player's Responsibilities

Rule 6

The Player

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

6-1. Rules

The player and his *caddie* are responsible for knowing the *Rules*. During a *stipulated round*, for any breach of a *Rule* by his *caddie*, the player incurs the applicable penalty.

6-2. Handicap

a. Match Play

Before starting a match in a handicap competition, the players should determine from one another their respective handicaps. If a player begins a match having declared a handicap higher than that to which he is entitled and this affects the number of strokes given or received, **he is disqualified**; otherwise, the player must play off the declared handicap.

b. Stroke Play

In any round of a handicap competition, the *competitor* must ensure that his handicap is recorded on his score card before it is returned to the *Committee*. If no handicap is recorded on his score card before it is returned (Rule 6-6b), or if the recorded handicap is higher than that to which he is entitled and this affects the number of strokes received, **he is disqualified** from the handicap competition; otherwise, the score stands.

Note: It is the player's responsibility to know the holes at which handicap strokes are to be given or received.

6-3. Time of Starting and Groups

a. Time of Starting

The player must start at the time established by the *Committee*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-3a:

If the player arrives at his starting point, ready to play, within five minutes after his starting time, the penalty for failure to start on time is loss of the first hole in match play or two strokes at the first hole in stroke play. Otherwise, the penalty for breach of this Rule is disqualification.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 2 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 2 to Rule 32-1b.

Exception: Where the *Committee* determines that exceptional circumstances have prevented a player from starting on time, there is no penalty.

b. Groups

In stroke play, the *competitor* must remain throughout the round in the group arranged by the *Committee*, unless the *Committee* authorises or ratifies a change.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-3b:

Disqualification.

(Best-ball and four-ball play – see Rules 30-3a and 31-2)

6-4. Caddie

The player may be assisted by a *caddie*, but he is limited to only one *caddie* at any one time.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-4:

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach

occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1b.

*A player having more than one *caddie* in breach of this Rule must immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred ensure that he has no more than one *caddie* at any one time during the remainder of the *stipulated round*. Otherwise, the player is disqualified.

Note: The *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), prohibit the use of *caddies* or restrict a player in his choice of *caddie*.

6-5. Ball

The responsibility for playing the proper ball rests with the player. Each player should put an identification mark on his ball.

6-6. Scoring in Stroke Play

a. Recording Scores

After each hole the *marker* should check the score with the *competitor* and record it. On completion of the round the *marker* must sign the score card and hand it to the *competitor*. If more than one *marker* records the scores, each must sign for the part for which he is responsible.

b. Signing and Returning Score Card

After completion of the round, the *competitor* should check his score for each hole and settle any doubtful points with the *Committee*. He must ensure that the *marker* or *markers* have signed the score card, sign the score card himself and return it to the *Committee* as soon as possible.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-6b:

Disqualification.

c. Alteration of Score Card

No alteration may be made on a score card after the *competitor* has returned it to the *Committee*.

d. Wrong Score for Hole

The *competitor* is responsible for the correctness of the score recorded for each hole on his score card. If he returns a score for any hole lower than actually taken, **he is disqualified**. If he returns a score for any hole higher than actually taken, the score as returned stands.

Exception: If a *competitor* returns a score for any hole lower than actually taken due to failure to include one or more *penalty strokes* that, before returning his score card, he did not know he had incurred, he is not disqualified. In such circumstances, **the competitor incurs the penalty prescribed by the applicable Rule and an additional penalty of two strokes for each hole at which the competitor has committed a breach of Rule 6-6d**. This Exception does not apply when the applicable penalty is disqualification from the competition.

Note 1: The *Committee* is responsible for the addition of scores and application of the handicap recorded on the score card – see Rule 33-5.

Note 2: In *four-ball* stroke play, see also Rules 31-3 and 31-7a.

6-7. Undue Delay; Slow Play

The player must play without undue delay and in accordance with any pace of play guidelines that the *Committee* may establish. Between completion of a hole and playing from the next *teeing ground*, the player must not unduly delay play.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-7:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 2 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 2 to Rule 32-1b.

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

Note 1: If the player unduly delays play between holes, he is delaying the play of the next hole and, except for bogey, par and Stableford competitions (see Rule 32), the penalty applies to that hole.

Note 2: For the purpose of preventing slow play, the *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), establish pace of play guidelines including maximum periods of time allowed to complete a *stipulated round*, a hole or a *stroke*.

In match play, the *Committee* may, in such a condition, modify the penalty for a breach of this Rule as follows:

First offence – Loss of hole;

Second offence – Loss of hole;

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

In stroke play, the *Committee* may, in such a condition, modify the penalty for a breach of this Rule as follows:

First offence – One stroke;

Second offence – Two strokes;

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

6-8. Discontinuance of Play; Resumption of Play

a. When Permitted

The player must not discontinue play unless:

- (i) the *Committee* has suspended play;
- (ii) he believes there is danger from lightning;
- (iii) he is seeking a decision from the *Committee* on a doubtful or disputed point (see Rules 2-5 and 34-3); or
- (iv) there is some other good reason such as sudden illness.

Bad weather is not of itself a good reason for discontinuing play.

If the player discontinues play without specific permission from the *Committee*, he must report to the *Committee* as soon as practicable. If he does so and the *Committee* considers his reason satisfactory, there is no penalty. Otherwise, **the player is disqualified**.

Exception in match play: Players discontinuing match play by

agreement are not subject to disqualification, unless by so doing the competition is delayed.

Note: Leaving the *course* does not of itself constitute discontinuance of play.

b. Procedure When Play Suspended by Committee

When play is suspended by the *Committee*, if the players in a match or group are between the play of two holes, they must not resume play until the *Committee* has ordered a resumption of play. If they have started play of a hole, they may discontinue play immediately or continue play of the hole, provided they do so without delay. If the players choose to continue play of the hole, they are permitted to discontinue play before completing it. In any case, play must be discontinued after the hole is completed.

The players must resume play when the *Committee* has ordered a resumption of play.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-8b: Disqualification.

Note: The *Committee* may provide, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), that in potentially dangerous situations play must be discontinued immediately following a suspension of play by the *Committee*. If a player fails to discontinue play immediately, **he is disqualified**, unless circumstances warrant waiving the penalty as provided in Rule 33-7.

c. Lifting Ball When Play Discontinued

When a player discontinues play of a hole under Rule 6-8a, he may lift his ball, without penalty, only if the *Committee* has suspended play or there is a good reason to lift it. Before lifting the ball the player must mark its position. If the player discontinues play and lifts his ball without specific permission from the *Committee*, he must, when reporting to the *Committee* (Rule 6-8a), report the lifting of the ball. If the player lifts the ball without a good reason to do so, fails to

mark the position of the ball before lifting it or fails to report the lifting of the ball, **he incurs a penalty of one stroke.**

d. Procedure When Play Resumed

Play must be resumed from where it was discontinued, even if resumption occurs on a subsequent day. The player must, either before or when play is resumed, proceed as follows:

- (i) if the player has lifted the ball, he must, provided he was entitled to lift it under Rule 6-8c, place the original ball or a *substituted ball* on the spot from which the original ball was lifted. Otherwise, the original ball must be replaced;
- (ii) if the player has not lifted his ball, he may, provided he was entitled to lift it under Rule 6-8c, lift, clean and replace the ball, or substitute a ball, on the spot from which the original ball was lifted. Before lifting the ball he must mark its position; or
- (iii) if the player's ball or ball-marker is moved (including by wind or water) while play is discontinued, a ball or ball-marker must be placed on the spot from which the original ball or ball-marker was moved.

Note: If the spot where the ball is to be placed is impossible to determine, it must be estimated and the ball placed on the estimated spot. The provisions of Rule 20-3c do not apply.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 6-8d:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

*If a player incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 6-8d, there is no additional penalty under Rule 6-8c.

Rule 7

Practice

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

7-1. Before or Between Rounds**a. Match Play**

On any day of a match play competition, a player may practise on the competition *course* before a round.

b. Stroke Play

Before a round or play-off on any day of a stroke play competition, a *competitor* must not practise on the competition *course* or test the surface of any *putting green* on the *course* by rolling a ball or roughening or scraping the surface.

When two or more rounds of a stroke play competition are to be played over consecutive days, a *competitor* must not practise between those rounds on any competition *course* remaining to be played, or test the surface of any *putting green* on such *course* by rolling a ball or roughening or scraping the surface.

Exception: Practice putting or chipping on or near the first *teeing ground* or any practice area before starting a round or play-off is permitted.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 7-1b:
 Disqualification.

Note: The *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), prohibit practice on the competition *course* on any day of a match play competition or permit practice on the competition *course* or part of the *course* (Rule 33-2c) on any day of or between rounds of a stroke play competition.

7-2. During Round

A player must not make a practice *stroke* during play of a hole.

Between the play of two holes a player must not make a practice *stroke*, except that he may practise putting or chipping on or near:

- the *putting green* of the hole last played,
- any practice *putting green*, or
- the *teeing ground* of the next hole to be played in the round, provided a practice *stroke* is not made from a *hazard* and does not unduly delay play (Rule 6-7).

Strokes made in continuing the play of a hole, the result of which has been decided, are not practice *strokes*.

Exception: When play has been suspended by the *Committee*, a player may, prior to resumption of play, practise (a) as provided in this Rule, (b) anywhere other than on the competition *course* and (c) as otherwise permitted by the *Committee*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 7-2:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

In the event of a breach between the play of two holes, the penalty applies to the next hole.

Note 1: A practice swing is not a practice *stroke* and may be taken at any place, provided the player does not breach the *Rules*.

Note 2: The *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), prohibit:

- practice on or near the *putting green* of the hole last played, and
- rolling a ball on the *putting green* of the hole last played.

Rule 8

Advice; Indicating Line of Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

8-1. Advice

During a *stipulated round*, a player must not:

- a. give *advice* to anyone in the competition playing on the *course* other than his *partner*, or
- b. ask for *advice* from anyone other than his *partner* or either of their *caddies*.

8-2. Indicating Line of Play**a. Other Than on Putting Green**

Except on the *putting green*, a player may have the *line of play* indicated to him by anyone, but no one may be positioned by the player for that purpose on or close to the line or an extension of the line beyond the *hole* while the *stroke* is being made. Any mark placed by the player or with his knowledge, for the purpose of indicating the *line of play*, must be removed before the *stroke* is made.

Exception: *Flagstick* attended or held up – see Rule 17-1.

b. On the Putting Green

When the player's ball is on the *putting green*, the *line of putt* may be indicated before, but not during, the *stroke* by the player, his *partner* or either of their *caddies*; in doing so the *putting green* must not be touched. A mark must not be placed anywhere for the purpose of indicating a *line of putt*.

(Touching line of putt – see Rule 16-1a)

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Note: The *Committee* may, in the conditions of a team competition (Rule 33-1), permit each team to appoint one person who may give *advice* (including pointing out a *line of putt*) to members of that team. The *Committee* may establish conditions relating to the appointment and permitted conduct of that person, who must be identified to the *Committee* before giving *advice*.

Rule 9

Information as to Strokes Taken

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

9-1. General

The number of *strokes* a player has taken includes any *penalty strokes* incurred.

9-2. Match Play**a. Information as to Strokes Taken**

An *opponent* is entitled to ascertain from the player, during the play of a hole, the number of *strokes* he has taken and, after play of a hole, the number of *strokes* taken on the hole just completed.

b. Wrong Information

A player must not give wrong information to his *opponent*. If a player gives wrong information, **he loses the hole**.

A player is deemed to have given wrong information if he:

- (i) fails to inform his *opponent* as soon as practicable that he has incurred a penalty, unless (a) he was obviously proceeding under a *Rule* involving a penalty and this was observed by his *opponent*, or (b) he corrects the mistake before his *opponent* makes his next *stroke*; or
- (ii) gives incorrect information during play of a hole regarding the number of *strokes* taken and does not correct the mistake before

his *opponent* makes his next *stroke*; or

- (iii) gives incorrect information regarding the number of *strokes* taken to complete a hole and this affects the *opponent's* understanding of the result of the hole, unless he corrects the mistake before any player makes a *stroke* from the next *teeing ground* or, in the case of the last hole of the match, before all players leave the *putting green*.

A player has given wrong information even if it is due to the failure to include a penalty that he did not know he had incurred. It is the player's responsibility to know the *Rules*.

9-3. Stroke Play

A *competitor* who has incurred a penalty should inform his *marker* as soon as practicable.

Order of Play

Rule 10

Order of Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

10-1. Match Play

a. When Starting Play of Hole

The *side* that has the *honour* at the first *teeing ground* is determined by the order of the draw. In the absence of a draw, the *honour* should be decided by lot.

The *side* that wins a hole takes the *honour* at the next *teeing ground*. If a hole has been halved, the *side* that had the *honour* at the previous *teeing ground* retains it.

b. During Play of Hole

After both players have started play of the hole, the ball farther from the *hole* is played first. If the balls are equidistant from the *hole* or their positions relative to the *hole* are not determinable, the ball to be played first should be decided by lot.

Exception: Rule 30-3b (*best-ball* and *four-ball* match play).

Note: When it becomes known that the original ball is not to be played as it lies and the player is required to play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5), the order of play is determined by the spot from which the previous *stroke* was made. When a ball may be played from a spot other than where the previous *stroke* was made, the order of play is determined by the position where the original ball came to rest.

c. Playing Out of Turn

If a player plays when his *opponent* should have played, there is no penalty, but the *opponent* may immediately require the player to cancel the *stroke* so made and, in correct order, play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

10-2. Stroke Play

a. When Starting Play of Hole

The *competitor* who has the *honour* at the first *teeing ground* is determined by the order of the draw. In the absence of a draw, the *honour* should be decided by lot.

The *competitor* with the lowest score at a hole takes the *honour* at the next *teeing ground*. The *competitor* with the second lowest score plays next and so on. If two or more *competitors* have the same score at a hole, they play from the next *teeing ground* in the same order as at the previous *teeing ground*.

Exception: Rule 32-1 (handicap bogey, par and Stableford competitions).

b. During Play of Hole

After the *competitors* have started play of the hole, the ball farthest from the *hole* is played first. If two or more balls are equidistant from the *hole* or their positions relative to the *hole* are not determinable, the ball to be played first should be decided by lot.

Exceptions: Rules 22 (ball assisting or interfering with play) and 31-4 (*four-ball* stroke play).

Note: When it becomes known that the original ball is not to be played as it lies and the *competitor* is required to play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5), the order of play is determined by the spot from which the previous *stroke* was made. When a ball may be played from a spot other than where the previous *stroke* was made, the order of play is determined by the position where the original ball came to rest.

c. Playing Out of Turn

If a *competitor* plays out of turn, there is no penalty and the ball is played as it lies. If, however, the *Committee* determines that *competitors* have agreed to play out of turn to give one of them an advantage, **they are disqualified**.

(Making stroke while another ball in motion after stroke from putting green – see Rule 16-1f)

(Incorrect order of play in foursome stroke play – see Rule 29-3)

10-3. Provisional Ball or Another Ball from Teeing Ground

If a player plays a *provisional ball* or another ball from the *teeing ground*, he must do so after his *opponent* or *fellow-competitor* has made his first *stroke*. If more than one player elects to play a *provisional ball* or is required to play another ball from the *teeing ground*, the original order of play must be retained. If a player plays a *provisional ball* or another ball out of turn, Rule 10-1c or 10-2c applies.

Teeing Ground

Rule 11

Teeing Ground

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

11-1. Teeing

When a player is putting a ball into play from the *teeing ground*, it must be played from within the *teeing ground* and from the surface of the ground or from a conforming tee (see Appendix IV) in or on the surface of the ground.

For the purposes of this Rule, the surface of the ground includes an irregularity of surface (whether or not created by the player) and sand or other natural substance (whether or not placed by the player).

If a player makes a *stroke* at a ball on a non-conforming tee, or at a ball teed in a manner not permitted by this Rule, **he is disqualified**.

A player may stand outside the *teeing ground* to play a ball within it.

11-2. Tee-Markers

Before a player makes his first *stroke* with any ball on the *teeing ground* of the hole being played, the tee-markers are deemed to be fixed. In these circumstances, if the player moves or allows to be moved a tee-marker for the purpose of avoiding interference with his *stance*, the area of his intended swing or his *line of play*, **he incurs the penalty for a breach of Rule 13-2**.

11-3. Ball Falling off Tee

If a ball, when not *in play*, falls off a tee or is knocked off a tee by the player in *addressing* it, it may be re-teed, without penalty. However, if a *stroke* is made at the ball in these circumstances, whether the ball is moving or not, the *stroke* counts, but there is no penalty.

11-4. Playing from Outside Teeing Ground

a. Match Play

If a player, when starting a hole, plays a ball from outside the *teeing ground*, there is no penalty, but the *opponent* may immediately require the player to cancel the *stroke* and play a ball from within the *teeing ground*.

b. Stroke Play

If a *competitor*, when starting a hole, plays a ball from outside the *teeing ground*, **he incurs a penalty of two strokes** and must then play a ball from within the *teeing ground*.

If the *competitor* makes a *stroke* from the next *teeing ground* without first correcting his mistake or, in the case of the last hole of the round, leaves the *putting green* without first declaring his intention to correct his mistake, **he is disqualified**.

The *stroke* from outside the *teeing ground* and any subsequent *strokes* by the *competitor* on the hole prior to his correction of the mistake do not count in his score.

11-5. Playing from Wrong Teeing Ground

The provisions of Rule 11-4 apply.

Playing the Ball

Rule 12

Searching for and Identifying Ball

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

12-1. Seeing Ball; Searching for Ball

A player is not necessarily entitled to see his ball when making a *stroke*.

In searching for his ball anywhere on the *course*, the player may touch or bend long grass, rushes, bushes, whins, heather or the like, but only to the extent necessary to find or identify the ball, provided that this does not improve the lie of the ball, the area of his intended *stance* or swing or his *line of play*; if the ball is *moved*, Rule 18-2 applies except as provided in clauses a - d of this Rule.

In addition to the methods of searching for and identifying a ball that are otherwise permitted by the *Rules*, the player may also search for and identify a ball under Rule 12-1 as follows:

a. Searching for or Identifying Ball Covered by Sand

If the player's ball lying anywhere on the *course* is believed to be covered by sand, to the extent that he cannot find or identify it, he may, without penalty, touch or move the sand in order to find or identify the ball. If the ball is found, and identified as his, the player must re-create the lie as nearly as possible by replacing the sand. If the ball is *moved* during the touching or moving of sand while searching for or identifying the ball or during the re-creation of the lie, there is no penalty; the ball must be replaced and the lie re-created.

In re-creating a lie under this Rule, the player is permitted to leave a small part of the ball visible.

b. Searching for or Identifying Ball Covered by Loose Impediments in Hazard

In a *hazard*, if the player's ball is believed to be covered by *loose impediments* to the extent that he cannot find or identify it, he may, without penalty, touch or move *loose impediments* in order to find or identify the ball. If the ball is found or identified as his, the player must replace the *loose impediments*. If the ball is *moved* during the touching or moving of *loose impediments* while searching for or identifying the ball, Rule 18-2 applies; if the ball is *moved* during the replacement of the *loose impediments*, there is no penalty and the ball must be replaced.

If the ball was entirely covered by *loose impediments*, the player must

re-cover the ball but is permitted to leave a small part of the ball visible.

c. Searching for Ball in Water in Water Hazard

If a ball is believed to be lying in water in a *water hazard*, the player may, without penalty, probe for it with a club or otherwise. If the ball in water is accidentally *moved* while probing, there is no penalty; the ball must be replaced, unless the player elects to proceed under Rule 26-1. If the *moved* ball was not lying in water or the ball was accidentally *moved* by the player other than while probing, Rule 18-2 applies.

d. Searching for Ball Within Obstruction or Abnormal Ground Condition

If a ball lying in or on an *obstruction* or in an *abnormal ground condition* is accidentally *moved* during search, there is no penalty; the ball must be replaced unless the player elects to proceed under Rule 24-1b, 24-2b or 25-1b as applicable. If the player replaces the ball, he may still proceed under one of those Rules, if applicable.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 12-1:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

(Improving lie, area of intended stance or swing, or line of play – see Rule 13-2)

12-2. Lifting Ball for Identification

The responsibility for playing the proper ball rests with the player. Each player should put an identification mark on his ball.

If a player believes that a ball at rest might be his, but he cannot identify it, the player may lift the ball for identification, without penalty. The right to lift a ball for identification is in addition to the actions permitted under Rule 12-1.

Before lifting the ball, the player must announce his intention to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play and mark the position of the ball. He may then lift the ball and identify it, provided that he gives his *opponent*, *marker* or *fellow-competitor* an

opportunity to observe the lifting and replacement. The ball must not be cleaned beyond the extent necessary for identification when lifted under Rule 12-2.

If the ball is the player's ball and he fails to comply with all or any part of this procedure, or he lifts his ball in order to identify it without having good reason to do so, **he incurs a penalty of one stroke**. If the lifted ball is the player's ball, he must replace it. If he fails to do so, **he incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 12-2**, but there is no additional penalty under this Rule.

Note: If the original lie of a ball to be replaced has been altered, see Rule 20-3b.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 12-2:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

*If a player incurs the general penalty for a breach of Rule 12-2, there is no additional penalty under this Rule.

Rule 13

Ball Played as It Lies

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

13-1. General

The ball must be played as it lies, except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*.

(Ball at rest moved – see Rule 18)

13-2. Improving Lie, Area of Intended Stance or Swing, or Line of Play

A player must not improve or allow to be improved:

- the position or lie of his ball,

- the area of his intended *stance* or swing,
- his *line of play* or a reasonable extension of that line beyond the *hole*, or

- the area in which he is to drop or place a ball,

by any of the following actions:

- pressing a club on the ground,
- moving, bending or breaking anything growing or fixed (including immovable *obstructions* and objects defining *out of bounds*),
- creating or eliminating irregularities of surface,
- removing or pressing down sand, loose soil, replaced divots or other cut turf placed in position, or
- removing dew, frost or water.

However, the player incurs no penalty if the action occurs:

- in grounding the club lightly when *addressing the ball*,
- in fairly taking his *stance*,
- in making a *stroke* or the backward movement of his club for a *stroke* and the *stroke* is made,
- in creating or eliminating irregularities of surface within the *teeing ground* or in removing dew, frost or water from the *teeing ground*, or
- on the *putting green* in removing sand and loose soil or in repairing damage (Rule 16-1).

Exception: Ball in *hazard* – see Rule 13-4.

13-3. Building Stance

A player is entitled to place his feet firmly in taking his *stance*, but he must not build a *stance*.

13-4. Ball in Hazard; Prohibited Actions

Except as provided in the *Rules*, before making a *stroke* at a ball that is in a *hazard* (whether a *bunker* or a *water hazard*) or that, having been

lifted from a *hazard*, may be dropped or placed in the *hazard*, the player must not:

- Test the condition of the *hazard* or any similar *hazard*;
- Touch the ground in the *hazard* or water in the *water hazard* with his hand or a club; or
- Touch or move a *loose impediment* lying in or touching the *hazard*.

Exceptions:

1. Provided nothing is done that constitutes testing the condition of the *hazard* or improves the lie of the ball, there is no penalty if the player (a) touches the ground or *loose impediments* in any *hazard* or water in a *water hazard* as a result of or to prevent falling, in removing an *obstruction*, in measuring or in marking the position of, retrieving, lifting, placing or replacing a ball under any *Rule* or (b) places his clubs in a *hazard*.

2. At any time, the player may smooth sand or soil in a *hazard* provided this is for the sole purpose of caring for the *course* and nothing is done to breach Rule 13-2 with respect to his next *stroke*. If a ball played from a *hazard* is outside the *hazard* after the *stroke*, the player may smooth sand or soil in the *hazard* without restriction.

3. If the player makes a *stroke* from a *hazard* and the ball comes to rest in another *hazard*, Rule 13-4a does not apply to any subsequent actions taken in the *hazard* from which the *stroke* was made.

Note: At any time, including at *address* or in the backward movement for the *stroke*, the player may touch, with a club or otherwise, any *obstruction*, any construction declared by the *Committee* to be an integral part of the *course* or any grass, bush, tree or other growing thing.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

(Searching for ball – see Rule 12-1)

(Relief for ball in water hazard – see Rule 26)

Rule 14

Striking the Ball

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

14-1. General**a. Fairly Striking the Ball**

The ball must be fairly struck at with the head of the club and must not be pushed, scraped or spooned.

b. Anchoring the Club

In making a *stroke*, the player must not anchor the club, either “directly” or by use of an “anchor point”.

Note 1: The club is anchored “directly” when the player intentionally holds the club or a gripping hand in contact with any part of his body, except that the player may hold the club or a gripping hand against a hand or forearm.

Note 2: An “anchor point” exists when the player intentionally holds a forearm in contact with any part of his body to establish a gripping hand as a stable point around which the other hand may swing the club.

14-2. Assistance**a. Physical Assistance and Protection from Elements**

A player must not make a *stroke* while accepting physical assistance or protection from the elements.

b. Positioning of Caddie or Partner Behind Ball

A player must not make a *stroke* with his *caddie*, his *partner* or his *partner’s caddie* positioned on or close to an extension of the *line of play* or *line of putt* behind the ball.

Exception: There is no penalty if the player’s *caddie*, his *partner* or his *partner’s caddie* is inadvertently located on or close to an

extension of the *line of play* or *line of putt* behind the ball.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 14-1 or 14-2:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

14-3. Artificial Devices and Unusual Equipment; Abnormal Use of Equipment

Rule 14-3 governs the use of *equipment* and devices (including electronic devices) that might assist a player in making a specific *stroke* or generally in his play.

Golf is a challenging game in which success should depend on the judgement, skills and abilities of the player. This principle guides the R&A in determining whether the use of any item is in breach of Rule 14-3.

For detailed specifications and interpretations on the conformity of *equipment* and devices under Rule 14-3 and the process for consultation and submission regarding *equipment* and devices, see Appendix IV.

Except as provided in the *Rules*, during a *stipulated round* the player must not use any artificial device or unusual *equipment*, or use any *equipment* in an abnormal manner:

- a. That might assist him in making a *stroke* or in his play; or
- b. For the purpose of gauging or measuring distance or conditions that might affect his play; or
- c. That might assist him in gripping the club, except that:
 - (i) gloves may be worn provided that they are plain gloves;
 - (ii) resin, powder and drying or moisturising agents may be used; and
 - (iii) a towel or handkerchief may be wrapped around the grip.

Exceptions:

- I. A player is not in breach of this Rule if (a) the *equipment* or device is designed for or has the effect of alleviating a medical condition,
- (b) the player has a legitimate medical reason to use the *equipment* or

device, and (c) the *Committee* is satisfied that its use does not give the player any undue advantage over other players.

2. A player is not in breach of this Rule if he uses *equipment* in a traditionally accepted manner.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 14-3:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

In the event of a breach between the play of two holes, the penalty applies to the next hole.

Note: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule allowing players to use a distance-measuring device.

14-4. Striking the Ball More Than Once

If a player's club strikes the ball more than once in the course of a *stroke*, the player must count the *stroke* and add a *penalty stroke*, making two *strokes* in all.

14-5. Playing Moving Ball

A player must not make a *stroke* at his ball while it is moving.

Exceptions:

- Ball falling off tee – Rule 11-3
- Striking the ball more than once – Rule 14-4
- Ball moving in water – Rule 14-6

When the ball begins to move only after the player has begun the *stroke* or the backward movement of his club for the *stroke*, he incurs no penalty under this Rule for playing a moving ball, but he is not exempt from any penalty under Rule 18-2 (Ball at rest moved by player).

(Ball purposely deflected or stopped by player, partner or caddie – see Rule 1-2)

14-6. Ball Moving in Water

When a ball is moving in water in a *water hazard*, the player may, without penalty, make a *stroke*, but he must not delay making his *stroke* in order to allow the wind or current to improve the position of the ball. A ball

moving in water in a *water hazard* may be lifted if the player elects to invoke Rule 26.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 14-5 or 14-6:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Rule 15

Substituted Ball; Wrong Ball

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

15-1. General

A player must hole out with the ball played from the *teeing ground*, unless the ball is *lost* or *out of bounds* or the player *substitutes* another ball, whether or not substitution is permitted (see Rule 15-2). If a player plays a *wrong ball*, see Rule 15-3.

15-2. Substituted Ball

A player may *substitute* a ball when proceeding under a *Rule* that permits the player to play, drop or place another ball in completing the play of a hole. The *substituted ball* becomes the *ball in play*.

If a player *substitutes* a ball when not permitted to do so under the *Rules* (including an unintentional *substitution* when a *wrong ball* is dropped or placed by the player), that *substituted ball* is not a *wrong ball*; it becomes the *ball in play*. If the mistake is not corrected as provided in Rule 20-6 and the player makes a *stroke* at an incorrectly *substituted ball*, he loses the hole in match play or incurs a penalty of two strokes in stroke play under the applicable *Rule* and, in stroke play, must play out the hole with the *substituted ball*.

Exception: If a player incurs a penalty for making a *stroke* from a wrong place, there is no additional penalty for substituting a ball when not permitted.

(Playing from wrong place – see Rule 20-7)

15-3. Wrong Ball

a. Match Play

If a player makes a *stroke* at a *wrong ball*, **he loses the hole**.

If the *wrong ball* belongs to another player, its owner must place a ball on the spot from which the *wrong ball* was first played.

If the player and *opponent* exchange balls during the play of a hole, the first to make a *stroke* at a *wrong ball* **loses the hole**; when this cannot be determined, the hole must be played out with the balls exchanged.

Exception: There is no penalty if a player makes a *stroke* at a *wrong ball* that is moving in water in a *water hazard*. Any *strokes* made at a *wrong ball* moving in water in a *water hazard* do not count in the player's score. The player must correct his mistake by playing the correct ball or by proceeding under the *Rules*.

(Placing and replacing – see Rule 20-3)

b. Stroke Play

If a *competitor* makes a *stroke* or *strokes* at a *wrong ball*, **he incurs a penalty of two strokes**.

The *competitor* must correct his mistake by playing the correct ball or by proceeding under the *Rules*. If he fails to correct his mistake before making a *stroke* on the next *teeing ground* or, in the case of the last hole of the round, fails to declare his intention to correct his mistake before leaving the *putting green*, **he is disqualified**.

Strokes made by a *competitor* with a *wrong ball* do not count in his score. If the *wrong ball* belongs to another *competitor*, its owner must place a ball on the spot from which the *wrong ball* was first played.

Exception: There is no penalty if a *competitor* makes a *stroke* at a *wrong ball* that is moving in water in a *water hazard*. Any *strokes* made at a *wrong ball* moving in water in a *water hazard* do not count in the *competitor's* score.

(Placing and replacing – see Rule 20-3)

The Putting Green

Rule 16

The Putting Green

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

16-1. General

a. Touching Line of Putt

The *line of putt* must not be touched except:

- (i) the player may remove *loose impediments*, provided he does not press anything down;
- (ii) the player may place the club in front of the ball when *addressing* it, provided he does not press anything down;
- (iii) in measuring – Rule 18-6;
- (iv) in lifting or replacing the ball – Rule 16-1b;
- (v) in pressing down a ball-marker;
- (vi) in repairing old *hole* plugs or ball marks on the *putting green* – Rule 16-1c; and
- (vii) in removing movable *obstructions* – Rule 24-1.

(Indicating line of putt on putting green – see Rule 8-2b)

b. Lifting and Cleaning Ball

A ball on the *putting green* may be lifted and, if desired, cleaned. The position of the ball must be marked before it is lifted and the ball must be replaced (see Rule 20-1). When another ball is in motion, a ball that might influence the movement of the ball in motion must not be lifted.

c. Repair of Hole Plugs, Ball Marks and Other Damage

The player may repair an old *hole* plug or damage to the *putting green*

caused by the impact of a ball, whether or not the player's ball lies on the *putting green*. If a ball or ball-marker is accidentally *moved* in the process of the repair, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the specific act of repairing an old *hole* plug or damage to the *putting green* caused by the impact of a ball. Otherwise, Rule 18 applies.

Any other damage to the *putting green* must not be repaired if it might assist the player in his subsequent play of the hole.

d. Testing Surface

During the *stipulated round*, a player must not test the surface of any *putting green* by rolling a ball or roughening or scraping the surface.

Exception: Between the play of two holes, a player may test the surface of any practice *putting green* and the *putting green* of the hole last played, unless the *Committee* has prohibited such action (see Note 2 to Rule 7-2).

e. Standing Astride or on Line of Putt

The player must not make a *stroke* on the *putting green* from a *stance* astride, or with either foot touching, the *line of putt* or an extension of that line behind the ball.

Exception: There is no penalty if the *stance* is inadvertently taken on or astride the *line of putt* (or an extension of that line behind the ball) or is taken to avoid standing on another player's *line of putt* or prospective *line of putt*.

f. Making Stroke While Another Ball in Motion

The player must not make a *stroke* while another ball is in motion after a *stroke* from the *putting green*, except that if a player does so, there is no penalty if it was his turn to play.

(Lifting ball assisting or interfering with play while another ball in motion – see Rule 22)

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 16-1:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

(Position of caddie or partner – see Rule 14-2)

(Wrong putting green – see Rule 25-3)

16-2. Ball Overhanging Hole

When any part of the ball overhangs the lip of the *hole*, the player is allowed enough time to reach the *hole* without unreasonable delay and an additional ten seconds to determine whether the ball is at rest. If by then the ball has not fallen into the *hole*, it is deemed to be at rest. If the ball subsequently falls into the *hole*, the player is deemed to have *holed* out with his last *stroke*, and **must add a penalty stroke** to his score for the hole; otherwise, there is no penalty under this Rule.

(Undue delay – see Rule 6-7)

Rule 17

The Flagstick

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

17-1. Flagstick Attended, Removed or Held Up

Before making a *stroke* from anywhere on the *course*, the player may have the *flagstick* attended, removed or held up to indicate the position of the *hole*.

If the *flagstick* is not attended, removed or held up before the player makes a *stroke*, it must not be attended, removed or held up during the *stroke* or while the player's ball is in motion if doing so might influence the movement of the ball.

Note 1: If the *flagstick* is in the *hole* and anyone stands near it while a *stroke* is being made, he is deemed to be attending the *flagstick*.

Note 2: If, prior to the *stroke*, the *flagstick* is attended, removed or held up by anyone with the player's knowledge and he makes no objection, the player is deemed to have authorised it.

Note 3: If anyone attends or holds up the *flagstick* while a *stroke* is

being made, he is deemed to be attending the *flagstick* until the ball comes to rest.

(Moving attended, removed or held-up flagstick while ball in motion – see Rule 24-1)

17-2. Unauthorised Attendance

If an *opponent* or his *caddie* in match play or a *fellow-competitor* or his *caddie* in stroke play, without the player's authority or prior knowledge, attends, removes or holds up the *flagstick* during the stroke or while the ball is in motion, and the act might influence the movement of the ball, the *opponent* or *fellow-competitor* incurs the applicable penalty.

***PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 17-1 or 17-2:**

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

**In stroke play, if a breach of Rule 17-2 occurs and the competitor's ball subsequently strikes the flagstick, the person attending or holding it or anything carried by him, the competitor incurs no penalty. The ball is played as it lies, except that if the stroke was made on the putting green, the stroke is cancelled and the ball must be replaced and replayed.*

17-3. Ball Striking Flagstick or Attendant

The player's ball must not strike:

- The *flagstick* when it is attended, removed or held up;
- The person attending or holding up the *flagstick* or anything carried by him; or
- The *flagstick* in the *hole*, unattended, when the stroke has been made on the *putting green*.

Exception: When the *flagstick* is attended, removed or held up without the player's authority – see Rule 17-2.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 17-3:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes and the ball must be played as it lies.

17-4. Ball Resting Against Flagstick

When a player's ball rests against the *flagstick* in the *hole* and the ball is not *holed*, the player or another person authorised by him may move or remove the *flagstick*, and if the ball falls into the *hole*, the player is deemed to have *holed* out with his last *stroke*; otherwise, the ball, if *moved*, must be placed on the lip of the *hole*, without penalty.

Ball Moved, Deflected or Stopped

Rule 18

Ball at Rest Moved

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

18-1. By Outside Agency

If a ball at rest is *moved* by an *outside agency*, there is no penalty and the ball must be replaced.

Note: It is a question of fact whether a ball has been *moved* by an *outside agency*. In order to apply this Rule, it must be known or virtually certain that an *outside agency* has *moved* the ball. In the absence of such knowledge or certainty, the player must play the ball as it lies or, if the ball is not found, proceed under Rule 27-1.

(Player's ball at rest moved by another ball – see Rule 18-5)

18-2. By Player, Partner, Caddie or Equipment

Except as permitted by the *Rules*, when a player's ball is *in play*, if

- the player, his *partner* or either of their *caddies*:
 - lifts or *moves* the ball,
 - touches it purposely (except with a club in the act of *addressing the ball*), or
 - causes the ball to *move*, or
- the *equipment* of the player or his *partner* causes the ball to *move*, the player incurs a penalty of one stroke.

If the ball is *moved*, it must be replaced, unless the movement of the ball occurs after the player has begun the *stroke* or the backward movement of the club for the *stroke* and the *stroke* is made.

Under the *Rules* there is no penalty if a player accidentally causes his ball to *move* in the following circumstances:

- In searching for a ball covered by sand or in re-creating the lie of a ball that has been altered during such a process, in the replacement of *loose impediments* moved in a *hazard* while finding or identifying a ball, in probing for a ball lying in water in a *water hazard* or in searching for a ball in an *obstruction* or an *abnormal ground condition* – Rule 12-1
- In repairing a *hole* plug or ball mark – Rule 16-1c
- In measuring – Rule 18-6
- In lifting a ball under a *Rule* – Rule 20-1
- In placing or replacing a ball under a *Rule* – Rule 20-3a
- In removing a *loose impediment* on the *putting green* – Rule 23-1
- In removing movable *obstructions* – Rule 24-1

18-3. By Opponent, Caddie or Equipment in Match Play

a. During Search

If, during search for a player's ball, an *opponent*, his *caddie* or his *equipment* moves the ball, touches it or causes it to *move*, there is no penalty. If the ball is *moved*, it must be replaced.

b. Other Than During Search

If, other than during search for a player's ball, an *opponent*, his *caddie* or his *equipment* moves the ball, touches it purposely or causes it to *move*, except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*, **the opponent incurs a penalty of one stroke**. If the ball is *moved*, it must be replaced.

(Playing a wrong ball – see Rule 15-3)

(Ball moved in measuring – see Rule 18-6)

18-4. By Fellow-Competitor, Caddie or Equipment in Stroke Play

If a *fellow-competitor*, his *caddie* or his *equipment* moves the player's ball, touches it or causes it to *move*, there is no penalty. If the ball is *moved*, it must be replaced.

(Playing a wrong ball – see Rule 15-3)

18-5. By Another Ball

If a *ball in play* and at rest is *moved* by another ball in motion after a *stroke*, the *moved* ball must be replaced.

18-6. Ball Moved in Measuring

If a ball or ball-marker is *moved* in measuring while proceeding under or in determining the application of a *Rule*, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the specific act of measuring. Otherwise, the provisions of Rule 18-2, 18-3b or 18-4 apply.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

*If a player who is required to replace a ball fails to do so, or if he makes a *stroke* at a ball *substituted* under Rule 18 when such *substitution* is not permitted, he incurs the general penalty for breach of Rule 18, but there is no additional penalty under this Rule.

Note 1: If a ball to be replaced under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

Note 2: If the original lie of a ball to be placed or replaced has been altered, see Rule 20-3b.

Note 3: If it is impossible to determine the spot on which a ball is to be placed or replaced, see Rule 20-3c.

Rule 19

Ball in Motion Deflected or Stopped

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

19-1. By Outside Agency

If a player's ball in motion is accidentally deflected or stopped by any *outside agency*, it is a *rub of the green*, there is no penalty and the ball must be played as it lies, except:

- a. If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* other than on the *putting green* comes to rest in or on any moving or animate *outside agency*, the ball must *through the green* or in a *hazard* be dropped, or on the *putting green* be placed, as near as possible to the spot directly under the place where the ball came to rest in or on the *outside agency*, but not nearer the *hole*, and
- b. If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* on the *putting green* is deflected or stopped by, or comes to rest in or on, any moving or animate *outside agency*, except a worm, insect or the like, the *stroke* is cancelled. The ball must be replaced and replayed.

If the ball is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

Exception: Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.

Note: If a player's ball in motion has been deliberately deflected or stopped by an *outside agency*:

- (a) after a *stroke* from anywhere other than on the *putting green*, the spot where the ball would have come to rest must be estimated. If that spot is:
 - (i) *through the green* or in a *hazard*, the ball must be dropped as near as possible to that spot;
 - (ii) *out of bounds*, the player must proceed under Rule 27-1; or

(iii) on the *putting green*, the ball must be placed on that spot.

- (b) after a *stroke* on the *putting green*, the *stroke* is cancelled. The ball must be replaced and replayed.

If the *outside agency* is a *fellow-competitor* or his *caddie*, Rule 1-2 applies to the *fellow-competitor*.

(Player's ball deflected or stopped by another ball – see Rule 19-5)

19-2. By Player, Partner, Caddie or Equipment

If a player's ball is accidentally deflected or stopped by himself, his *partner* or either of their *caddies* or *equipment*, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke**. The ball must be played as it lies, except when it comes to rest in or on the player's, his *partner's* or either of their *caddies'* clothes or *equipment*, in which case the ball must *through the green* or in a *hazard* be dropped, or on the *putting green* be placed, as near as possible to the spot directly under the place where the ball came to rest in or on the article, but not nearer the *hole*.

Exceptions:

1. Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.
2. Dropped ball – see Rule 20-2a.

(Ball purposely deflected or stopped by player, partner or caddie – see Rule 1-2)

19-3. By Opponent, Caddie or Equipment in Match Play

If a player's ball is accidentally deflected or stopped by an *opponent*, his *caddie* or his *equipment*, there is no penalty. The player may, before another *stroke* is made by either *side*, cancel the *stroke* and play a ball, without penalty, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (Rule 20-5) or he may play the ball as it lies. However, if the player elects not to cancel the *stroke* and the ball has come to rest in or on the *opponent's* or his *caddie's* clothes or *equipment*, the ball must *through the green* or in a *hazard* be dropped, or on the *putting green* be placed, as near as possible to the

spot directly under the place where the ball came to rest in or on the article, but not nearer the *hole*.

Exception: Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.

(Ball purposely deflected or stopped by opponent or caddie – see Rule 1-2)

19-4. By Fellow-Competitor, Caddie or Equipment in Stroke Play

See Rule 19-1 regarding ball deflected by *outside agency*.

Exception: Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.

19-5. By Another Ball

a. At Rest

If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* is deflected or stopped by a *ball in play* and at rest, the player must play his ball as it lies. In match play, there is no penalty. In stroke play, there is no penalty, unless both balls lay on the *putting green* prior to the *stroke*, in which case **the player incurs a penalty of two strokes.**

b. In Motion

If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* other than on the *putting green* is deflected or stopped by another ball in motion after a *stroke*, the player must play his ball as it lies, without penalty.

If a player's ball in motion after a *stroke* on the *putting green* is deflected or stopped by another ball in motion after a *stroke*, the player's *stroke* is cancelled. The ball must be replaced and replayed, without penalty.

Note: Nothing in this Rule overrides the provisions of Rule 10-1 (Order of Play in Match Play) or Rule 16-1f (Making Stroke While Another Ball in Motion).

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Relief Situations and Procedure

Rule 20

Lifting, Dropping and Placing; Playing from Wrong Place

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

20-1. Lifting and Marking

A ball to be lifted under the *Rules* may be lifted by the player, his *partner* or another person authorised by the player. In any such case, the player is responsible for any breach of the *Rules*.

The position of the ball must be marked before it is lifted under a *Rule* that requires it to be replaced. If it is not marked, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke** and the ball must be replaced. If it is not replaced, **the player incurs the general penalty for breach of this Rule** but there is no additional penalty under Rule 20-1.

If a ball or ball-marker is accidentally *moved* in the process of lifting the ball under a *Rule* or marking its position, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the specific act of marking the position of or lifting the ball. Otherwise, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke under this Rule or Rule 18-2.**

Exception: If a player incurs a penalty for failing to act in accordance with Rule 5-3 or 12-2, there is no additional penalty under Rule 20-1.

Note: The position of a ball to be lifted should be marked by placing a ball-marker, a small coin or other similar object immediately behind the ball. If the ball-marker interferes with the play, *stance* or *stroke* of another player, it should be placed one or more clubhead-lengths to one side.

20-2. Dropping and Re-Dropping

a. By Whom and How

A ball to be dropped under the *Rules* must be dropped by the player himself. He must stand erect, hold the ball at shoulder height and arm's length and drop it. If a ball is dropped by any other person or in any other manner and the error is not corrected as provided in Rule 20-6, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke.**

If the ball, when dropped, touches any person or the *equipment* of any player before or after it strikes a part of the *course* and before it comes to rest, the ball must be re-dropped, without penalty. There is no limit to the number of times a ball must be re-dropped in these circumstances.

(Taking action to influence position or movement of ball – see Rule 1-2)

b. Where to Drop

When a ball is to be dropped as near as possible to a specific spot, it must be dropped not nearer the *hole* than the specific spot which, if it is not precisely known to the player, must be estimated.

A ball when dropped must first strike a part of the *course* where the applicable *Rule* requires it to be dropped. If it is not so dropped, Rules 20-6 and 20-7 apply.

c. When to Re-Drop

A dropped ball must be re-dropped, without penalty, if it:

- (i) rolls into and comes to rest in a *hazard*;
- (ii) rolls out of and comes to rest outside a *hazard*;
- (iii) rolls onto and comes to rest on a *putting green*;
- (iv) rolls and comes to rest *out of bounds*;
- (v) rolls to and comes to rest in a position where there is interference by the condition from which relief was taken under Rule 24-2b (immovable obstruction), Rule 25-1 (abnormal ground conditions), Rule 25-3 (wrong putting green) or a Local

Rule (Rule 33-8a), or rolls back into the pitch-mark from which it was lifted under Rule 25-2 (embedded ball);

- (vi) rolls and comes to rest more than two club-lengths from where it first struck a part of the *course*; or
- (vii) rolls and comes to rest nearer the *hole* than:
 - (a) its original position or estimated position (see Rule 20-2b) unless otherwise permitted by the *Rules*; or
 - (b) the *nearest point of relief* or maximum available relief (Rule 24-2, 25-1 or 25-3); or
 - (c) the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *water hazard* or *lateral water hazard* (Rule 26-1).

If the ball when re-dropped rolls into any position listed above, it must be placed as near as possible to the spot where it first struck a part of the *course* when re-dropped.

Note 1: If a ball when dropped or re-dropped comes to rest and subsequently *moves*, the ball must be played as it lies, unless the provisions of any other *Rule* apply.

Note 2: If a ball to be re-dropped or placed under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

(Use of dropping zone – see Appendix I; Part A; Section 6)

20-3. Placing and Replacing

a. By Whom and Where

A ball to be placed under the *Rules* must be placed by the player or his *partner*.

A ball to be replaced under the *Rules* must be replaced by any one of the following: (i) the person who lifted or *moved* the ball, (ii) the player, or (iii) the player's *partner*. The ball must be placed on the spot from which it was lifted or *moved*. If the ball is placed or replaced by any other person and the error is not corrected as provided in Rule 20-6, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke.** In any such case, the player is responsible for any other breach of the *Rules* that occurs as a result of

the placing or replacing of the ball.

If a ball or ball-marker is accidentally *moved* in the process of placing or replacing the ball, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the specific act of placing or replacing the ball or removing the ball-marker. Otherwise, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke under Rule 18-2 or 20-1.**

If a ball to be replaced is placed other than on the spot from which it was lifted or *moved* and the error is not corrected as provided in Rule 20-6, **the player incurs the general penalty, loss of hole in match play or two strokes in stroke play, for a breach of the applicable Rule.**

b. Lie of Ball to be Placed or Replaced Altered

If the original lie of a ball to be placed or replaced has been altered:

- (i) except in a *hazard*, the ball must be placed in the nearest lie most similar to the original lie that is not more than one club-length from the original lie, not nearer the *hole* and not in a *hazard*;
- (ii) in a *water hazard*, the ball must be placed in accordance with Clause (i) above, except that the ball must be placed in the *water hazard*;
- (iii) in a *bunker*, the original lie must be re-created as nearly as possible and the ball must be placed in that lie.

Note: If the original lie of a ball to be placed or replaced has been altered and it is impossible to determine the spot where the ball is to be placed or replaced, Rule 20-3b applies if the original lie is known, and Rule 20-3c applies if the original lie is not known.

Exception: If the player is searching for or identifying a ball covered by sand – see Rule 12-1a.

c. Spot Not Determinable

If it is impossible to determine the spot where the ball is to be placed or replaced:

- (i) *through the green*, the ball must be dropped as near as possible to the place where it lay but not in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*;

- (ii) in a *hazard*, the ball must be dropped in the *hazard* as near as possible to the place where it lay;

- (iii) on the *putting green*, the ball must be placed as near as possible to the place where it lay but not in a *hazard*.

Exception: When resuming play (Rule 6-8d), if the spot where the ball is to be placed is impossible to determine, it must be estimated and the ball placed on the estimated spot.

d. Ball Fails to Come to Rest on Spot

If a ball when placed fails to come to rest on the spot on which it was placed, there is no penalty and the ball must be replaced. If it still fails to come to rest on that spot:

- (i) except in a *hazard*, it must be placed at the nearest spot where it can be placed at rest that is not nearer the *hole* and not in a *hazard*;
- (ii) in a *hazard*, it must be placed in the *hazard* at the nearest spot where it can be placed at rest that is not nearer the *hole*.

If a ball when placed comes to rest on the spot on which it is placed, and it subsequently *moves*, there is no penalty and the ball must be played as it lies, unless the provisions of any other *Rule* apply.

***PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 20-1, 20-2 or 20-3:**

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

***If a player makes a stroke at a ball substituted under one of these Rules when such substitution is not permitted, he incurs the general penalty for breach of that Rule, but there is no additional penalty under that Rule. If a player drops a ball in an improper manner and plays from a wrong place or if the ball has been put into play by a person not permitted by the Rules and then played from a wrong place, see Note 3 to Rule 20-7c.**

20-4. When Ball Dropped, Placed or Replaced is in Play

If the player's *ball in play* has been lifted, it is again *in play* when dropped or placed. A ball that has been replaced is *in play* whether or not the ball-marker has been removed.

A *substituted ball* becomes the *ball in play* when it has been dropped or placed.

(Ball incorrectly substituted – see Rule 15-2)

(Lifting ball incorrectly substituted, dropped or placed – see Rule 20-6)

20-5. Making Next Stroke from Where Previous Stroke Made

When a player elects or is required to make his next *stroke* from where a previous *stroke* was made, he must proceed as follows:

- (a) On the Teeing Ground: The ball to be played must be played from within the *teeing ground*. It may be played from anywhere within the *teeing ground* and may be teed.
- (b) Through the Green: The ball to be played must be dropped and when dropped must first strike a part of the *course through the green*.
- (c) In a Hazard: The ball to be played must be dropped and when dropped must first strike a part of the *course* in the *hazard*.
- (d) On the Putting Green: The ball to be played must be placed on the *putting green*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 20-5:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

20-6. Lifting Ball Incorrectly Substituted, Dropped or Placed

A ball incorrectly *substituted*, dropped or placed in a wrong place or otherwise not in accordance with the *Rules* but not played may be lifted, without penalty, and the player must then proceed correctly.

20-7. Playing from Wrong Place

a. General

A player has played from a wrong place if he makes a *stroke* at his *ball in play*:

- (i) on a part of the *course* where the *Rules* do not permit a *stroke* to be made or a ball to be dropped or placed; or
- (ii) when the *Rules* require a dropped ball to be re-dropped or a *moved ball* to be replaced.

Note: For a ball played from outside the *teeing ground* or from a wrong *teeing ground* – see Rule 11-4.

b. Match Play

If a player makes a *stroke* from a wrong place, **he loses the hole**.

c. Stroke Play

If a *competitor* makes a *stroke* from a wrong place, **he incurs a penalty of two strokes under the applicable Rule**. He must play out the hole with the ball played from the wrong place, without correcting his error, provided he has not committed a serious breach (see Note 1).

If a *competitor* becomes aware that he has played from a wrong place and believes that he may have committed a serious breach, he must, before making a *stroke* on the next *teeing ground*, play out the hole with a second ball played in accordance with the *Rules*. If the hole being played is the last hole of the round, he must declare, before leaving the *putting green*, that he will play out the hole with a second ball played in accordance with the *Rules*.

If the *competitor* has played a second ball, he must report the facts to the *Committee* before returning his score card; if he fails to do so, **he is disqualified**. The *Committee* must determine whether the *competitor* has committed a serious breach of the applicable *Rule*. If he has, the score with the second ball counts and **the competitor must add two penalty strokes** to his score with that ball. If the *competitor* has committed a serious breach and has failed to correct it as outlined above, **he is disqualified**.

Note 1: A *competitor* is deemed to have committed a serious breach of the applicable *Rule* if the *Committee* considers he has gained a significant advantage as a result of playing from a wrong place.

Note 2: If a *competitor* plays a second ball under Rule 20-7c and it is ruled not to count, *strokes* made with that ball and *penalty strokes* incurred solely by playing that ball are disregarded. If the second ball is ruled to count, the *stroke* made from the wrong place and any *strokes* subsequently taken with the original ball including *penalty strokes* incurred solely by playing that ball are disregarded.

Note 3: If a player incurs a penalty for making a *stroke* from a wrong place, there is no additional penalty for:

- (a) *substituting* a ball when not permitted;
- (b) dropping a ball when the *Rules* require it to be placed, or placing a ball when the *Rules* require it to be dropped;
- (c) dropping a ball in an improper manner; or
- (d) a ball being put into play by a person not permitted to do so under the *Rules*.

Rule 21

Cleaning Ball

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

A ball on the *putting green* may be cleaned when lifted under Rule 16-1b. Elsewhere, a ball may be cleaned when lifted, except when it has been lifted:

- a. To determine if it is unfit for play (Rule 5-3);
- b. For identification (Rule 12-2), in which case it may be cleaned only to the extent necessary for identification; or
- c. Because it is assisting or interfering with play (Rule 22).

If a player cleans his ball during play of a hole except as provided in

this Rule, **he incurs a penalty of one stroke** and the ball, if lifted, must be replaced.

If a player who is required to replace a ball fails to do so, **he incurs the general penalty under the applicable Rule**, but there is no additional penalty under Rule 21.

Exception: If a player incurs a penalty for failing to act in accordance with Rule 5-3, 12-2 or 22, there is no additional penalty under Rule 21.

Rule 22

Ball Assisting or Interfering with Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

22-1. Ball Assisting Play

Except when a ball is in motion, if a player considers that a ball might assist any other player, he may:

- a. Lift the ball if it is his ball; or
- b. Have any other ball lifted.

A ball lifted under this Rule must be replaced (see Rule 20-3). The ball must not be cleaned, unless it lies on the *putting green* (see Rule 21).

In stroke play, a player required to lift his ball may play first rather than lift the ball.

In stroke play, if the *Committee* determines that *competitors* have agreed not to lift a ball that might assist any *competitor*, **they are disqualified**.

Note: When another ball is in motion, a ball that might influence the movement of the ball in motion must not be lifted.

22-2. Ball Interfering with Play

Except when a ball is in motion, if a player considers that another ball

might interfere with his play, he may have it lifted.

A ball lifted under this Rule must be replaced (see Rule 20-3). The ball must not be cleaned, unless it lies on the *putting green* (see Rule 21).

In stroke play, a player required to lift his ball may play first rather than lift the ball.

Note 1: Except on the *putting green*, a player may not lift his ball solely because he considers that it might interfere with the play of another player. If a player lifts his ball without being asked to do so, **he incurs a penalty of one stroke for a breach of Rule 18-2**, but there is no additional penalty under Rule 22.

Note 2: When another ball is in motion, a ball that might influence the movement of the ball in motion must not be lifted.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Rule 23

Loose Impediments

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

23-1. Relief

Except when both the *loose impediment* and the ball lie in or touch the same *hazard*, any *loose impediment* may be removed without penalty.

If the ball lies anywhere other than on the *putting green* and the removal of a *loose impediment* by the player causes the ball to *move*, Rule 18-2 applies.

On the *putting green*, if the ball or ball-marker is accidentally *moved* in the process of the player removing a *loose impediment*, the ball or ball-marker must be replaced. There is no penalty, provided the movement of the ball or ball-marker is directly attributable to the

removal of the *loose impediment*. Otherwise, **the player incurs a penalty of one stroke under Rule 18-2**.

When a ball is in motion, a *loose impediment* that might influence the movement of the ball must not be removed.

Note: If the ball lies in a *hazard*, the player must not touch or move any *loose impediment* lying in or touching the same *hazard* – see Rule 13-4c.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

(Searching for ball in hazard – see Rule 12-1)

(Touching line of putt – see Rule 16-1a)

Rule 24

Obstructions

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

24-1. Movable Obstruction

A player may take relief, without penalty, from a movable *obstruction* as follows:

- If the ball does not lie in or on the *obstruction*, the *obstruction* may be removed. If the ball *moves*, it must be replaced, and there is no penalty, provided that the movement of the ball is directly attributable to the removal of the *obstruction*. Otherwise, Rule 18-2 applies.
- If the ball lies in or on the *obstruction*, the ball may be lifted and the *obstruction* removed. The ball must *through the green* or in a *hazard* be dropped, or on the *putting green* be placed, as near as possible to the spot directly under the place where the ball lay in or on the *obstruction*, but not nearer the *hole*.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under this Rule.

When a ball is in motion, an *obstruction* that might influence the movement of the ball, other than *equipment* of any player or the *flagstick* when attended, removed or held up, must not be moved.

(Exerting influence on ball – see Rule 1-2)

Note: If a ball to be dropped or placed under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

24-2. Immovable Obstruction

a. Interference

Interference by an immovable *obstruction* occurs when a ball lies in or on the *obstruction*, or when the *obstruction* interferes with the player's *stance* or the area of his intended swing. If the player's ball lies on the *putting green*, interference also occurs if an immovable *obstruction* on the *putting green* intervenes on his *line of putt*. Otherwise, intervention on the *line of play* is not, of itself, interference under this Rule.

b. Relief

Except when the ball is in a *water hazard* or a *lateral water hazard*, a player may take relief from interference by an immovable *obstruction* as follows:

- (i) Through the Green: If the ball lies *through the green*, the player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, within one club-length of and not nearer the *hole* than the *nearest point of relief*. The *nearest point of relief* must not be in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*. When the ball is dropped within one club-length of the *nearest point of relief*, the ball must first strike a part of the *course* at a spot that avoids interference by the immovable *obstruction* and is not in a *hazard* and not on a *putting green*.
- (ii) In a Bunker: If the ball is in a *bunker*, the player must lift the ball and drop it either:
 - (a) Without penalty, in accordance with Clause (i) above, except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *bunker* and the ball must be dropped in the *bunker*; or

- (b) **Under penalty of one stroke**, outside the *bunker* keeping the point where the ball lay directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is dropped, with no limit to how far behind the *bunker* the ball may be dropped.

- (iii) On the Putting Green: If the ball lies on the *putting green*, the player must lift the ball and place it, without penalty, at the *nearest point of relief* that is not in a *hazard*. The *nearest point of relief* may be off the *putting green*.
- (iv) On the Teeing Ground: If the ball lies on the *teeing ground*, the player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, in accordance with Clause (i) above.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under this Rule.

(Ball rolling to a position where there is interference by the condition from which relief was taken – see Rule 20-2c(v))

Exception: A player may not take relief under this Rule if (a) interference by anything other than an immovable *obstruction* makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable or (b) interference by an immovable *obstruction* would occur only through use of a clearly unreasonable *stroke* or an unnecessarily abnormal *stance*, swing or direction of play.

Note 1: If a ball is in a *water hazard* (including a *lateral water hazard*), the player may not take relief from interference by an immovable *obstruction*. The player must play the ball as it lies or proceed under Rule 26-1.

Note 2: If a ball to be dropped or placed under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

Note 3: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule stating that the player must determine the *nearest point of relief* without crossing over, through or under the *obstruction*.

24-3. Ball in Obstruction Not Found

It is a question of fact whether a ball that has not been found after having been struck toward an *obstruction* is in the *obstruction*. In order to apply this Rule, it must be known or virtually certain that the ball is in the *obstruction*. In the absence of such knowledge or certainty, the player must proceed under Rule 27-1.

a. Ball in Movable Obstruction Not Found

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in a movable *obstruction*, the player may *substitute* another ball and take relief, without penalty, under this Rule. If he elects to do so, he must remove the *obstruction* and *through the green* or in a *hazard* drop a ball, or on the *putting green* place a ball, as near as possible to the spot directly under the place where the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the movable *obstruction*, but not nearer the *hole*.

b. Ball in Immovable Obstruction Not Found

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in an immovable *obstruction*, the player may take relief under this Rule. If he elects to do so, the spot where the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *obstruction* must be determined and, for the purpose of applying this Rule, the ball is deemed to lie at this spot and the player must proceed as follows:

- (i) Through the Green: If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the immovable *obstruction* at a spot *through the green*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 24-2b(i).
- (ii) In a Bunker: If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the immovable *obstruction* at a spot in a *bunker*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 24-2b(ii).
- (iii) In a Water Hazard (including a Lateral Water Hazard): If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the immovable *obstruction* at a spot in a *water hazard*, the player is not entitled to relief without penalty. The player must proceed under Rule 26-1.

- (iv) On the Putting Green: If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the immovable *obstruction* at a spot on the *putting green*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 24-2b(iii).

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Rule 25

Abnormal Ground Conditions, Embedded Ball and Wrong Putting Green

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

25-1. Abnormal Ground Conditions

a. Interference

Interference by an *abnormal ground condition* occurs when a ball lies in or touches the condition or when the condition interferes with the player's *stance* or the area of his intended swing. If the player's ball lies on the *putting green*, interference also occurs if an *abnormal ground condition* on the *putting green* intervenes on his *line of putt*. Otherwise, intervention on the *line of play* is not, of itself, interference under this Rule.

Note: The *Committee* may make a Local Rule stating that interference by an *abnormal ground condition* with a player's *stance* is deemed not to be, of itself, interference under this Rule.

b. Relief

Except when the ball is in a *water hazard* or a *lateral water hazard*, a player may take relief from interference by an *abnormal ground condition* as follows:

- (i) Through the Green: If the ball lies *through the green*, the player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, within one club-

length of and not nearer the *hole* than the *nearest point of relief*. The *nearest point of relief* must not be in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*. When the ball is dropped within one club-length of the *nearest point of relief*, the ball must first strike a part of the *course* at a spot that avoids interference by the condition and is not in a *hazard* and not on a *putting green*.

- (ii) In a Bunker: If the ball is in a *bunker*, the player must lift the ball and drop it either:
 - (a) Without penalty, in accordance with Clause (i) above, except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *bunker* and the ball must be dropped in the *bunker* or, if complete relief is impossible, as near as possible to the spot where the ball lay, but not nearer the *hole*, on a part of the *course* in the *bunker* that affords maximum available relief from the condition; or
 - (b) **Under penalty of one stroke**, outside the *bunker* keeping the point where the ball lay directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is dropped, with no limit to how far behind the *bunker* the ball may be dropped.
- (iii) On the Putting Green: If the ball lies on the *putting green*, the player must lift the ball and place it, without penalty, at the *nearest point of relief* that is not in a *hazard* or, if complete relief is impossible, at the nearest position to where it lay that affords maximum available relief from the condition, but not nearer the *hole* and not in a *hazard*. The *nearest point of relief* or maximum available relief may be off the *putting green*.
- (iv) On the Teeing Ground: If the ball lies on the *teeing ground*, the player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, in accordance with Clause (i) above.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under Rule 25-1b.

(Ball rolling to a position where there is interference by the condition from which relief was taken – see Rule 20-2c(v))

Exception: A player may not take relief under this Rule if (a) interference by anything other than an *abnormal ground condition*

makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable or (b) interference by an *abnormal ground condition* would occur only through use of a clearly unreasonable *stroke* or an unnecessarily abnormal *stance*, swing or direction of play.

Note 1: If a ball is in a *water hazard* (including a *lateral water hazard*), the player is not entitled to relief, without penalty, from interference by an *abnormal ground condition*. The player must play the ball as it lies (unless prohibited by Local Rule) or proceed under Rule 26-1.

Note 2: If a ball to be dropped or placed under this Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

c. Ball in Abnormal Ground Condition Not Found

It is a question of fact whether a ball that has not been found after having been struck toward an *abnormal ground condition* is in such a condition. In order to apply this Rule, it must be known or virtually certain that the ball is in the *abnormal ground condition*. In the absence of such knowledge or certainty, the player must proceed under Rule 27-1.

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in an *abnormal ground condition*, the player may take relief under this Rule. If he elects to do so, the spot where the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* must be determined and, for the purpose of applying this Rule, the ball is deemed to lie at this spot and the player must proceed as follows:

- (i) Through the Green: If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* at a spot *through the green*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 25-1b(i).
- (ii) In a Bunker: If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* at a spot in a *bunker*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 25-1b(ii).

- (iii) In a Water Hazard (including a Lateral Water Hazard): If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* at a spot in a *water hazard*, the player is not entitled to relief without penalty. The player must proceed under Rule 26-1.
- (iv) On the Putting Green: If the ball last crossed the outermost limits of the *abnormal ground condition* at a spot on the *putting green*, the player may *substitute* another ball, without penalty, and take relief as prescribed in Rule 25-1b(iii).

25-2. Embedded Ball

If a player's ball is embedded in any closely-mown area *through the green*, it may be lifted, cleaned and dropped, without penalty, as near as possible to the spot where it lay but not nearer the *hole*. The ball when dropped must first strike a part of the *course through the green*.

Note 1: A ball is “embedded” when it is in its own pitch-mark and part of the ball is below the level of the ground. A ball does not necessarily have to touch the soil to be embedded (e.g. grass, *loose impediments* and the like may intervene between the ball and the soil).

Note 2: “Closely-mown area” means any area of the *course*, including paths through the rough, cut to fairway height or less.

Note 3: The *Committee* may adopt the Local Rule as provided for in Appendix I allowing a player relief, without penalty, for a ball embedded anywhere *through the green*.

25-3. Wrong Putting Green

a. Interference

Interference by a *wrong putting green* occurs when a ball is on the *wrong putting green*.

Interference to a player's *stance* or the area of his intended swing is not, of itself, interference under this Rule.

b. Relief

If a player's ball lies on a *wrong putting green*, he must not play the ball as it lies. He must take relief, without penalty, as follows:

The player must lift the ball and drop it within one club-length of and not nearer the *hole* than the *nearest point of relief*. The *nearest point of relief* must not be in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*. When dropping the ball within one club-length of the *nearest point of relief*, the ball must first strike a part of the *course* at a spot that avoids interference by the *wrong putting green* and is not in a *hazard* and not on a *putting green*. The ball may be cleaned when lifted under this Rule.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Rule 26

Water Hazards (Including Lateral Water Hazards)

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

26-1. Relief for Ball in Water Hazard

It is a question of fact whether a ball that has not been found after having been struck toward a *water hazard* is in the *hazard*. In the absence of knowledge or virtual certainty that a ball struck toward a *water hazard*, but not found, is in the *hazard*, the player must proceed under Rule 27-1.

If a ball is found in a *water hazard* or if it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in the *water hazard* (whether the ball lies in water or not), the player may **under penalty of one stroke**:

- Proceed under the stroke and distance provision of Rule 27-1 by playing a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5); or
- Drop a ball behind the *water hazard*, keeping the point at which the original ball last crossed the margin of the *water hazard* directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is dropped, with no limit to how far behind the *water hazard* the ball may be dropped; or

- c. As additional options available only if the ball last crossed the margin of a *lateral water hazard*, drop a ball outside the *water hazard* within two club-lengths of and not nearer the *hole* than (i) the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *water hazard* or (ii) a point on the opposite margin of the *water hazard* equidistant from the *hole*.

When proceeding under this Rule, the player may lift and clean his ball or *substitute* a ball.

(Prohibited actions when ball is in a hazard – see Rule 13-4)

(Ball moving in water in a water hazard – see Rule 14-6)

26-2. Ball Played Within Water Hazard

a. Ball Comes to Rest in Same or Another Water Hazard

If a ball played from within a *water hazard* comes to rest in the same or another *water hazard* after the *stroke*, the player may:

- (i) **under penalty of one stroke**, play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the last *stroke* from outside a *water hazard* was made (see Rule 20-5); or
- (ii) proceed under Rule 26-1a, 26-1b or, if applicable, 26-1c, incurring the **penalty of one stroke under that Rule**. For purposes of applying Rule 26-1b or 26-1c, the reference point is the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *hazard* in which it lies.

Note: If the player proceeds under Rule 26-1a by dropping a ball in the *hazard* as near as possible to the spot from which the original ball was last played, but elects not to play the dropped ball, he may then proceed under Clause (i) above, Rule 26-1b or, if applicable, Rule 26-1c. If he does so, **he incurs a total of two penalty strokes:** the penalty of one stroke for proceeding under Rule 26-1a, and an additional penalty of one stroke for then proceeding under Clause (i) above, Rule 26-1b or Rule 26-1c.

b. Ball Lost or Unplayable Outside Hazard or Out of Bounds

If a ball played from within a *water hazard* is *lost* or deemed unplayable outside the *hazard* or is *out of bounds*, the player may, after taking a **penalty of one stroke under Rule 27-1 or 28a**, play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot in the *hazard* from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

If the player elects not to play a ball from that spot, he may:

- (i) **add an additional penalty of one stroke** (making a total of two *penalty strokes*) and play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the last *stroke* from outside a *water hazard* was made (see Rule 20-5); or
- (ii) proceed under Rule 26-1b or, if applicable, Rule 26-1c, **adding the additional penalty of one stroke** prescribed by the Rule (making a total of two *penalty strokes*) and using as the reference point the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *hazard* before it came to rest in the *hazard*.

Note 1: When proceeding under Rule 26-2b, the player is not required to drop a ball under Rule 27-1 or 28a. If he does drop a ball, he is not required to play it. He may alternatively proceed under Clause (i) or (ii) above. If he does so, **he incurs a total of two penalty strokes:** the penalty of one stroke under Rule 27-1 or 28a, and an additional penalty of one stroke for then proceeding under Clause (i) or (ii) above.

Note 2: If a ball played from within a *water hazard* is deemed unplayable outside the *hazard*, nothing in Rule 26-2b precludes the player from proceeding under Rule 28b or c.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Rule 27

Ball Lost or Out of Bounds;
Provisional Ball**Definitions**

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

27-1. Stroke and Distance; Ball Out of Bounds; Ball Not Found Within Five Minutes**a. Proceeding Under Stroke and Distance**

At any time, a player may, **under penalty of one stroke**, play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5), i.e. proceed under penalty of stroke and distance.

Except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*, if a player makes a *stroke* at a ball from the spot at which the original ball was last played, he is deemed to have proceeded **under penalty of stroke and distance**.

b. Ball Out of Bounds

If a ball is *out of bounds*, the player must play a ball, **under penalty of one stroke**, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

c. Ball Not Found Within Five Minutes

If a ball is *lost* as a result of not being found or identified as his by the player within five minutes after the player's *side* or his or their *caddies* have begun to search for it, the player must play a ball, **under penalty of one stroke**, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

Exception: If it is known or virtually certain that the original ball, that has not been found, has been moved by an *outside agency* (Rule 18-1), is in an *obstruction* (Rule 24-3), is in an *abnormal ground condition* (Rule 25-1) or is in a *water hazard* (Rule 26-1), the player may proceed under the applicable *Rule*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE 27-1:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

27-2. Provisional Ball**a. Procedure**

If a ball may be lost outside a *water hazard* or may be *out of bounds*, to save time the player may play another ball provisionally in accordance with Rule 27-1. The player must:

- (i) announce to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play that he intends to play a *provisional ball*; and
- (ii) play the *provisional ball* before he or his *partner* goes forward to search for the original ball.

If a player fails to meet the above requirements prior to playing another ball, that ball is not a *provisional ball* and becomes the *ball in play under penalty of stroke and distance* (Rule 27-1); the original ball is *lost*.

(Order of play from teeing ground – see Rule 10-3)

Note: If a *provisional ball* played under Rule 27-2a might be *lost* outside a *water hazard* or *out of bounds*, the player may play another *provisional ball*. If another *provisional ball* is played, it bears the same relationship to the previous *provisional ball* as the first *provisional ball* bears to the original ball.

b. When Provisional Ball Becomes Ball in Play

The player may play a *provisional ball* until he reaches the place where the original ball is likely to be. If he makes a *stroke* with the *provisional ball* from the place where the original ball is likely to be or from a point nearer the *hole* than that place, the original ball is *lost* and the *provisional ball* becomes the *ball in play under penalty of stroke and distance* (Rule 27-1).

If the original ball is *lost* outside a *water hazard* or is *out of bounds*, the *provisional ball* becomes the *ball in play, under penalty of stroke and distance* (Rule 27-1).

Exception: If it is known or virtually certain that the original ball, that has not been found, has been moved by an *outside agency* (Rule 18-1), or is in an *obstruction* (Rule 24-3) or an *abnormal ground condition* (Rule 25-1c), the player may proceed under the applicable Rule.

c. When Provisional Ball to be Abandoned

If the original ball is neither *lost* nor *out of bounds*, the player must abandon the *provisional ball* and continue playing the original ball. If it is known or virtually certain that the original ball is in a *water hazard*, the player may proceed in accordance with Rule 26-1. In either situation, if the player makes any further *strokes* at the *provisional ball*, he is playing a *wrong ball* and the provisions of Rule 15-3 apply.

Note: If a player plays a *provisional ball* under Rule 27-2a, the *strokes* made after this Rule has been invoked with a *provisional ball* subsequently abandoned under Rule 27-2c and penalties incurred solely by playing that ball are disregarded.

Rule 28

Ball Unplayable

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

The player may deem his ball unplayable at any place on the *course*, except when the ball is in a *water hazard*. The player is the sole judge as to whether his ball is unplayable.

If the player deems his ball to be unplayable, he must, **under penalty of one stroke:**

- Proceed under the stroke and distance provision of Rule 27-1 by playing a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5); or
- Drop a ball behind the point where the ball lay, keeping that point directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is

dropped, with no limit to how far behind that point the ball may be dropped; or

- Drop a ball within two club-lengths of the spot where the ball lay, but not nearer the *hole*.

If the unplayable ball is in a *bunker*, the player may proceed under Clause a, b or c. If he elects to proceed under Clause b or c, a ball must be dropped in the *bunker*.

When proceeding under this Rule, the player may lift and clean his ball or *substitute* a ball.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Other Forms of Play

Rule 29

Threesomes and Foursomes

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

29-1. General

In a *threesome* or a *foursome* , during any *stipulated round* the *partners* must play alternately from the *teeing grounds* and alternately during the play of each hole. *Penalty strokes* do not affect the order of play.

29-2. Match Play

If a player plays when his *partner* should have played, **his side loses the hole.**

29-3. Stroke Play

If the *partners* make a *stroke* or *strokes* in incorrect order, such *stroke* or *strokes* are cancelled and **the side incurs a penalty of two strokes.**

The *side* must correct the error by playing a ball in correct order as nearly as possible at the spot from which it first played in incorrect order (see Rule 20-5). If the *side* makes a *stroke* on the next *teeing ground* without first correcting the error or, in the case of the last hole of the round, leaves the *putting green* without declaring its intention to correct the error, **the side is disqualified**.

Rule 30

Three-Ball, Best-Ball and Four-Ball Match Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

30-1. General

The Rules of Golf, so far as they are not at variance with the following specific Rules, apply to *three-ball*, *best-ball* and *four-ball* matches.

30-2. Three-Ball Match Play

a. Ball at Rest Moved or Purposely Touched by an Opponent

If an *opponent* incurs a penalty stroke under Rule 18-3b, that penalty is incurred only in the match with the player whose ball was touched or *moved*. No penalty is incurred in his match with the other player.

b. Ball Deflected or Stopped by an Opponent Accidentally

If a player's ball is accidentally deflected or stopped by an *opponent*, his *caddie* or *equipment*, there is no penalty. In his match with that *opponent* the player may, before another *stroke* is made by either *side*, cancel the *stroke* and play a ball, without penalty, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5) or he may play the ball as it lies. In his match with the other *opponent*, the ball must be played as it lies.

Exception: Ball striking person attending or holding up *flagstick* or anything carried by him – see Rule 17-3b.

(Ball purposely deflected or stopped by opponent – see Rule 1-2)

30-3. Best-Ball and Four-Ball Match Play

a. Representation of Side

A *side* may be represented by one *partner* for all or any part of a match; all *partners* need not be present. An absent *partner* may join a match between holes, but not during play of a hole.

b. Order of Play

Balls belonging to the same *side* may be played in the order the *side* considers best.

c. Wrong Ball

If a player incurs the loss of hole penalty under Rule 15-3a for making a *stroke* at a *wrong ball*, **he is disqualified for that hole**, but his *partner* incurs no penalty even if the *wrong ball* belongs to him. If the *wrong ball* belongs to another player, its owner must place a ball on the spot from which the *wrong ball* was first played.

(Placing and replacing – see Rule 20-3)

d. Penalty to Side

A side is penalised for a breach of any of the following by any *partner*:

- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Any Local Rule or Condition of Competition for which the penalty is an adjustment to the state of the match.

e. Disqualification of Side

(i) **A side is disqualified** if any *partner* incurs a penalty of disqualification under any of the following:

- Rule 1-3 Agreement to Waive Rules
- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 5-1 or 5-2 The Ball

- Rule 6-2a Handicap
 - Rule 6-4 Caddie
 - Rule 6-7 Undue Delay; Slow Play
 - Rule 11-1 Teeing
 - Rule 14-3 Artificial Devices, Unusual Equipment and Abnormal Use of Equipment
 - Rule 33-7 Disqualification Penalty Imposed by Committee
- (ii) A side is disqualified if all partners incur a penalty of disqualification under any of the following:
- Rule 6-3 Time of Starting and Groups
 - Rule 6-8 Discontinuance of Play
- (iii) In all other cases where a breach of a Rule would result in disqualification, the player is disqualified for that hole only.

f. Effect of Other Penalties

If a player's breach of a Rule assists his partner's play or adversely affects an opponent's play, the partner incurs the applicable penalty in addition to any penalty incurred by the player.

In all other cases where a player incurs a penalty for breach of a Rule, the penalty does not apply to his partner. Where the penalty is stated to be loss of hole, the effect is to disqualify the player for that hole.

Rule 31

Four-Ball Stroke Play

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

31-1. General

The Rules of Golf, so far as they are not at variance with the following specific Rules, apply to *four-ball* stroke play.

31-2. Representation of Side

A side may be represented by either *partner* for all or any part of a *stipulated round*; both *partners* need not be present. An absent *competitor* may join his *partner* between holes, but not during play of a hole.

31-3. Scoring

The *marker* is required to record for each hole only the gross score of whichever *partner's* score is to count. The gross scores to count must be individually identifiable; otherwise, the side is disqualified. Only one of the *partners* need be responsible for complying with Rule 6-6b. (Wrong score – see Rule 31-7a)

31-4. Order of Play

Balls belonging to the same side may be played in the order the side considers best.

31-5. Wrong Ball

If a *competitor* is in breach of Rule 15-3b for making a *stroke* at a *wrong ball*, he incurs a penalty of two strokes and must correct his mistake by playing the correct ball or by proceeding under the Rules. His *partner* incurs no penalty, even if the *wrong ball* belongs to him.

If the *wrong ball* belongs to another *competitor*, its owner must place a ball on the spot from which the *wrong ball* was first played.

(Placing and Replacing – see Rule 20-3)

31-6. Penalty to Side

A side is penalised for a breach of any of the following by any *partner*:

- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Any Local Rule or Condition of Competition for which there is a maximum penalty per round.

31-7. Disqualification Penalties

a. Breach by One Partner

A *side* is disqualified from the competition if either *partner* incurs a penalty of disqualification under any of the following:

- Rule 1-3 Agreement to Waive Rules
- Rule 3-4 Refusal to Comply with a Rule
- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 5-1 or 5-2 The Ball
- Rule 6-2b Handicap
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Rule 6-6b Signing and Returning Score Card
- Rule 6-6d Wrong Score for Hole
- Rule 6-7 Undue Delay; Slow Play
- Rule 7-1 Practice Before or Between Rounds
- Rule 10-2c Sides Agree to Play Out of Turn
- Rule 11-1 Teeing
- Rule 14-3 Artificial Devices, Unusual Equipment and Abnormal Use of Equipment
- Rule 22-1 Ball Assisting Play
- Rule 31-3 Gross Scores to Count Not Individually Identifiable
- Rule 33-7 Disqualification Penalty Imposed by Committee

b. Breach by Both Partners

A *side* is disqualified from the competition:

- (i) if each *partner* incurs a penalty of disqualification for a breach of Rule 6-3 (Time of Starting and Groups) or Rule 6-8 (Discontinuance of Play), or
- (ii) if, at the same hole, each *partner* is in breach of a *Rule* the penalty for which is disqualification from the competition or for a hole.

c. For the Hole Only

In all other cases where a breach of a *Rule* would result in disqualification, the *competitor* is disqualified only for the hole at which the breach occurred.

31-8. Effect of Other Penalties

If a *competitor's* breach of a *Rule* assists his *partner's* play, the *partner* incurs the applicable penalty in addition to any penalty incurred by the *competitor*.

In all other cases where a *competitor* incurs a penalty for breach of a *Rule*, the penalty does not apply to his *partner*.

Rule 32

Bogey, Par and Stableford Competitions

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

32-1. Conditions

Bogey, par and Stableford competitions are forms of stroke play in which play is against a fixed score at each hole. The *Rules* for stroke play, so far as they are not at variance with the following specific *Rules*, apply.

In handicap bogey, par and Stableford competitions, the *competitor* with the lowest net score at a hole takes the *honour* at the next *teeing ground*.

a. Bogey and Par Competitions

The scoring for bogey and par competitions is made as in match play.

Any hole for which a *competitor* makes no return is regarded as a loss. The winner is the *competitor* who is most successful in the aggregate of holes.

The *marker* is responsible for marking only the gross number of

strokes for each hole where the *competitor* makes a net score equal to or less than the fixed score.

Note 1: The *competitor's* score is adjusted by **deducting a hole or holes under the applicable Rule** when a penalty other than disqualification is incurred under any of the following:

- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Any Local Rule or Condition of Competition for which there is a maximum penalty per round.

The *competitor* is responsible for reporting the facts regarding such a breach to the *Committee* before he returns his score card so that the *Committee* may apply the penalty. If the *competitor* fails to report his breach to the *Committee*, **he is disqualified**.

Note 2: If the *competitor* is in breach of Rule 6-3a (Time of Starting) but arrives at his starting point, ready to play, within five minutes after his starting time, or is in breach of Rule 6-7 (Undue Delay; Slow Play), the *Committee* will **deduct one hole from the aggregate of holes**. For a repeated offence under Rule 6-7, see Rule 32-2a.

Note 3: If the *competitor* incurs the additional two-stroke penalty provided in the Exception to Rule 6-6d, that additional penalty is applied by **deducting one hole from the aggregate of holes scored for the round**. The penalty the *competitor* failed to include in his score is applied to the hole where the breach occurred. However, neither penalty applies when a breach of Rule 6-6d does not affect the result of the hole.

b. Stableford Competitions

The scoring in Stableford competitions is made by points awarded in relation to a fixed score at each hole as follows:

<u>Hole Played In</u>	<u>Points</u>
More than one over fixed score or no score returned	0
One over fixed score	1
Fixed score.....	2
One under fixed score.....	3
Two under fixed score.....	4
Three under fixed score.....	5
Four under fixed score	6

The winner is the *competitor* who scores the highest number of points.

The *marker* is responsible for marking only the gross number of strokes at each hole where the *competitor's* net score earns one or more points.

Note 1: If a *competitor* is in breach of a *Rule* for which there is a maximum penalty per round, he must report the facts to the *Committee* before returning his score card; if he fails to do so, **he is disqualified**. The *Committee* will, from the total points scored for the round, **deduct two points for each hole at which any breach occurred, with a maximum deduction per round of four points for each Rule breached**.

Note 2: If the *competitor* is in breach of Rule 6-3a (Time of Starting) but arrives at his starting point, ready to play, within five minutes after his starting time, or is in breach of Rule 6-7 (Undue Delay; Slow Play), the *Committee* will **deduct two points from the total points scored for the round**. For a repeated offence under Rule 6-7, see Rule 32-2a.

Note 3: If the *competitor* incurs the additional two-stroke penalty provided in the Exception to Rule 6-6d, that additional penalty is applied by **deducting two points from the total points scored for the round**. The penalty the *competitor* failed to include in his score is applied to the hole where the breach occurred. However, neither penalty applies when a breach of Rule 6-6d does not affect the points

scored on the hole.

Note 4: For the purpose of preventing slow play, the *Committee* may, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), establish pace of play guidelines, including maximum periods of time allowed to complete a *stipulated round*, a hole or a *stroke*.

The *Committee* may, in such a condition, modify the penalty for a breach of this Rule as follows:

First offence – Deduction of one point from the total points scored for the round;

Second offence – Deduction of a further two points from the total points scored for the round;

For subsequent offence – Disqualification.

32-2. Disqualification Penalties

a. From the Competition

A *competitor is disqualified* from the competition if he incurs a penalty of disqualification under any of the following:

- Rule 1-3 Agreement to Waive Rules
- Rule 3-4 Refusal to Comply with a Rule
- Rule 4 Clubs
- Rule 5-1 or 5-2 The Ball
- Rule 6-2b Handicap
- Rule 6-3 Time of Starting and Groups
- Rule 6-4 Caddie
- Rule 6-6b Signing and Returning Score Card
- Rule 6-6d Wrong Score for Hole, i.e. when the recorded score is lower than actually taken, except that no penalty is incurred when a breach of this Rule does not affect the result of the hole
- Rule 6-7 Undue Delay; Slow Play
- Rule 6-8 Discontinuance of Play

- Rule 7-1 Practice Before or Between Rounds
- Rule 10-2c Playing Out of Turn
- Rule 11-1 Teeing
- Rule 14-3 Artificial Devices, Unusual Equipment and Abnormal Use of Equipment
- Rule 22-1 Ball Assisting Play
- Rule 33-7 Disqualification Penalty Imposed by Committee

b. For a Hole

In all other cases where a breach of a *Rule* would result in disqualification, *the competitor is disqualified only for the hole at which the breach occurred.*

Administration

Rule 33	The Committee
---------	---------------

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

33-1. Conditions; Waiving Rule

The *Committee* must establish the conditions under which a competition is to be played.

The *Committee* has no power to waive a Rule of Golf.

The number of holes of a *stipulated round* must not be reduced once play has commenced for that round.

Certain specific *Rules* governing stroke play are so substantially different from those governing match play that combining the two forms of play is not practicable and is not permitted. The result of a match played in these circumstances is null and void and, in the stroke

play competition, the *competitors* are disqualified.

In stroke play, the *Committee* may limit a *referee's* duties.

33-2. The Course

a. Defining Bounds and Margins

The *Committee* must define accurately:

- (i) the *course* and *out of bounds*,
- (ii) the margins of *water hazards* and *lateral water hazards*,
- (iii) *ground under repair*, and
- (iv) *obstructions* and integral parts of the *course*.

b. New Holes

New *holes* should be made on the day on which a stroke play competition begins and at such other times as the *Committee* considers necessary, provided all *competitors* in a single round play with each *hole* cut in the same position.

Exception: When it is impossible for a damaged *hole* to be repaired so that it conforms with the Definition, the *Committee* may make a new *hole* in a nearby similar position.

Note: Where a single round is to be played on more than one day, the *Committee* may provide, in the conditions of a competition (Rule 33-1), that the *holes* and *teeing grounds* may be differently situated on each day of the competition, provided that, on any one day, all *competitors* play with each *hole* and each *teeing ground* in the same position.

c. Practice Ground

Where there is no practice ground available outside the area of a competition *course*, the *Committee* should establish the area on which players may practise on any day of a competition, if it is practicable to do so. On any day of a stroke play competition, the *Committee* should not normally permit practice on or to a *putting green* or from a *hazard* of the competition *course*.

d. Course Unplayable

If the *Committee* or its authorised representative considers that for any reason the *course* is not in a playable condition or that there are circumstances that render the proper playing of the game impossible, it may, in match play or stroke play, order a temporary suspension of play or, in stroke play, declare play null and void and cancel all scores for the round in question. When a round is cancelled, all penalties incurred in that round are cancelled.

(Procedure in discontinuing and resuming play – see Rule 6-8)

33-3. Times of Starting and Groups

The *Committee* must establish the times of starting and, in stroke play, arrange the groups in which *competitors* must play.

When a match play competition is played over an extended period, the *Committee* establishes the limit of time within which each round must be completed. When players are allowed to arrange the date of their match within these limits, the *Committee* should announce that the match must be played at a stated time on the last day of the period, unless the players agree to a prior date.

33-4. Handicap Stroke Table

The *Committee* must publish a table indicating the order of holes at which handicap strokes are to be given or received.

33-5. Score Card

In stroke play, the *Committee* must provide each *competitor* with a score card containing the date and the *competitor's* name or, in *foursome* or *four-ball* stroke play, the *competitors' names*.

In stroke play, the *Committee* is responsible for the addition of scores and application of the handicap recorded on the score card.

In *four-ball* stroke play, the *Committee* is responsible for recording the better-ball score for each hole and in the process applying the handicaps recorded on the score card, and adding the better-ball scores.

In bogey, par and Stableford competitions, the *Committee* is responsible for applying the handicap recorded on the score card and determining the result of each hole and the overall result or points total.

Note: The *Committee* may request that each *competitor* records the date and his name on his score card.

33-6. Decision of Ties

The *Committee* must announce the manner, day and time for the decision of a halved match or of a tie, whether played on level terms or under handicap.

A halved match must not be decided by stroke play. A tie in stroke play must not be decided by a match.

33-7. Disqualification Penalty; Committee Discretion

A penalty of disqualification may in exceptional individual cases be waived, modified or imposed if the *Committee* considers such action warranted.

Any penalty less than disqualification must not be waived or modified.

If a *Committee* considers that a player is guilty of a serious breach of etiquette, it may impose a penalty of disqualification under this Rule.

33-8. Local Rules

a. Policy

The *Committee* may establish Local Rules for local abnormal conditions if they are consistent with the policy set forth in Appendix I.

b. Waiving or Modifying a Rule

A Rule of Golf must not be waived by a Local Rule. However, if a *Committee* considers that local abnormal conditions interfere with the proper playing of the game to the extent that it is necessary to make a Local Rule that modifies the Rules of Golf, the Local Rule must be authorised by the *R&A*.

Rule 34

Disputes and Decisions

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

34-1. Claims and Penalties

a. Match Play

If a claim is lodged with the *Committee* under Rule 2-5, a decision should be given as soon as possible so that the state of the match may, if necessary, be adjusted. If a claim is not made in accordance with Rule 2-5, it must not be considered by the *Committee*.

There is no time limit on applying the disqualification penalty for a breach of Rule 1-3.

b. Stroke Play

In stroke play, a penalty must not be rescinded, modified or imposed after the competition has closed. A competition is closed when the result has been officially announced or, in stroke play qualifying followed by match play, when the player has teed off in his first match.

Exceptions: A penalty of disqualification must be imposed after the competition has closed if a *competitor*:

- (i) was in breach of Rule 1-3 (Agreement to Waive Rules); or
- (ii) returned a score card on which he had recorded a handicap that, before the competition closed, he knew was higher than that to which he was entitled, and this affected the number of strokes received (Rule 6-2b); or
- (iii) returned a score for any hole lower than actually taken (Rule 6-6d) for any reason other than failure to include one or more *penalty strokes* that, before the competition closed, he did not know he had incurred; or

(iv) knew, before the competition closed, that he had been in breach of any other *Rule* for which the penalty is disqualification.

34-2. Referee's Decision

If a *referee* has been appointed by the *Committee*, his decision is final.

34-3. Committee's Decision

In the absence of a *referee*, any dispute or doubtful point on the *Rules* must be referred to the *Committee*, whose decision is final.

If the *Committee* cannot come to a decision, it may refer the dispute or doubtful point to the Rules of Golf Committee of the *R&A*, whose decision is final.

If the dispute or doubtful point has not been referred to the Rules of Golf Committee, the player or players may request that an agreed statement be referred through a duly authorised representative of the *Committee* to the Rules of Golf Committee for an opinion as to the correctness of the decision given. The reply will be sent to this authorised representative.

If play is conducted other than in accordance with the Rules of Golf, the Rules of Golf Committee will not give a decision on any question.

Appendix I – Contents

Part A Local Rules

1. Course - Defining Boundaries, Margins and Status of Objects ...	138
2. Course Protection.....	139
a. Ground Under Repair; Play Prohibited.....	139
b. Protection of Young Trees.....	139
c. Environmentally-Sensitive Areas.....	140
3. Course Conditions	142
a. Embedded Ball.....	142
b. “Preferred Lies” and “Winter Rules”.....	143
c. Cleaning Ball.....	144
d. Aeration Holes	145
e. Seams of Cut Turf.....	145
f. Stones in Bunkers.....	145
4. Obstructions	146
a. Immovable Obstructions Close to Putting Green	146
b. Temporary Immovable Obstructions.....	147
c. Temporary Power Lines and Cables	150
5. Water Hazards - Playing Ball Provisionally Under Rule 26-1	151
6. Dropping Zones.....	152
7. Distance-Measuring Devices	153

Part B Conditions of the Competition

1. Specification of Clubs and the Ball	154
a. List of Conforming Driver Heads.....	154
b. List of Conforming Golf Balls.....	155
c. One Ball Condition	156
2. Caddie.....	157
3. Pace of Play.....	158

4. Suspension of Play Due to a Dangerous Situation	158
5. Practice.....	158
a. General.....	158
b. Practice Between Holes	159
6. Advice in Team Competitions.....	159
7. New Holes	159
8. Transportation.....	159
9. Anti-Doping.....	160
10. How to Decide Ties.....	160
11. Draw for Match Play; General Numerical Draw	162

Appendix I – Local Rules; Conditions of the Competition

Part A

Local Rules

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

General

As provided in Rule 33-8a, the *Committee* may make and publish Local Rules for local abnormal conditions if they are consistent with the policies established in this Appendix. In addition, detailed information regarding acceptable and prohibited Local Rules is provided in “Decisions on the Rules of Golf” under Rule 33-8 and in “Guidance on Running a Competition”.

If local abnormal conditions interfere with the proper playing of the game and the *Committee* considers it necessary to modify a Rule of Golf, authorisation from the R&A must be obtained.

Within the policies established in Appendix I, the *Committee* may adopt Specimen Local Rules by referring, on a score card or notice board, to the examples given below. However, Specimen Local Rules of a temporary nature should not be printed on a score card.

1. Course – Defining Boundaries, Margins and Status of Objects

The *Committee* may adopt Local Rules:

- Specifying means used to define *out of bounds*, *water hazards*, *lateral water hazards*, *ground under repair*, *obstructions* and integral parts of the *course* (Rule 33-2a).
- Clarifying the status of *water hazards* that may be *lateral water hazards* (Rule 26).

- Clarifying the status of objects that may be *obstructions* (Rule 24).
- Declaring any construction to be an integral part of the *course* and, accordingly, not an *obstruction*, e.g. built-up sides of *teeing grounds*, *putting greens* and *bunkers* (Rules 24 and 33-2a).
- Declaring artificial surfaces and sides of roads to be integral parts of the *course*.
- Providing relief of the type afforded under Rule 24-2b from roads and paths not having artificial surfaces and sides, if they could unfairly affect play.
- Defining temporary obstructions installed on or adjoining the *course* as movable, immovable or temporary immovable obstructions.

2. Course Protection

a. Ground Under Repair; Play Prohibited

If the *Committee* wishes to protect any area of the *course*, including turf nurseries, young plantations and other parts of the *course* under cultivation, it should declare it to be *ground under repair* and prohibit play from within that area. The following Local Rule is recommended:

“The _____ (defined by _____) is *ground under repair* from which play is prohibited. If a player’s ball lies in the area, or if it interferes with the player’s *stance* or the area of his intended swing, the player must take relief under Rule 25-1.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

b. Protection of Young Trees

When it is desired to prevent damage to young trees, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“Protection of young trees identified by _____. If such a tree interferes with a player’s *stance* or area of his intended swing, the ball must be lifted, without penalty, and dropped in accordance with the procedure prescribed in Rule 24-2b (Immovable Obstruction). If

the ball lies in a *water hazard*, the player must lift and drop the ball in accordance with Rule 24-2b(i), except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *water hazard* and the ball must be dropped in the *water hazard*, or the player may proceed under Rule 26. The ball may be cleaned when lifted under this Local Rule.

Exception: A player may not obtain relief under this Local Rule if (a) interference by anything other than such a tree makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable or (b) interference by such a tree would occur only through the use of a clearly unreasonable *stroke* or an unnecessarily abnormal *stance*, *swing* or *direction of play*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

c. Environmentally-Sensitive Areas

If an appropriate authority (i.e. a Government Agency or the like) prohibits entry into and/or play from an area on or adjoining the *course* for environmental reasons, the *Committee* should make a Local Rule clarifying the relief procedure. The *Committee* may not declare an area to be environmentally-sensitive.

The *Committee* has some discretion in terms of whether the area is defined as *ground under repair*, a *water hazard* or *out of bounds*. However, it may not simply define an area to be a *water hazard* if it does not meet the Definition of a “*Water Hazard*” and it should attempt to preserve the character of the hole.

The following Local Rule is recommended:

“1. Definition

An environmentally-sensitive area (ESA) is an area so declared by an appropriate authority, entry into and/or play from which is prohibited for environmental reasons.

The _____ (defined by _____) are ‘environmentally-sensitive areas’ (ESAs). These areas are to be played as (*ground under repair* – *water hazards* – *out of bounds*).

2. Ball in Environmentally-Sensitive Area

Ground Under Repair:

If a ball is in an ESA defined as *ground under repair*, a ball must be dropped in accordance with Rule 25-1b.

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in an ESA defined as *ground under repair*, the player may take relief, without penalty, as prescribed in Rule 25-1c.

Water Hazards and Lateral Water Hazards:

If the ball is found in or if it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in an ESA defined as a *water hazard* or *lateral water hazard*, the player must, under penalty of one stroke, proceed under Rule 26-1.

Note: If a ball dropped in accordance with Rule 26 rolls into a position where the ESA interferes with the player’s *stance* or the area of his intended swing, the player must take relief as provided in Clause 3 of this Local Rule.

Out of Bounds:

If a ball is in an ESA defined as *out of bounds*, the player must play a ball, under penalty of one stroke, as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was last played (see Rule 20-5).

3. Interference with Stance or Area of Intended Swing

Interference by an ESA occurs when the ESA interferes with the player’s *stance* or the area of his intended swing. If interference exists, the player must take relief as follows:

- (a) Through the Green: If the ball lies *through the green*, the point on the *course* nearest to where the ball lies must be determined that (a) is not nearer the *hole*, (b) avoids interference by the ESA and (c) is not in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*. The player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, within one club-length of the point so determined on a part of the *course* that fulfils (a), (b) and (c) above.
- (b) In a Hazard: If the ball is in a *hazard*, the player must lift the ball and drop it either:

- (i) Without penalty, in the *hazard*, as near as possible to the spot where the ball lay, but not nearer the *hole*, on a part of the *course* that provides complete relief from the ESA; or
 - (ii) Under penalty of one *stroke*, outside the *hazard*, keeping the point where the ball lay directly between the *hole* and the spot on which the ball is dropped, with no limit to how far behind the *hazard* the ball may be dropped. Additionally, the player may proceed under Rule 26 or 28 if applicable.
- (c) On the Putting Green: If the ball lies on the *putting green*, the player must lift the ball and place it, without penalty, in the nearest position to where it lay that affords complete relief from the ESA, but not nearer the *hole* or in a *hazard*.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under Clause 3 of this Local Rule.

Exception: A player must not take relief under Clause 3 of this Local Rule if (a) interference by anything other than an ESA makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable or (b) interference by an ESA would occur only through the use of a clearly unreasonable *stroke* or an unnecessarily abnormal *stance*, *swing* or *direction of play*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

Note: In the case of a serious breach of this Local Rule, the *Committee* may impose a penalty of disqualification.”

3. Course Conditions

a. Embedded Ball

Course conditions, including mud and extreme wetness, may interfere with proper playing of the game and warrant relief for an embedded ball anywhere *through the green*.

Rule 25-2 provides relief, without penalty, for a ball embedded in its own pitch-mark in any closely-mown area *through the green*. On the *putting green*, a ball may be lifted and damage caused by the impact of a ball may be repaired (Rules 16-1b and c). When permission to take relief for an embedded ball anywhere *through the green* would be

warranted, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“*Through the green*, a ball that is embedded may be lifted, cleaned and dropped, without penalty, as near as possible to the spot where it lay but not nearer the *hole*. The ball when dropped must first strike a part of the *course through the green*.

Note: A ball is “embedded” when it is in its own pitch-mark and part of the ball is below the level of the ground. A ball does not necessarily have to touch the soil to be embedded (e.g. grass, loose *impediments* and the like may intervene between the ball and the soil).

Exceptions:

1. A player may not take relief under this Local Rule if the ball is embedded in sand in an area that is not closely-mown.
2. A player may not take relief under this Local Rule if interference by anything other than the condition covered by this Local Rule makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

b. “Preferred Lies” and “Winter Rules”

Ground under repair is provided for in Rule 25, and occasional local abnormal conditions that might interfere with fair play and are not widespread should be defined as *ground under repair*.

However, adverse conditions, such as heavy snows, spring thaws, prolonged rains or extreme heat can make fairways unsatisfactory and sometimes prevent use of heavy mowing equipment. When these conditions are so general throughout a *course* that the *Committee* believes “preferred lies” or “winter rules” would promote fair play or help protect the *course*, the following Local Rule (which should be withdrawn as soon as conditions warrant) is recommended:

“A ball lying on a closely-mown area *through the green* (or specify a more restricted area, e.g. at the 6th hole) may be lifted without penalty and cleaned. Before lifting the ball, the player must mark its position. Having lifted the ball, he must place it on a spot within

(specify area, e.g. six inches, one club-length, etc.) of and not nearer the *hole* than where it originally lay, that is not in a *hazard* and not on a *putting green*.

A player may place his ball only once, and it is *in play* when it has been placed (Rule 20-4). If the ball fails to come to rest on the spot on which it was placed, Rule 20-3d applies. If the ball when placed comes to rest on the spot on which it is placed and it subsequently moves, there is no penalty and the ball must be played as it lies, unless the provisions of any other *Rule* apply.

If the player fails to mark the position of the ball before lifting it, moves the ball-marker prior to putting the ball back into play or moves the ball in any other manner, such as rolling it with a club, he incurs a penalty of one stroke.

Note: “Closely-mown area” means any area of the *course*, including paths through the rough, cut to fairway height or less.

***PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:**

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.

*If a player incurs the general penalty for a breach of this Local Rule, no additional penalty under the Local Rule is applied.”

c. Cleaning Ball

Conditions, such as extreme wetness causing significant amounts of mud to adhere to the ball, may be such that permission to lift, clean and replace the ball would be appropriate. In these circumstances, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“(Specify area, e.g. at the 6th hole, on a closely-mown area, anywhere *through the green*, etc.) a ball may be lifted and cleaned without penalty. The ball must be replaced.

Note: The position of the ball must be marked before it is lifted under this Local Rule – see Rule 20-1.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

d. Aeration Holes

When a *course* has been aerated, a Local Rule permitting relief, without penalty, from an aeration hole may be warranted. The following Local Rule is recommended:

“*Through the green*, a ball that comes to rest in or on an aeration hole may be lifted without penalty, cleaned and dropped as near as possible to the spot where it lay but not nearer the *hole*. The ball when dropped must first strike a part of the *course through the green*.

On the *putting green*, a ball that comes to rest in or on an aeration hole may be placed at the nearest spot not nearer the *hole* that avoids the situation.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

e. Seams of Cut Turf

If a *Committee* wishes to allow relief from seams of cut turf, but not from the turf itself, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“*Through the green*, seams of cut turf (not the turf itself) are deemed to be *ground under repair*. However, interference by a seam with the player’s *stance* is deemed not to be, of itself, interference under Rule 25-1. If the ball lies in or touches the seam or the seam interferes with the area of intended swing, relief is available under Rule 25-1. All seams within the cut turf area are considered the same seam.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

f. Stones in Bunkers

Stones are, by definition, *loose impediments* and, when a player’s ball is in a *hazard*, a stone lying in or touching the *hazard* may not be touched or moved (Rule 13-4). However, stones in *bunkers* may represent a danger to players (a player could be injured by a stone struck by the player’s club in an attempt to play the ball) and they may interfere with the proper playing of the game.

When permission to lift a stone in a *bunker* is warranted, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“Stones in *bunkers* are movable *obstructions* (Rule 24-1 applies).”

4. Obstructions

a. Immovable Obstructions Close to Putting Green (e.g. Sprinkler Heads)

Rule 24-2 provides relief, without penalty, from interference by an immovable *obstruction*, but it also provides that, except on the *putting green*, intervention on the *line of play* is not, of itself, interference under this Rule.

However, on some courses, the aprons of the *putting green* are so closely-mown that players may wish to putt from just off the green. In such conditions, immovable *obstructions* on the apron may interfere with the proper playing of the game and the introduction of the following Local Rule providing additional relief, without penalty, from intervention by an immovable *obstruction* would be warranted:

“Relief from interference by an immovable *obstruction* may be taken under Rule 24-2.

In addition, if a ball lies *through the green* and an immovable *obstruction* on or within two club-lengths of the *putting green* and within two club-lengths of the ball intervenes on the *line of play* between the ball and the *hole*, the player may take relief as follows:

The ball must be lifted and dropped at the nearest point to where the ball lay that (a) is not nearer the *hole*, (b) avoids intervention and (c) is not in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*.

If the player’s ball lies on the *putting green* and an immovable *obstruction* within two club-lengths of the *putting green* intervenes on his *line of putt*, the player may take relief as follows:

The ball must be lifted and placed at the nearest point to where the ball lay that (a) is not nearer the *hole*, (b) avoids intervention and (c) is not in a *hazard*.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted.

Exception: A player may not take relief under this Local Rule if interference by anything other than the immovable *obstruction* makes the *stroke* clearly impracticable.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

Note: The *Committee* may restrict this Local Rule to specific holes, to balls lying only in closely-mown areas, to specific *obstructions*, or, in the case of *obstructions* that are not on the *putting green*, to *obstructions* in closely-mown areas if so desired. “Closely-mown area” means any area of the *course*, including paths through the rough, cut to fairway height or less.

b. Temporary Immovable Obstructions

When temporary obstructions are installed on or adjoining the *course*, the *Committee* should define the status of such obstructions as movable, immovable or temporary immovable obstructions.

If the *Committee* defines such obstructions as temporary immovable obstructions, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“1. Definition

A temporary immovable obstruction (TIO) is a non-permanent artificial object that is often erected in conjunction with a competition and is fixed or not readily movable. Examples of TIOs include, but are not limited to, tents, scoreboards, grandstands, television towers and lavatories.

Supporting guy wires are part of the TIO, unless the *Committee* declares that they are to be treated as elevated power lines or cables.

2. Interference

Interference by a TIO occurs when (a) the ball lies in front of and so close to the TIO that the TIO interferes with the player’s *stance* or the area of his intended swing, or (b) the ball lies in, on, under or behind the TIO so that any part of the TIO intervenes directly

between the player's ball and the *hole* and is on his *line of play*; interference also exists if the ball lies within one club-length of a spot equidistant from the *hole* where such intervention would exist.

Note: A ball is under a TIO when it is below the outermost edges of the TIO, even if these edges do not extend downwards to the ground.

3. Relief

A player may obtain relief from interference by a TIO, including a TIO that is *out of bounds*, as follows:

- (a) **Through the Green:** If the ball lies *through the green*, the point on the *course* nearest to where the ball lies must be determined that (a) is not nearer the *hole*, (b) avoids interference as defined in Clause 2 and (c) is not in a *hazard* or on a *putting green*. The player must lift the ball and drop it, without penalty, within one club-length of the point so determined on a part of the *course* that fulfills (a), (b) and (c) above.
- (b) **In a Hazard:** If the ball is in a *hazard*, the player must lift and drop the ball either:
 - (i) Without penalty, in accordance with Clause 3(a) above, except that the nearest part of the *course* affording complete relief must be in the *hazard* and the ball must be dropped in the *hazard*, or, if complete relief is impossible, on a part of the *course* within the *hazard* that affords maximum available relief; or
 - (ii) Under penalty of one stroke, outside the *hazard* as follows: the point on the *course* nearest to where the ball lies must be determined that (a) is not nearer the *hole*, (b) avoids interference as defined in Clause 2 and (c) is not in a *hazard*. The player must drop the ball within one club-length of the point so determined on a part of the *course* that fulfills (a), (b) and (c) above.

The ball may be cleaned when lifted under Clause 3.

Note 1: If the ball lies in a *hazard*, nothing in this Local Rule

precludes the player from proceeding under Rule 26 or Rule 28, if applicable.

Note 2: If a ball to be dropped under this Local Rule is not immediately recoverable, another ball may be *substituted*.

Note 3: A *Committee* may make a Local Rule (a) permitting or requiring a player to use a dropping zone when taking relief from a TIO or (b) permitting a player, as an additional relief option, to drop the ball on the opposite side of the TIO from the point established under Clause 3, but otherwise in accordance with Clause 3.

Exceptions: If a player's ball lies in front of or behind the TIO (not in, on or under the TIO), he may not obtain relief under Clause 3 if:

1. Interference by anything other than the TIO makes it clearly impracticable for him to make a *stroke* or, in the case of intervention, to make a *stroke* such that the ball could finish on a direct line to the *hole*;
2. Interference by the TIO would occur only through use of a clearly unreasonable *stroke* or an unnecessarily abnormal *stance*, swing or direction of play; or
3. In the case of intervention, it would be clearly impracticable to expect the player to be able to strike the ball far enough towards the *hole* to reach the TIO.

A player who is not entitled to relief due to these exceptions may, if the ball lies *through the green* or in a *bunker*, obtain relief as provided in Rule 24-2b, if applicable. If the ball lies in a *water hazard*, the player may lift and drop the ball in accordance with Rule 24-2b(i), except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *water hazard* and the ball must be dropped in the *water hazard*, or the player may proceed under Rule 26-1.

4. Ball in TIO Not Found

If it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in, on or under a TIO, a ball may be dropped under the provisions of Clause 3 or Clause 5, if applicable. For the purpose of applying Clauses 3 and 5, the ball is deemed to lie at the spot where it last

crossed the outermost limits of the TIO (Rule 24-3).

5. Dropping Zones

If the player has interference from a TIO, the *Committee* may permit or require the use of a dropping zone. If the player uses a dropping zone in taking relief, he must drop the ball in the dropping zone nearest to where his ball originally lay or is deemed to lie under Clause 4 (even though the nearest dropping zone may be nearer the hole).

Note: A *Committee* may make a Local Rule prohibiting the use of a dropping zone that is nearer the *hole*.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

c. Temporary Power Lines and Cables

When temporary power lines, cables or telephone lines are installed on the *course*, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“Temporary power lines, cables, telephone lines and mats covering or stanchions supporting them are *obstructions*:

1. If they are readily movable, Rule 24-1 applies.
2. If they are fixed or not readily movable, the player may, if the ball lies *through the green* or in a *bunker*, obtain relief as provided in Rule 24-2b. If the ball lies in a *water hazard*, the player may lift and drop the ball in accordance with Rule 24-2b(i), except that the *nearest point of relief* must be in the *water hazard* and the ball must be dropped in the *water hazard* or the player may proceed under Rule 26.
3. If a ball strikes an elevated power line or cable, the *stroke* is cancelled and the player must play a ball as nearly as possible at the spot from which the original ball was played in accordance with Rule 20-5 (Making Next Stroke from Where Previous Stroke Made).

Note: Guy wires supporting a temporary immovable obstruction are part of the temporary immovable obstruction, unless the *Committee*, by Local Rule, declares that they are to be treated as elevated power lines or cables.

Exception: A *stroke* that results in a ball striking an elevated junction section of cable rising from the ground must not be replayed.

4. Grass-covered cable trenches are *ground under repair*, even if not marked, and Rule 25-1b applies.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

5. Water Hazards - Playing Ball Provisionally Under Rule 26-1

If a *water hazard* (including a *lateral water hazard*) is of such size and shape and/or located in such a position that:

- (i) it would be impracticable to determine whether the ball is in the *hazard* or to do so would unduly delay play, and
- (ii) if the original ball is not found, it is known or virtually certain that it is in the *water hazard*,

the *Committee* may introduce a Local Rule permitting the play of a ball provisionally under Rule 26-1. The ball is played provisionally under any of the applicable options under Rule 26-1 or any applicable Local Rule. In such a case, if a ball is played provisionally and the original ball is in a *water hazard*, the player may play the original ball as it lies or continue with the ball played provisionally, but he may not proceed under Rule 26-1 with regard to the original ball.

In these circumstances, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“If there is doubt whether a ball is in or is *lost* in the *water hazard* (specify location), the player may play another ball provisionally under any of the applicable options in Rule 26-1.

If the original ball is found outside the *water hazard*, the player must continue play with it.

If the original ball is found in the *water hazard*, the player may either play the original ball as it lies or continue with the ball played provisionally under Rule 26-1.

If the original ball is not found or identified within the five-minute

search period, the player must continue with the ball played provisionally.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

6. Dropping Zones

The *Committee* may establish dropping zones on which balls may or must be dropped when the *Committee* considers that it is not feasible or practicable to proceed exactly in conformity with Rule 24-2b or Rule 24-3 (Immovable Obstruction), Rule 25-1b or 25-1c (Abnormal Ground Conditions), 25-3 (Wrong Putting Green), Rule 26-1 (Water Hazards and Lateral Water Hazards) or Rule 28 (Ball Unplayable).

Generally, such dropping zones should be provided as an additional relief option to those available under the Rule itself, rather than being mandatory.

Using the example of a dropping zone for a *water hazard*, when such a dropping zone is established, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“If a ball is in or it is known or virtually certain that a ball that has not been found is in the *water hazard* (specify location), the player may:

- (i) proceed under Rule 26-1; or
- (ii) as an additional option, drop a ball, under penalty of one stroke, in the dropping zone.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF LOCAL RULE:

Match play – Loss of hole; Stroke play – Two strokes.”

Note: When using a dropping zone the following provisions apply regarding the dropping and re-dropping of the ball:

- (a) The player does not have to stand within the dropping zone when dropping the ball.

- (b) The dropped ball must first strike a part of the *course* within the dropping zone.
- (c) If the dropping zone is defined by a line, the line is within the dropping zone.
- (d) The dropped ball does not have to come to rest within the dropping zone.
- (e) The dropped ball must be re-dropped if it rolls and comes to rest in a position covered by Rule 20-2c(i-vi).
- (f) The dropped ball may roll nearer the *hole* than the spot where it first struck a part of the *course*, provided it comes to rest within two club-lengths of that spot and not into any of the positions covered by (e).
- (g) Subject to the provisions of (e) and (f), the dropped ball may roll and come to rest nearer the *hole* than:
 - its original position or estimated position (see Rule 20-2b);
 - the *nearest point of relief* or maximum available relief (Rule 24-2, 25-1 or 25-3); or
 - the point where the original ball last crossed the margin of the *water hazard* or *lateral water hazard* (Rule 26-1).

7. Distance-Measuring Devices

If the *Committee* wishes to act in accordance with the Note under Rule 14-3, the following Local Rule is recommended:

“(Specify as appropriate, e.g. In this competition, or For all play at this *course*, etc.), a player may obtain distance information by use of a distance-measuring device. If, during a *stipulated round*, a player uses a distance-measuring device to gauge or measure other conditions that might affect his play (e.g. elevation changes, wind speed, etc.), the player is in breach of Rule 14-3.”

Part B

Conditions of the Competition

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section – see pages 30-45.

General

Rule 33-1 provides, “The *Committee* must establish the conditions under which a competition is to be played.” The conditions should include many matters such as method of entry, eligibility, number of rounds to be played, etc. which it is not appropriate to deal with in the Rules of Golf or this Appendix. Detailed information regarding these conditions is provided in “Decisions on the Rules of Golf” under Rule 33-1 and in “Guidance on Running a Competition”.

However, there are a number of matters that might be covered in the Conditions of the Competition to which the *Committee’s* attention is specifically drawn. These are:

1. Specification of Clubs and the Ball

The following conditions are recommended only for competitions involving expert players:

a. List of Conforming Driver Heads

On its website (www.randa.org) the R&A periodically issues a List of Conforming Driver Heads that lists driving clubheads that have been evaluated and found to conform with the Rules of Golf. If the *Committee* wishes to limit players to drivers that have a clubhead, identified by model and loft, that is on the List, the List should be made available and the following condition of competition used:

“Any driver the player carries must have a clubhead, identified by model and loft, that is named on the current List of Conforming Driver Heads issued by the R&A.

Exception: A driver with a clubhead that was manufactured prior to 1999 is exempt from this condition.

***PENALTY FOR CARRYING, BUT NOT MAKING STROKE WITH, CLUB OR CLUBS IN BREACH OF CONDITION:**

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note 1 to Rule 32-1b.

*Any club or clubs carried in breach of this condition must be declared out of play by the player to his *opponent* in match play or his *marker* or a *fellow-competitor* in stroke play immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred. If the player fails to do so, he is disqualified.

PENALTY FOR MAKING STROKE WITH CLUB IN BREACH OF CONDITION:

Disqualification.”

b. List of Conforming Golf Balls

On its website (www.randa.org) the R&A periodically issues a List of Conforming Golf Balls that lists balls that have been tested and found to conform with the Rules of Golf. If the *Committee* wishes to require players to play a model of golf ball on the List, the List should be made available and the following condition of competition used:

“The ball the player plays must be named on the current List of Conforming Golf Balls issued by the R&A.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:
Disqualification.”

c. One Ball Condition

If it is desired to prohibit changing brands and models of golf balls during a *stipulated round*, the following condition is recommended:

“Limitation on Balls Used During Round: (Note to Rule 5-1)

(i) “One Ball” Condition

During a *stipulated round*, the balls a player plays must be of the same brand and model as detailed by a single entry on the current List of Conforming Golf Balls.

Note: If a ball of a different brand and/or model is dropped or placed it may be lifted, without penalty, and the player must then proceed by dropping or placing a proper ball (Rule 20-6).

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Bogey and Par competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1b.

(ii) Procedure When Breach Discovered

When a player discovers that he has played a ball in breach of this condition, he must abandon that ball before playing from the next *teeing ground* and complete the round with a proper ball; otherwise, the player is disqualified. If discovery is made during play of a hole and the player elects to substitute a proper ball before completing that hole, the player must place a proper ball on the spot where the ball played in breach of the condition lay.”

2. Caddie (Note to Rule 6-4)

Rule 6-4 permits a player to use a *caddie*, provided he has only one *caddie* at any one time. However, there may be circumstances where a *Committee* may wish to prohibit *caddies* or restrict a player in his choice of *caddie*, e.g. professional golfer, sibling, parent, another player in the competition, etc. In such cases, the following wording is recommended:

“Use of Caddie Prohibited

A player is prohibited from using a *caddie* during the *stipulated round*.”

“Restriction on Who May Serve as Caddie

A player is prohibited from having _____ serve as his *caddie* during the *stipulated round*.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1b.

*A player having a *caddie* in breach of this condition must immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred ensure that he conforms with this condition for the remainder of the *stipulated round*. Otherwise, the player is disqualified.”

3. Pace of Play (Note 2 to Rule 6-7)

The *Committee* may establish pace of play guidelines to help prevent slow play, in accordance with Note 2 to Rule 6-7.

4. Suspension of Play Due to a Dangerous Situation (Note to Rule 6-8b)

As there have been many deaths and injuries from lightning on golf courses, all clubs and sponsors of golf competitions are urged to take precautions for the protection of persons against lightning. Attention is called to Rules 6-8 and 33-2d. If the *Committee* desires to adopt the condition in the Note under Rule 6-8b, the following wording is recommended:

“When play is suspended by the *Committee* for a dangerous situation, if the players in a match or group are between the play of two holes, they must not resume play until the *Committee* has ordered a resumption of play. If they are in the process of playing a hole, they must discontinue play immediately and not resume play until the *Committee* has ordered a resumption of play. If a player fails to discontinue play immediately, he is disqualified, unless circumstances warrant waiving the penalty as provided in Rule 33-7.

The signal for suspending play due to a dangerous situation will be a prolonged note of the siren.”

The following signals are generally used and it is recommended that all *Committees* do similarly:

Discontinue Play Immediately: One prolonged note of siren.

Discontinue Play: Three consecutive notes of siren, repeated.

Resume Play: Two short notes of siren, repeated.

5. Practice

a. General

The *Committee* may make regulations governing practice in accordance with the Note to Rule 7-1, Exception (c) to Rule 7-2, Note 2 to Rule 7-2 and Rule 33-2c.

b. Practice Between Holes (Note 2 to Rule 7)

If the *Committee* wishes to act in accordance with Note 2 to Rule 7-2, the following wording is recommended:

“Between the play of two holes, a player must not make any practice stroke on or near the *putting green* of the hole last played and must not test the surface of the *putting green* of the hole last played by rolling a ball.

PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:

Match play – Loss of next hole.

Stroke play – Two strokes at the next hole.

Match play or stroke play – In the case of a breach at the last hole of the *stipulated round*, the player incurs the penalty at that hole.”

6. Advice in Team Competitions (Note to Rule 8)

If the *Committee* wishes to act in accordance with the Note under Rule 8, the following wording is recommended:

“In accordance with the Note to Rule 8 of the Rules of Golf, each team may appoint one person (in addition to the persons from whom *advice* may be asked under that Rule) who may give *advice* to members of that team. Such person (if it is desired to insert any restriction on who may be nominated insert such restriction here) must be identified to the *Committee* before giving *advice*.”

7. New Holes (Note to Rule 33-2b)

The *Committee* may provide, in accordance with the Note to Rule 33-2b, that the *holes* and *teeing grounds* for a single round of a competition being held on more than one day may be differently situated on each day.

8. Transportation

If it is desired to require players to walk in a competition, the following condition is recommended:

“Players must not ride on any form of transportation during a *stipulated round* unless authorised by the *Committee*.

*PENALTY FOR BREACH OF CONDITION:

Match play – At the conclusion of the hole at which the breach is discovered, the state of the match is adjusted by deducting one hole for each hole at which a breach occurred; maximum deduction per round – Two holes.

Stroke play – Two strokes for each hole at which any breach occurred; maximum penalty per round – Four strokes (two strokes at each of the first two holes at which any breach occurred).

Match play or stroke play – If a breach is discovered between the play of two holes, it is deemed to have been discovered during play of the next hole, and the penalty must be applied accordingly.

Bogey and par competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1a.

Stableford competitions – See Note I to Rule 32-1b.

*Use of any unauthorised form of transportation must be discontinued immediately upon discovery that a breach has occurred. Otherwise, the player is disqualified.”

9. Anti-Doping

The *Committee* may require, in the conditions of competition, that players comply with an anti-doping policy.

10. How to Decide Ties

In both match play and stroke play, a tie can be an acceptable result. However, when it is desired to have a sole winner, the *Committee* has the authority, under Rule 33-6, to determine how and when a tie is decided. The decision should be published in advance.

The *R&A* recommends:

“Match Play

A match that ends all square should be played off hole by hole until one side wins a hole. The play-off should start on the hole where the match began. In a handicap match, handicap strokes should be allowed as in the *stipulated round*.

Stroke Play

- (a) In the event of a tie in a scratch stroke play competition, a play-off is recommended. The play-off may be over 18 holes or a smaller number of holes as specified by the *Committee*. If that is not feasible or there is still a tie, a hole-by-hole play-off is recommended.
- (b) In the event of a tie in a handicap stroke play competition, a play-off with handicaps is recommended. The play-off may be over 18 holes or a smaller number of holes as specified by the *Committee*. It is recommended that any such play-off consist of at least three holes.

In competitions where the handicap stroke allocation table is not relevant, if the play-off is less than 18 holes, the percentage of 18 holes played should be applied to the players' handicaps to determine their play-off handicaps. Handicap stroke fractions of one half stroke or more should count as a full stroke and any lesser fraction should be disregarded.

In competitions where the handicap stroke table is relevant, such as four-ball stroke play and bogey, par and Stableford competitions, handicap strokes should be taken as they were assigned for the competition using the players' respective stroke allocation table(s).

- (c) If a play-off of any type is not feasible, matching score cards is recommended. The method of matching cards should be announced in advance and should also provide what will happen if this procedure does not produce a winner. An acceptable method of matching cards is to determine the winner on the basis of the best score for the last nine holes. If the tying players have the same score for the last nine, determine the winner on the basis of the last six holes, last three holes and finally the 18th hole. If this method is used in a competition with a multiple tee start, it is recommended that the “last nine holes, last six holes, etc.” is considered to be holes 10-18, 13-18, etc.

For competitions where the handicap stroke table is not relevant, such as individual stroke play, if the last nine, last six, last three holes scenario is used, one-half, one-third, one-sixth, etc. of the handicaps should be deducted from the score for those holes. In terms of the use of fractions in such deductions, the *Committee* should act in accordance with the recommendations of the relevant handicapping authority.

In competitions where the handicap stroke table is relevant, such as four-ball stroke play and bogey, par and Stableford competitions, handicap strokes should be taken as they were assigned for the competition, using the players' respective stroke allocation table(s)."

11. Draw for Match Play

Although the draw for match play may be completely blind or certain players may be distributed through different quarters or eighths, the General Numerical Draw is recommended if matches are determined by a qualifying round.

General Numerical Draw

For purposes of determining places in the draw, ties in qualifying rounds other than those for the last qualifying place are decided by the order in which scores are returned, with the first score to be returned receiving the lowest available number, etc. If it is impossible to determine the order in which scores are returned, ties are determined by a blind draw.

UPPER HALF	LOWER HALF	UPPER HALF	LOWER HALF
64 QUALIFIERS		32 QUALIFIERS	
1 vs. 64	2 vs. 63	1 vs. 32	2 vs. 31
32 vs. 33	31 vs. 34	16 vs. 17	15 vs. 18
16 vs. 49	15 vs. 50	8 vs. 25	7 vs. 26
17 vs. 48	18 vs. 47	9 vs. 24	10 vs. 23
8 vs. 57	7 vs. 58	4 vs. 29	3 vs. 30
25 vs. 40	26 vs. 39	13 vs. 20	14 vs. 19
9 vs. 56	10 vs. 55	5 vs. 28	6 vs. 27
24 vs. 41	23 vs. 42	12 vs. 21	11 vs. 22
4 vs. 61	3 vs. 62	16 QUALIFIERS	
29 vs. 36	30 vs. 35	1 vs. 16	2 vs. 15
13 vs. 52	14 vs. 51	8 vs. 9	7 vs. 10
20 vs. 45	19 vs. 46	4 vs. 13	3 vs. 14
5 vs. 60	6 vs. 59	5 vs. 12	6 vs. 11
28 vs. 37	27 vs. 38	8 QUALIFIERS	
12 vs. 53	11 vs. 54	1 vs. 8	2 vs. 7
21 vs. 44	22 vs. 43	4 vs. 5	3 vs. 6

Appendices II, III and IV

Definitions

All defined terms are in *italics* and are listed alphabetically in the Definitions section - see pages 30-45.

The R&A reserves the right, at any time, to change the *Rules* relating to clubs, balls, devices and other equipment and make or change the interpretations relating to these *Rules*. For up to date information, please contact the R&A or refer to www.randa.org/equipmentrules.

Any design in a club, ball, device or other equipment that is not covered by the *Rules*, which is contrary to the purpose and intent of the *Rules* or that might significantly change the nature of the game, will be ruled on by the R&A.

The dimensions and limits contained in Appendices II, III and IV are given in the units by which conformance is determined. An equivalent imperial/metric conversion is also referenced for information, calculated using a conversion rate of 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

Appendix II – Design of Clubs

A player in doubt as to the conformity of a club should consult the R&A.

A manufacturer should submit to the R&A a sample of a club to be manufactured for a ruling as to whether the club conforms with the *Rules*. The sample becomes the property of the R&A for reference purposes. If a manufacturer fails to submit a sample or, having submitted a sample, fails to await a ruling before manufacturing and/or marketing the club, the manufacturer assumes the risk of a ruling that the club does not conform with the *Rules*.

The following paragraphs prescribe general regulations for the design of clubs, together with specifications and interpretations.

Further information relating to these regulations and their proper interpretation is provided in “A Guide to the Rules on Clubs and Balls”.

Where a club, or part of a club, is required to meet a specification within the *Rules*, it must be designed and manufactured with the intention of meeting that specification.

I. Clubs

a. General

A club is an implement designed to be used for striking the ball and generally comes in three forms: woods, irons and putters distinguished by shape and intended use. A putter is a club with a loft not exceeding ten degrees designed primarily for use on the *putting green*.

The club must not be substantially different from the traditional and customary form and make. The club must be composed of a shaft and a head and it may also have material added to the shaft to enable the player to obtain a firm hold (see 3 below). All parts of the club must be fixed so that the club is one unit, and it must have no external attachments. Exceptions may be made for attachments that do not affect the performance of the club.

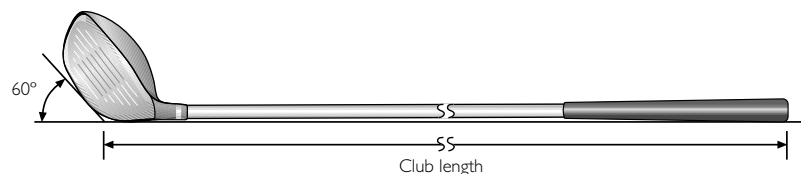
b. Adjustability

All clubs may incorporate features for weight adjustment. Other forms of adjustability may also be permitted upon evaluation by the R&A. The following requirements apply to all permissible methods of adjustment:

- (i) the adjustment cannot be readily made;
- (ii) all adjustable parts are firmly fixed and there is no reasonable likelihood of them working loose during a round; and
- (iii) all configurations of adjustment conform with the *Rules*.

During a *stipulated round*, the playing characteristics of a club must not be purposely changed by adjustment or by any other means (see Rule 4-2a).

Fig. I

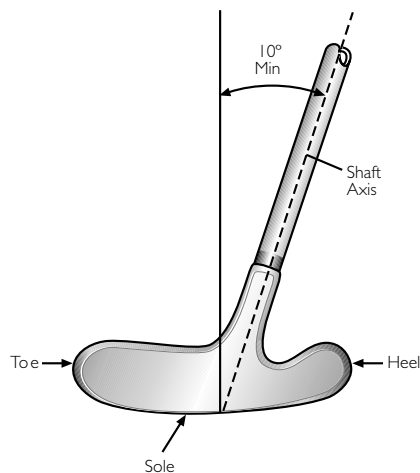


c. Length

The overall length of the club must be at least 18 inches (0.457 m) and, except for putters, must not exceed 48 inches (1.219 m).

For woods and irons, the measurement of length is taken when the club is lying on a horizontal plane and the sole is set against a 60 degree plane as shown in Fig. I. The length is defined as the distance from the point of the intersection between the two planes to the top of the grip. For putters, the measurement of length is taken from the top of the grip along the axis of the shaft or a straight line extension of it to the sole of the club.

Fig. II

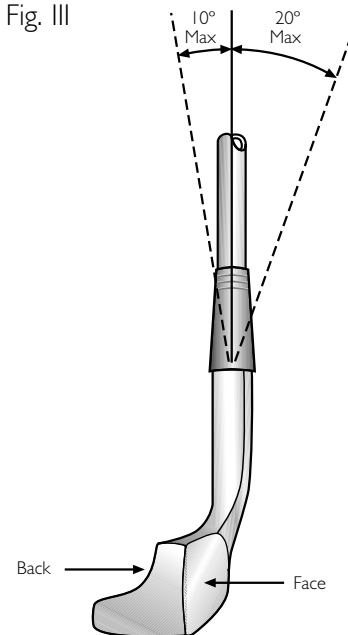


d. Alignment

When the club is in its normal address position the shaft must be so aligned that:

- (i) the projection of the straight part of the shaft on to the vertical plane through the toe and heel must diverge from the vertical by at least 10 degrees (see Fig. II). If the overall design of the club is such that the player can effectively use the club in a vertical or close-to-vertical position, the shaft may be required to diverge from the vertical in this plane by as much as 25 degrees;

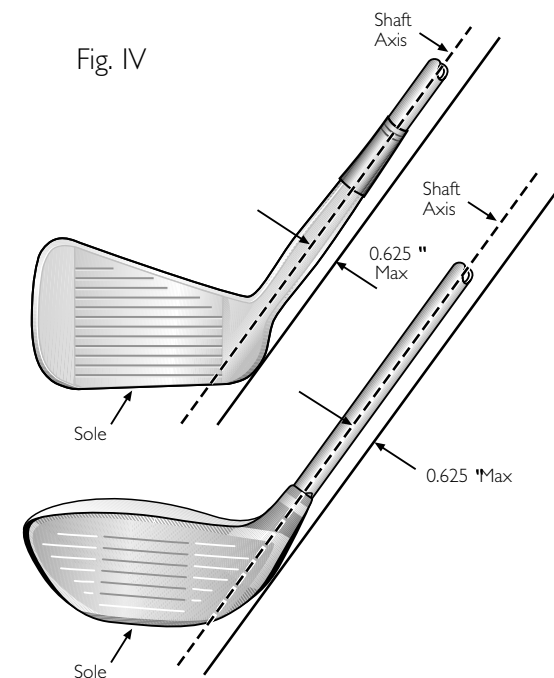
Fig. III



- (ii) the projection of the straight part of the shaft on to the vertical plane along the intended *line of play* must not diverge from the vertical by more than 20 degrees forwards or 10 degrees backwards (see Fig. III).

Except for putters, all of the heel portion of the club must lie within 0.625 inches (15.88 mm) of the plane containing the axis of the straight part of the shaft and the intended (horizontal) *line of play* (see Fig. IV).

Fig. IV



2. Shaft

a. Straightness

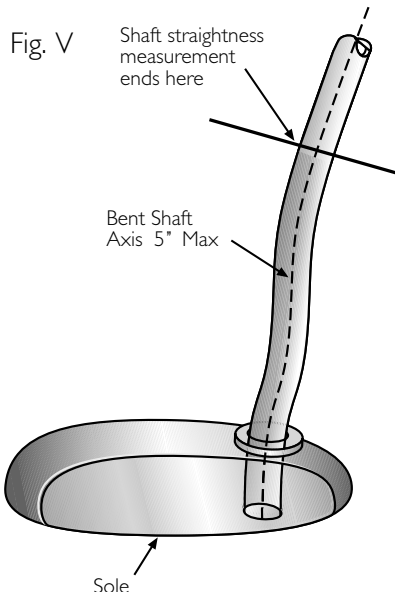
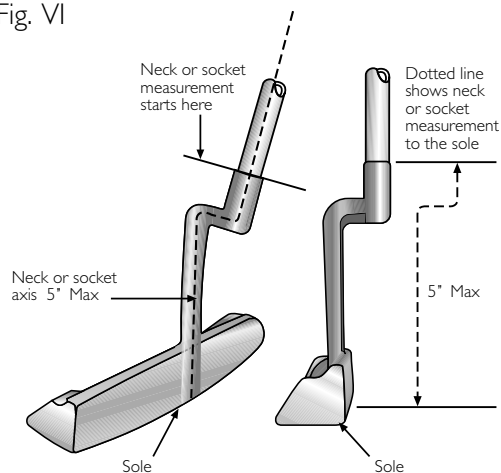
The shaft must be straight from the top of the grip to a point not more than 5 inches (127 mm) above the sole, measured from the point where the shaft ceases to be straight along the axis of the bent part of the shaft and the neck and/or socket (see Fig. V).

b. Bending and Twisting Properties

At any point along its length, the shaft must:

- bend in such a way that the deflection is the same regardless of how the shaft is rotated about its longitudinal axis; and
- twist the same amount in both directions.

Fig. VI



c. Attachment to Clubhead

The shaft must be attached to the clubhead at the heel either directly or through a single plain neck and/or socket. The length from the top of the neck and/or socket to the sole of the club must not exceed 5 inches (127 mm), measured along the axis of, and following any bend in, the neck and/or socket (see Fig. VI).

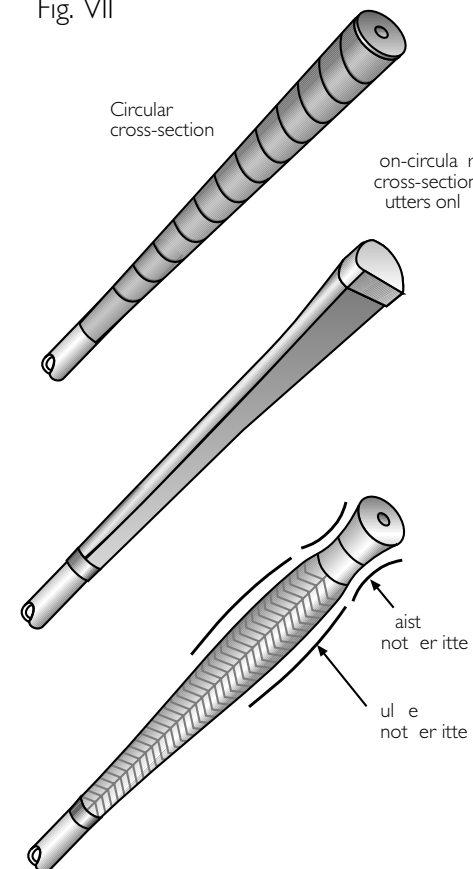
Exception for Putters: The shaft or neck or socket of a putter may be fixed at any point in the head.

3. Grip (see Fig. VII)

The grip consists of material added to the shaft to enable the player to obtain a firm hold. The grip must be fixed to the shaft, must be straight and plain in form, must extend to the end of the shaft and must not be moulded for any part of the hands. If no material is added, that portion of the shaft designed to be held by the player must be considered the grip.

- For clubs other than putters the grip must be circular in cross-section, except that a continuous, straight, slightly raised rib may be incorporated along the full length of the grip, and a slightly indented spiral is permitted on a wrapped grip or a replica of one.

Fig. VII



- A putter grip may have a non-circular cross-section, provided the cross-section has no concavity, is symmetrical and remains generally similar throughout the length of the grip. (See Clause (v) overleaf).
- The grip may be tapered but must not have any bulge or waist. Its cross-sectional dimensions measured in any direction must not exceed 1.75 inches (44.45 mm).

- (iv) For clubs other than putters the axis of the grip must coincide with the axis of the shaft.
- (v) A putter may have two grips provided each is circular in cross-section, the axis of each coincides with the axis of the shaft, and they are separated by at least 1.5 inches (38.1 mm).

4. Clubhead

a. Plain in Shape

The clubhead must be generally plain in shape. All parts must be rigid, structural in nature and functional. The clubhead or its parts must not be designed to resemble any other object. It is not practicable to define plain in shape precisely and comprehensively. However, features that are deemed to be in breach of this requirement and are therefore not permitted include, but are not limited to:

(i) All Clubs

- holes through the face;
- holes through the head (some exceptions may be made for putters and cavity back irons);
- features that are for the purpose of meeting dimensional specifications;
- features that extend into or ahead of the face;
- features that extend significantly above the top line of the head;
- furrows in or runners on the head that extend into the face (some exceptions may be made for putters); and
- optical or electronic devices.

(ii) Woods and Irons

- all features listed in (i) above;
- cavities in the outline of the heel and/or the toe of the head that can be viewed from above;
- severe or multiple cavities in the outline of the back of the head that can be viewed from above;
- transparent material added to the head with the intention of

rendering conforming a feature that is not otherwise permitted; and

- features that extend beyond the outline of the head when viewed from above.

b. Dimensions, Volume and Moment of Inertia

(i) Woods

When the club is in a 60 degree lie angle, the dimensions of the clubhead must be such that:

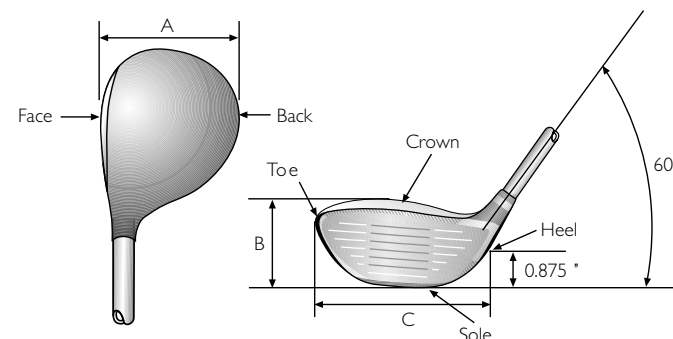
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the clubhead is greater than the distance from the face to the back;
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the clubhead is not greater than 5 inches (127 mm); and
- the distance from the sole to the crown of the clubhead, including any permitted features, is not greater than 2.8 inches (71.12 mm).

These dimensions are measured on horizontal lines between vertical projections of the outermost points of:

- the heel and the toe; and
- the face and the back (see Fig. VIII, dimension A);

and on vertical lines between the horizontal projections of the outermost points of the sole and the crown (see Fig. VIII, dimension B). If the outermost point of the heel is not clearly defined, it is deemed to be 0.875 inches (22.23 mm) above the horizontal plane on which the club is lying (see Fig. VIII, dimension C).

Fig. VIII



The volume of the clubhead must not exceed 460 cubic centimetres (28.06 cubic inches), plus a tolerance of 10 cubic centimetres (0.61 cubic inches).

When the club is in a 60 degree lie angle, the moment of inertia component around the vertical axis through the clubhead’s centre of gravity must not exceed 5900 g cm² (32.259 oz in²), plus a test tolerance of 100 g cm² (0.547 oz in²).

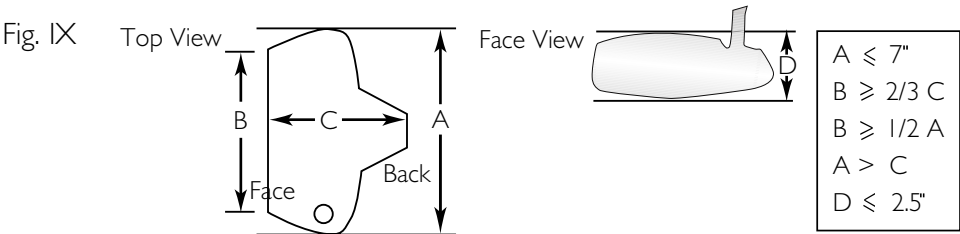
(ii) Irons

When the clubhead is in its normal address position, the dimensions of the head must be such that the distance from the heel to the toe is greater than the distance from the face to the back.

(iii) Putters (see Fig. IX)

When the clubhead is in its normal address position, the dimensions of the head must be such that:

- the distance from the heel to the toe is greater than the distance from the face to the back;
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the head is less than or equal to 7 inches (177.8 mm);
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the face is greater than or equal to two thirds of the distance from the face to the back of the head;
- the distance from the heel to the toe of the face is greater than or equal to half of the distance from the heel to the toe of the head; and
- the distance from the sole to the top of the head, including any permitted features, is less than or equal to 2.5 inches (63.5 mm).



For traditionally shaped heads, these dimensions will be measured on horizontal lines between vertical projections of the outermost points of:

- the heel and the toe of the head;
- the heel and the toe of the face; and
- the face and the back;

and on vertical lines between the horizontal projections of the outermost points of the sole and the top of the head.

For unusually shaped heads, the toe to heel dimension may be made at the face.

c. Spring Effect and Dynamic Properties

The design, material and/or construction of, or any treatment to, the clubhead (which includes the club face) must not:

- (i) have the effect of a spring which exceeds the limit set forth in the Pendulum Test Protocol on file with the R&A; or
- (ii) incorporate features or technology including, but not limited to, separate springs or spring features, that have the intent of, or the effect of, unduly influencing the clubhead’s spring effect; or
- (iii) unduly influence the movement of the ball.

Note: (i) above does not apply to putters.

d. Striking Faces

The clubhead must have only one striking face, except that a putter may have two such faces if their characteristics are the same, and they are opposite each other.

5. Club Face

a. General

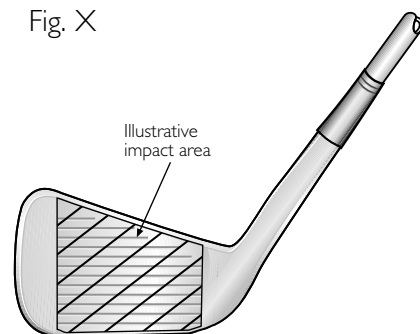
The face of the club must be hard and rigid and must not impart significantly more or less spin to the ball than a standard steel face (some exceptions may be made for putters). Except for such markings listed below, the club face must be smooth and must not have any degree of concavity.

b. Impact Area Roughness and Material

Except for markings specified in the following paragraphs, the surface roughness within the area where impact is intended (the “impact area”) must not exceed that of decorative sandblasting, or of fine milling (see Fig. X).

The whole of the impact area must be of the same material (exceptions may be made for clubheads made of wood).

Fig. X



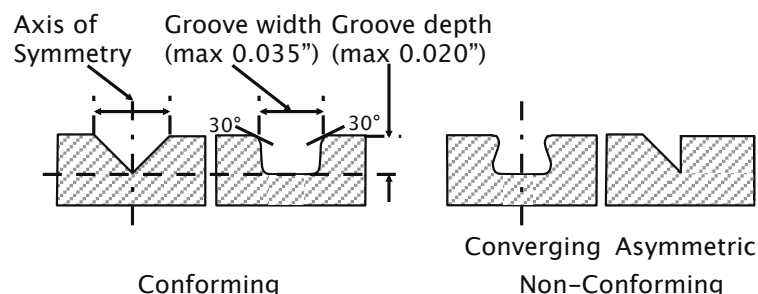
c. Impact Area Markings

If a club has grooves and/or punch marks in the impact area they must meet the following specifications:

(i) Grooves

- Grooves must be straight and parallel.
- Grooves must have a symmetrical cross-section and have sides which do not converge (see Fig. XI).

Fig. XI

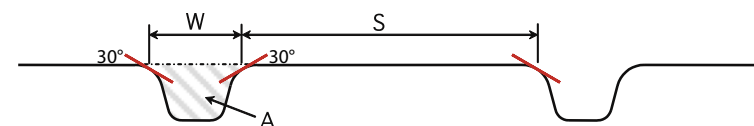


- *For clubs that have a loft angle greater than or equal to 25 degrees, grooves must have a plain cross-section.
- The width, spacing and cross-section of the grooves must be consistent throughout the impact area (some exceptions may be made for woods).
- The width (W) of each groove must not exceed 0.035 inches (0.9

mm), using the 30 degree method of measurement on file with the R&A.

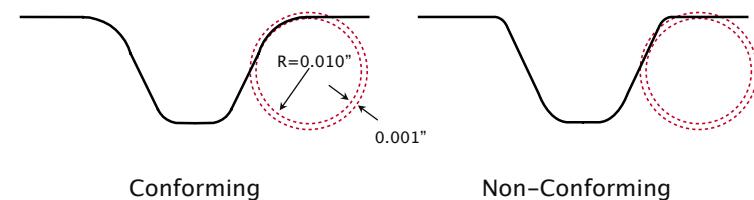
- The distance between edges of adjacent grooves (S) must not be less than three times the width of the grooves, and not less than 0.075 inches (1.905 mm).
- The depth of each groove must not exceed 0.020 inches (0.508 mm).
- *For clubs other than driving clubs, the cross-sectional area (A) of a groove divided by the groove pitch (W+S) must not exceed 0.0030 square inches per inch (0.0762 mm²/mm) (see Fig. XII).

Fig. XII
$$\frac{A}{W + S} \leq 0.0030 \text{ in}^2 / \text{in}$$



- Grooves must not have sharp edges or raised lips.
- *For clubs that have a loft angle greater than or equal to 25 degrees, groove edges must be substantially in the form of a round having an effective radius which is not less than 0.010 inches (0.254 mm) when measured as shown in Fig. XIII, and not greater than 0.020 inches (0.508 mm). Deviations in effective radius within 0.001 inches (0.0254 mm) are permissible.

Fig. XIII



(ii) Punch Marks

- The maximum dimension of any punch mark must not exceed 0.075 inches (1.905 mm).
- The distance between adjacent punch marks (or between punch

marks and grooves) must not be less than 0.168 inches (4.27 mm), measured from centre to centre.

- The depth of any punch mark must not exceed 0.040 inches (1.02 mm).
- Punch marks must not have sharp edges or raised lips.
- *For clubs that have a loft angle greater than or equal to 25 degrees, punch mark edges must be substantially in the form of a round having an effective radius which is not less than 0.010 inches (0.254 mm) when measured as shown in Figure XIII, and not greater than 0.020 inches (0.508 mm). Deviations in effective radius within 0.001 inches (0.0254 mm) are permissible.

Note 1: The groove and punch mark specifications above indicated by an asterisk (*) apply only to new models of clubs manufactured on or after 1 January 2010 and any club where the face markings have been purposely altered, for example, by re-grooving. For further information on the status of clubs available before 1 January 2010, refer to the “Equipment Search” section of www.randa.org.

Note 2: The Committee may require, in the conditions of competition, that the clubs the player carries must conform to the groove and punch mark specifications above indicated by an asterisk (*). This condition is recommended only for competitions involving expert players. For further information, refer to Decision 4-1/1 in “Decisions on the Rules of Golf”.

d. Decorative Markings

The centre of the impact area may be indicated by a design within the boundary of a square whose sides are 0.375 inches (9.53 mm) in length. Such a design must not unduly influence the movement of the ball. Decorative markings are permitted outside the impact area.

e. Non-Metallic Club Face Markings

The above specifications do not apply to clubheads made of wood on which the impact area of the face is of a material of hardness less than the hardness of metal and whose loft angle is 24 degrees or less, but

markings which could unduly influence the movement of the ball are prohibited.

f. Putter Face Markings

Any markings on the face of a putter must not have sharp edges or raised lips. The specifications with regard to roughness, material and markings in the impact area do not apply.

Appendix III – The Ball

A player in doubt as to the conformity of a ball should consult the R&A.

A manufacturer should submit to the R&A samples of a ball to be manufactured for a ruling as to whether the ball conforms with the *Rules*. The samples become the property of the R&A for reference purposes. If a manufacturer fails to submit samples or, having submitted samples, fails to await a ruling before manufacturing and/or marketing the ball, the manufacturer assumes the risk of a ruling that the ball does not conform with the *Rules*.

The following paragraphs prescribe general regulations for the design of the ball, together with specifications and interpretations. Further information relating to these regulations and their proper interpretation is provided in “A Guide to the Rules on Clubs and Balls”.

Where a ball is required to meet a specification within the *Rules*, it must be designed and manufactured with the intention of meeting that specification.

1. General

The ball must not be substantially different from the traditional and customary form and make. The material and construction of the ball must not be contrary to the purpose and intent of the *Rules*.

2. Weight

The weight of the ball must not be greater than 1.620 ounces avoirdupois (45.93 g).

3. Size

The diameter of the ball must not be less than 1.680 inches (42.67 mm).

4. Spherical Symmetry

The ball must not be designed, manufactured or intentionally modified to have properties which differ from those of a spherically symmetrical ball.

5. Initial Velocity

The initial velocity of the ball must not exceed the limit specified under the conditions set forth in the Initial Velocity Standard for golf balls on file with the R&A.

6. Overall Distance Standard

The combined carry and roll of the ball, when tested on apparatus approved by the R&A, must not exceed the distance specified under the conditions set forth in the Overall Distance Standard for golf balls on file with the R&A.

Appendix IV – Devices and Other Equipment

A player in doubt as to whether use of a device or other equipment would constitute a breach of the *Rules* should consult the R&A.

A manufacturer should submit to the R&A a sample of a device or other equipment to be manufactured for a ruling as to whether its use during a *stipulated round* would cause a player to be in breach of Rule 14-3. The sample becomes the property of the R&A for reference purposes. If a manufacturer fails to submit a sample or, having submitted a sample, fails to await a ruling before manufacturing and/or marketing the device or other equipment, the manufacturer assumes

the risk of a ruling that use of the device or other equipment would be contrary to the *Rules*.

The following paragraphs prescribe general regulations for the design of devices and other equipment, together with specifications and interpretations. They should be read in conjunction with Rule 11-1 (Teeing) and Rule 14-3 (Artificial Devices, Unusual Equipment and Abnormal Use of Equipment).

1. Tees (Rule 11)

A tee is a device designed to raise the ball off the ground. A tee must not:

- be longer than 4 inches (101.6 mm);
- be designed or manufactured in such a way that it could indicate *line of play*;
- unduly influence the movement of the ball; or
- otherwise assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play.

2. Gloves (Rule 14-3)

Gloves may be worn to assist the player in gripping the club, provided they are plain.

A “plain” glove must:

- consist of a fitted covering of the hand with a separate sheath or opening for each digit (fingers and thumb); and
- be made of smooth materials on the full palm and gripping surface of the digits.

A “plain” glove must not incorporate:

- material on the gripping surface or inside of the glove, the primary purpose of which is to provide padding or which has the effect of providing padding. Padding is defined as an area of glove material which is more than 0.025 inches (0.635 mm) thicker than the adjacent areas of the glove without the added material;

Note: Material may be added for wear resistance, moisture absorption or other functional purposes, provided it does not exceed the definition of padding (see above).

- straps to assist in preventing the club from slipping or to attach the hand to the club;
- any means of binding digits together;
- material on the glove that adheres to material on the grip;
- features, other than visual aids, designed to assist the player in placing his hands in a consistent and/or specific position on the grip;
- weight to assist the player in making a *stroke*;
- any feature that might restrict the movement of a joint; or
- any other feature that might assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play.

3. Shoes (Rule 14-3)

Shoes that assist the player in obtaining a firm *stance* may be worn. Subject to the conditions of competition, features such as spikes on the sole are permitted, but shoes must not incorporate features:

- designed to assist the player in taking his *stance* and/or building a *stance*;
- designed to assist the player with his alignment; or
- that might otherwise assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play.

4. Clothing (Rule 14-3)

Articles of clothing must not incorporate features:

- designed to assist the player with his alignment; or
- that might otherwise assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play.

5. Distance-Measuring Devices (Rule 14-3)

During a *stipulated round*, the use of any distance-measuring device is not permitted unless the *Committee* has introduced a Local Rule to that effect (see Note to Rule 14-3 and Appendix I; Part A; Section 7).

Even when the Local Rule is in effect, the device must not be used for any purposes that are prohibited by Rule 14-3, including but not limited to:

- the gauging or measuring of slope;
- the gauging or measuring of other conditions that might affect play (e.g. wind speed or direction);
- recommendations that might assist the player in making a *stroke* or in his play (e.g. club selection, type of shot to be played, green reading or any other advice related matter); or
- calculating the effective distance between two points based on elevation changes or other conditions affecting shot distance.

A multi-functional device, such as a smartphone or PDA, may be used as a distance-measuring device, but it must not be used to gauge or measure other conditions where doing so would be a breach of Rule 14-3.



Rules of Amateur Status

as approved by R&A Rules Limited and
the United States Golf Association
Effective January 2016

Foreword – To the 2016 Rules of Amateur Status

Foreword to the 2016 Rules of Amateur Status

Amateurism in sport is much less common today than in the past. However, The R&A and USGA continue to believe that the distinction between amateur and professional golf should be maintained.

Amateur golf has two essential features and it is rare in sport for these to be combined:

1. the Rules of the game are applied through self-regulation; and
2. it has an effective system of handicapping that enables any player to compete on equal terms with any other player.

These features are part of the great appeal of the amateur game, but they combine to leave it open to the possibility that uncontrolled financial incentives could lead to excessive pressures on player integrity, which in turn, could prove detrimental to the game as a whole.

Through appropriate limits and restrictions, the Rules are intended to encourage the amateur golfer to focus on the game's challenges and the spirit of competition, rather than on any financial gain.

That said, the Amateur Code recognises the need to encourage young talented golfers who may need support from outside sources to assist with their development. In recent times, the Rules have been relaxed considerably to create a greater opportunity for developing players to reach their full potential through the receipt of assistance (financial or otherwise), as overseen by the relevant governing body.

In this latest Code, the Rule relating to prize money has been revised to make it easier for amateur golfers to support worthy charitable causes.

The R&A and USGA expect the Rules of Amateur Status to continue to evolve, but remain committed to preserving the amateur code for the millions of golfers who enjoy golf purely for the challenge presented by the course, their fellow-golfers and the game itself.

F Keith Andrews
Chairman
Amateur Status Committee
R&A Rules Ltd

William W Gist IV
Chairman
Amateur Status Committee
United States Golf
Association

September 2015

Preamble

The R&A and the USGA reserve the right to amend the Rules of Amateur Status and to make and change the interpretations of the Rules of Amateur Status at any time.

In the Rules of Amateur Status, the gender used in relation to any person is understood to include both genders.

Definitions

The Definitions are listed alphabetically and, in the *Rules* themselves, defined terms are in *italics*.

Amateur Golfer

An “*amateur golfer*”, whether he plays competitively or recreationally, is one who plays golf for the challenge it presents, not as a profession and not for financial gain.

Committee

The “*Committee*” is the appropriate *Committee* of the *Governing Body*.

Golf Skill or Reputation

It is a matter for the *Governing Body* to decide whether a particular *amateur golfer* has *golf skill* or *reputation*.

Generally, an *amateur golfer* is only considered to have *golf skill* if he:

- (a) has had competitive success at regional or national level or has been selected to represent his national, regional, state or county golf union or association; or
- (b) competes at an elite level.

Golf reputation can only be gained through *golf skill* and such *reputation* is deemed to continue for five years after that player's *golf skill* has fallen below the standard set by the *Governing Body*.

Governing Body

The “*Governing Body*” for the administration of the Rules of Amateur Status in any country is the national golf union or association of that country.

Note: In Great Britain and Ireland, the R&A is the *Governing Body*.

Instruction

“*Instruction*” covers teaching the physical aspects of playing golf, i.e. the actual mechanics of swinging a golf club and hitting a golf ball.

Note: *Instruction* does not cover teaching the psychological aspects of the game or the etiquette or Rules of Golf.

Junior Golfer

A “*junior golfer*” is an *amateur golfer* who has not reached a specified age as determined by the *Governing Body*.

Prize Voucher

A “*prize voucher*” is a voucher, gift certificate, gift card, or the like approved by the Committee in charge of a competition for the purchase of goods or services from a professional’s shop, a golf club or other retail source.

R&A

The “R&A” means R&A Rules Limited.

Retail Value

The “*retail value*” of a prize is the price at which the prize is generally available from a retail source at the time of the award.

Rule or Rules

The term “*Rule*” or “*Rules*” refers to the Rules of Amateur Status and their interpretations as contained in “Decisions on the Rules of Amateur Status”.

Symbolic Prize

A “*symbolic prize*” is a trophy made of gold, silver, ceramic, glass or the like that is permanently and distinctively engraved.

Testimonial Award

A “*testimonial award*” is an award for notable performances or contributions to golf as distinguished from competition prizes. A *testimonial award* may not be a monetary award.

USGA

The “USGA” means the United States Golf Association.

Rule I

Amateurism

I-1. General

An *amateur golfer* must play the game and conduct himself in accordance with the *Rules*.

I-2. Amateur Status

Amateur Status is a universal condition of eligibility for playing in golf competitions as an *amateur golfer*. A person who acts contrary to the *Rules* may forfeit his amateur status and as a result will be ineligible to play in amateur competitions.

I-3. Purpose of the Rules

The purpose of the *Rules* is to maintain the distinction between amateur and professional golf and to ensure that amateur golf, which is largely self-regulating with regard to the Rules of Golf and handicapping, is free from the pressures that may follow from uncontrolled sponsorship and financial incentive.

Through appropriate limits and restrictions, the *Rules* are also intended to encourage amateur golfers to focus on the game’s challenges and inherent rewards, rather than any financial gain.

I-4. Doubt as to Rules

A person who is in doubt as to whether taking a proposed course of action is permitted under the *Rules* should consult the *Governing Body*.

An organiser or sponsor of an amateur golf competition or a competition involving *amateur golfers* who is in doubt as to whether a proposal is in accordance with the *Rules* should consult the *Governing Body*.

Rule 2

Professionalism

2-1. General

An *amateur golfer* must not conduct or identify himself as a professional golfer.

For the purpose of applying these *Rules*, a professional golfer is one who:

- plays the game as his profession; or
- works as a professional golfer; or
- enters a golf competition as a professional; or
- holds or retains membership of any Professional Golfers' Association (PGA); or
- holds or retains membership of a Professional Tour limited exclusively to professional golfers.

Exception: An *amateur golfer* may hold or retain a category of PGA membership, provided this category does not confer any playing rights and it is purely for administrative purposes.

Note 1: An *amateur golfer* may enquire as to his likely prospects as a professional golfer, including applying unsuccessfully for the position of a professional golfer, and he may work in a professional's shop and receive payment or compensation, provided he does not infringe the *Rules* in any other way.

Note 2: If an *amateur golfer* must compete in one or more qualifying competitions in order to be eligible for membership of a Professional Tour, he may enter and play in such qualifying competitions without forfeiting his Amateur Status, provided, in advance of play and in writing, he waives his right to any prize money in the competition.

2-2. Contracts and Agreements**a. National Golf Unions or Associations**

An *amateur golfer* may enter into a contract and/or an agreement with his national golf union or association, provided that he does not obtain payment, compensation or any financial gain, directly or indirectly, whilst still an *amateur golfer*, except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*.

b. Professional Agents, Sponsors and Other Third Parties

An *amateur golfer* may enter into a contract and/or an agreement with a third party (including but not limited to a professional agent or a sponsor), provided:

- (i) the golfer is at least 18 years of age,
- (ii) the contract or agreement is solely in relation to the golfer's future as a professional golfer and does not stipulate playing in certain amateur or professional events as an *amateur golfer*, and
- (iii) except as otherwise provided in the *Rules*, the *amateur golfer* does not obtain payment, compensation or any financial gain, directly or indirectly, whilst still an *amateur golfer*.

Exception: In special individual circumstances, an *amateur golfer* under the age of 18 may apply to the *Governing Body* to be allowed to enter into such a contract, provided it is of no more than 12 months duration and it is non-renewable.

Note 1: An *amateur golfer* is advised to consult the *Governing Body* prior to signing any such third party contract and/or agreement to ensure that it complies with the *Rules*.

Note 2: If an *amateur golfer* is in receipt of an educational golf scholarship (see Rule 6-5), or may apply for such a scholarship in the future, he is advised to contact the national body regulating such scholarships and/or the relevant educational institution to ensure that any third party contracts and/or agreements are allowable under the applicable scholarship regulations.

Rule 3

Prizes

3-1. Playing for Prize Money**a. General**

An *amateur golfer* must not play golf for prize money or its equivalent in a match, competition or exhibition.

However, an *amateur golfer* may participate in a golf match, competition or exhibition where prize money or its equivalent is offered, provided that prior to participation he waives his right to accept prize money in that event.

Exception: Hole-in-one prizes – see Rule 3-2b.

b. Prize Money to Charity

An *amateur golfer* may participate in an event where prize money or its equivalent is donated to a recognised charity, provided the approval of the *Governing Body* is first obtained in advance by the organiser.

(Conduct contrary to the purpose of the Rules – see Rule 7-2)

(Policy on gambling – see Appendix)

3-2. Prize Limits**a. General**

An *amateur golfer* must not accept a prize (other than a *symbolic prize*) or *prize voucher* of *retail value* in excess of £500 or the equivalent, or such a lesser figure as may be decided by the *Governing Body*. This limit applies to the total prizes or *prize vouchers* received by an *amateur golfer* in any one competition or series of competitions.

Exception: Hole-in-one prizes – see Rule 3-2b.

Note 1: The prize limits apply to any form of golf competition, whether on a golf course, driving range or golf simulator, including

nearest the hole and longest drive competitions.

Note 2: The responsibility to prove the *retail value* of a particular prize rests with the Committee in charge of the competition.

Note 3: It is recommended that the total value of prizes in a gross competition, or each division of a handicap competition, should not exceed twice the prescribed limit in an 18-hole competition, three times in a 36-hole competition, five times in a 54-hole competition and six times in a 72-hole competition.

b. Hole-in-One Prizes

An *amateur golfer* may accept a prize in excess of the limit in Rule 3-2a, including a cash prize, for a hole-in-one made while playing a round of golf.

Note: The hole-in-one must be made during a round of golf and be incidental to that round. Separate multiple-entry contests, contests conducted other than on a golf course (e.g. on a driving range or golf simulator) and putting contests do not qualify under this provision and are subject to the restrictions and limits in Rules 3-1 and 3-2a.

3-3. Testimonial Awards**a. General**

An *amateur golfer* must not accept a *testimonial award* of *retail value* in excess of the limits prescribed in Rule 3-2.

b. Multiple Awards

An *amateur golfer* may accept more than one *testimonial award* from different donors, even though their total *retail value* exceeds the prescribed limit, provided they are not presented so as to evade the limit for a single award.

Rule 4

Expenses

4-1. General

Except as provided in the *Rules*, an *amateur golfer* must not accept expenses, in money or otherwise, from any source to play in a golf competition or exhibition.

4-2. Receipt of Competition Expenses

An *amateur golfer* may receive reasonable competition expenses, not exceeding the actual expenses incurred, to play in a golf competition or exhibition as prescribed in clauses a-g of this Rule.

If an *amateur golfer* is in receipt of an educational golf scholarship (see Rule 6-5), or may apply for such a scholarship in the future, he is advised to contact the national body regulating such scholarships and/or the relevant educational institution to ensure that any competition expenses are allowable under the applicable scholarship regulations.

a. Family Support

An *amateur golfer* may receive expenses from a member of his family or a legal guardian.

b. Junior Golfers

A *junior golfer* may receive expenses when competing in a competition limited exclusively to *junior golfers*.

Note: If a competition is not limited exclusively to *junior golfers*, a *junior golfer* may receive expenses when competing in that competition, as prescribed in Rule 4-2c.

c. Individual Events

An *amateur golfer* may receive expenses when competing in individual events provided he complies with the following provisions:

- (i) Where the competition is to take place in the player's own country the expenses must be approved by and paid through the player's national, regional, state or county golf union or

association, or with the approval of such body, may be paid by the player's golf club.

- (ii) Where the competition is to take place in another country the expenses must be approved by and paid through the player's national, regional, state or county golf union or association or, subject to the approval of the player's national union or association, paid by the body controlling golf in the territory in which he is competing.

The *Governing Body* may limit the receipt of expenses to a specific number of competitive days in any one calendar year and an *amateur golfer* must not exceed any such limit. In such a case, the expenses are deemed to include reasonable travel time and practice days in connection with the competitive days.

Exception: An *amateur golfer* must not receive expenses, directly or indirectly, from a professional agent (see Rule 2-2) or any other similar source as may be determined by the *Governing Body*.

Note: Except as provided in the *Rules*, an *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not promote or advertise the source of any expenses received (see Rule 6-2).

d. Team Events

An *amateur golfer*, may receive expenses when he is representing:

- his country,
- his regional, state or county golf union or association,
- his golf club,
- his business or industry, or
- a similar body

in a team competition, practice session or training camp.

Note 1: A "similar body" includes a recognised educational institution or military service.

Note 2: Unless otherwise stated, the expenses must be paid by the body that the *amateur golfer* is representing or the body controlling

golf in the country in which he is competing.

e. Invitation Unrelated to Golf Skill

An *amateur golfer* who is invited for reasons unrelated to *golf skill* (e.g. a celebrity, a business associate or customer) to take part in a golf event may receive expenses.

f. Exhibitions

An *amateur golfer* who is participating in an exhibition in aid of a recognised charity may receive expenses, provided that the exhibition is not run in connection with another golfing event in which the player is competing.

g. Sponsored Handicap Competitions

An *amateur golfer* may receive expenses when competing in a sponsored handicap competition, provided the competition has been approved as follows:

- (i) Where the competition is to take place in the player’s own country, the annual approval of the *Governing Body* must first be obtained in advance by the sponsor; and
- (ii) Where the competition is to take place in more than one country or involves golfers from another country, the annual approval of each *Governing Body* must first be obtained in advance by the sponsor. The application for this approval should be sent to the *Governing Body* in the country where the competition commences.

4-3. Golf-Related Expenses

An *amateur golfer* may receive reasonable expenses, not exceeding actual expenses incurred, for non-competition golf-related activity.

Exception: An *amateur golfer* must not receive expenses, directly or indirectly, from a professional agent (see Rule 2-2) or any other similar source as may be determined by the *Governing Body*.

Note: Except as provided for in the *Rules*, an *amateur golfer* of *golf skill* or *reputation* must not promote or advertise the source of any expenses received (Rule 6-2).

4-4. Subsistence Expenses

An *amateur golfer* may receive reasonable subsistence expenses, not exceeding actual expenses incurred, to assist with general living costs, provided the expenses are approved by and paid through the player’s national golf union or association.

In determining whether such subsistence expenses are necessary and/or appropriate, the national golf union or association, which has the sole discretion in the approval of such expenses, should consider, among other factors, applicable socio-economic conditions.

Exception: An *amateur golfer* must not receive subsistence expenses, directly or indirectly, from a professional agent (see Rule 2-2) or any other similar source as may be determined by the *Governing Body*.

Rule 5	Instruction
--------	-------------

5-1. General

Except as provided in the *Rules*, an *amateur golfer* must not receive payment or compensation, directly or indirectly, for giving golf *instruction*.

5-2. Where Payment Permitted

a. Schools, Colleges, Camps, etc.

An *amateur golfer* who is (i) an employee of an educational institution or system or (ii) a counsellor at a camp or other similar organised programme, may receive payment or compensation for golf *instruction* to students in the institution, system or camp, provided that the total time devoted to such *instruction* comprises less than 50 percent of the time spent in the performance of all duties as such an employee or counsellor.

b. Approved Programmes

An *amateur golfer* may receive expenses, payment or compensation for giving golf *instruction* as part of a programme that has been approved in advance by the *Governing Body*.

5-3. Instruction in Writing

An *amateur golfer* may receive payment or compensation for golf instruction in writing, provided his ability or reputation as a golfer was not a major factor in his employment or in the commission or sale of his work.

Rule 6

Use of Golf Skill or Reputation

The following regulations under Rule 6 only apply to *amateur golfers of golf skill or reputation*.

6-1. General

Except as provided in the Rules, an *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not use that skill or reputation for any financial gain.

6-2. Promotion, Advertising and Sales

An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not use that skill or reputation to obtain payment, compensation, personal benefit or any financial gain, directly or indirectly, for (i) promoting, advertising or selling anything, or (ii) allowing his name or likeness to be used by a third party for the promotion, advertisement or sale of anything.

In the context of this Rule, even if no payment or compensation is received, an *amateur golfer* is deemed to receive a personal benefit by promoting, advertising or selling anything, or allowing his name or likeness to be used by a third party for the promotion, advertisement or sale of anything.

Exception: An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may allow his name or likeness to be used to promote:

- (a) his national, regional, state or county golf union or association; or
- (b) a recognised charity (or similar good cause); or
- (c) subject to the permission of his national golf union or association, any golf competition or other event that is considered to be in the best interests of, or would contribute to the development of, the game.

The *amateur golfer* must not obtain any payment, compensation or financial gain, directly or indirectly, for allowing his name or likeness to be used in these ways. However, he may receive reasonable expenses, not exceeding actual expenses incurred, in connection with the promotional activity.

Note 1: An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may accept golf equipment from anyone dealing in such equipment provided no advertising is involved.

Note 2: Limited name and logo recognition is allowed on golf equipment and clothing. Further information relating to this Note and its proper interpretation is provided in “Decisions on the Rules of Amateur Status”.

6-3. Personal Appearance

An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not use that skill or reputation to obtain payment, compensation, personal benefit or any financial gain, directly or indirectly, for a personal appearance.

Exception: An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may receive actual expenses in connection with a personal appearance provided no golf competition or exhibition is involved.

6-4. Broadcasting and Writing

An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may receive payment, compensation, personal benefit or financial gain from broadcasting or writing provided:

- (a) the broadcasting or writing is part of his primary occupation or career and golf instruction is not included (Rule 5); or
- (b) if the broadcasting or writing is on a part-time basis, the player is actually the author of the commentary, articles or books and golf instruction is not included.

Note: An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* must not promote or advertise anything within the commentary, article or books (see Rule 6-2).

6-5. Educational Grants, Scholarships and Bursaries

An *amateur golfer of golf skill or reputation* may accept the benefits of an educational grant, scholarship or bursary, the terms and conditions

of which have been approved by the *Governing Body*.

A *Governing Body* may pre-approve the terms and conditions of educational grants, scholarships and bursaries, such as those that comply with the regulations of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) in the United States of America, or other similar organisations governing athletes at educational institutions.

If an *amateur golfer* is in receipt of an educational golf scholarship, or may apply for such a scholarship in the future, he is advised to contact the national body regulating such scholarships and/or the relevant educational institution to ensure that any third party contracts and/or agreements (Rule 2-2b) or competition expenses (Rule 4-2) are allowable under the applicable scholarship regulations.

6-6. Membership

An *amateur golfer* of *golf skill or reputation* may accept an offer of membership of a Golf Club or privileges at a golf course, without full payment for the class of membership or privilege, unless such an offer is made as an inducement to play for that Club or course.

Rule 7

Other Conduct Incompatible with Amateurism

7-1. Conduct Detrimental to Amateurism

An *amateur golfer* must not act in a manner that is detrimental to the best interests of the amateur game.

7-2. Conduct Contrary to the Purpose of the Rules

An *amateur golfer* must not take any action, including actions relating to golf gambling, that is contrary to the purpose of the *Rules*.

(Policy on gambling – see Appendix)

Rule 8

Procedure for Enforcement of the Rules

8-1. Decision on a Breach

If a possible breach of the *Rules* by a person claiming to be an *amateur*

golfer comes to the attention of the *Committee*, it is a matter for the *Committee* to decide whether a breach has occurred. Each case will be investigated to the extent deemed appropriate by the *Committee* and considered on its merits. The decision of the *Committee* is final, subject to an appeal as provided in these *Rules*.

8-2. Enforcement

Upon a decision that a person has breached the *Rules*, the *Committee* may declare the Amateur Status of the person forfeited or require the person to refrain or desist from specified actions as a condition of retaining his Amateur Status.

The *Committee* should notify the person and may notify any interested golf union or association of any action taken under Rule 8-2.

8-3. Appeals Procedure

Each *Governing Body* should establish a process or procedure through which any decision concerning enforcement of these *Rules* may be appealed by the person affected.

Rule 9

Reinstatement of Amateur Status

9-1. General

The *Committee* has the sole authority to:

- reinstate to Amateur Status a professional golfer and/or other persons who have infringed the *Rules*,
- prescribe a waiting period necessary for reinstatement, or
- deny reinstatement,

subject to an appeal as provided in the *Rules*.

9-2. Applications for Reinstatement

Each application for reinstatement will be considered on its merits, with consideration normally being given to the following principles:

a. Awaiting Reinstatement

Amateur and professional golf are two distinct forms of the game

which provide different opportunities and neither benefits if the process of changing status from professional to amateur is too easy. Furthermore, there needs to be a deterrent against all breaches of the *Rules*. Therefore, an applicant for reinstatement to Amateur Status must undergo a period awaiting reinstatement as prescribed by the *Committee*.

The period awaiting reinstatement generally starts from the date of the person's last breach of the *Rules* unless the *Committee* decides that it starts from either (a) the date when the person's last breach became known to the *Committee*, or (b) such other date determined by the *Committee*.

b. Period Awaiting Reinstatement

(i) Professionalism

Generally, the period awaiting reinstatement is related to the period the person was in breach of the *Rules*. However, no applicant is normally eligible for reinstatement until he has conducted himself in accordance with the *Rules* for a period of at least one year.

It is recommended that the following guidelines on periods awaiting reinstatement be applied by the *Committee*:

Period of Breach:	Period Awaiting Reinstatement:
under 6 years	1 year
6 years or more	2 years

However, the period may be extended if the applicant has played extensively for prize money. Consideration should be given to the level of competitions and the applicant's performance in those competitions in determining whether the applicant's period awaiting reinstatement should be extended.

In all cases, the *Committee* reserves the right to extend or to shorten the period awaiting reinstatement.

(ii) Other Breaches of the Rules

A period awaiting reinstatement of one year will normally be required. However, the period may be extended if the breach is considered serious.

c. Number of Reinstatements

A person is not normally eligible to be reinstated more than twice.

d. Players of National Prominence

A player of national prominence who has been in breach of the *Rules* for more than five years is not normally eligible for reinstatement.

e. Status While Awaiting Reinstatement

An applicant for reinstatement must comply with these *Rules*, as they apply to an *amateur golfer*, during his period awaiting reinstatement.

An applicant for reinstatement is not eligible to enter competitions as an *amateur golfer*. However, he may enter competitions and win a prize solely among members of a Club where he is a member, subject to the approval of the Club. He must not represent such a Club against other Clubs unless with the approval of the Clubs in the competition and/or the organising Committee.

An applicant for reinstatement may enter competitions that are not limited to *amateur golfers*, subject to the conditions of competition, without prejudicing his application, provided he does so as an applicant for reinstatement. He must waive his right to any prize money offered in the competition and must not accept any prize reserved for an *amateur golfer* (Rule 3-1).

9-3. Procedure for Applications

Each application for reinstatement must be submitted to the *Committee*, in accordance with such procedures as may be laid down and including such information as the *Committee* may require.

9-4. Appeals Procedure

Each *Governing Body* should establish a process or procedure through which any decision concerning reinstatement of Amateur Status may be appealed by the person affected.

Rule 10

Committee Decision

10-1. Committee's Decision

The *Committee's* decision is final, subject to an appeal as provided in Rules 8-3 and 9-4.

10-2. Doubt as to Rules

If the *Committee* of a *Governing Body* considers the case to be doubtful or not covered by the *Rules*, it may, prior to making its decision, consult with the Amateur Status Committee of the R&A.

Appendix – Policy on Gambling

General

An “*amateur golfer*”, whether he plays competitively or recreationally, is one who plays golf for the challenge it presents, not as a profession and not for financial gain.

Excessive financial incentive in amateur golf, which can result from some forms of gambling or wagering, could give rise to abuse of the *Rules* both in play and in manipulation of handicaps to the detriment of the integrity of the game.

There is a distinction between playing for prize money (Rule 3-1), gambling or wagering that is contrary to the purpose of the *Rules* (Rule 7-2), and forms of gambling or wagering that do not, of themselves, breach the *Rules*. An *amateur golfer* or a *Committee* in charge of a competition where *amateur golfers* are competing should consult with the *Governing Body* if in any doubt as to the application of the *Rules*. In the absence of such guidance, it is recommended that no cash prizes be awarded so as to ensure that the *Rules* are upheld.

Acceptable Forms of Gambling

There is no objection to informal gambling or wagering among individual golfers or teams of golfers when it is incidental to the game. It is not practicable to define informal gambling or wagering precisely, but features that would be consistent with such gambling or wagering include:

- the players in general know each other;
- participation in the gambling or wagering is optional and is limited to the players;
- the sole source of all money won by the players is advanced by the players; and

- the amount of money involved is not generally considered to be excessive.

Therefore, informal gambling or wagering is acceptable provided the primary purpose is the playing of the game for enjoyment, not for financial gain.

Unacceptable Forms of Gambling

Organised events designed or promoted to create cash prizes are not permitted. Golfers participating in such events without first irrevocably waiving their right to prize money are deemed to be playing for prize money, in breach of Rule 3-1.

Other forms of gambling or wagering where there is a requirement for players to participate (e.g. compulsory sweepstakes) or that have the potential to involve considerable sums of money (e.g. calcuttas and auction sweepstakes – where players or teams are sold by auction) may be considered by a *Governing Body* to be contrary to the purpose of the Rules (Rule 7-2).

It is not practical to define unacceptable forms of gambling or wagering precisely, but features that would be consistent with unacceptable gambling or wagering include:

- non-players being able to participate in the gambling or wagering;
- amounts of money that could be considered excessive; and
- reason to believe that the gambling or wagering has given or may give rise to abuses of the Rules of play or manipulation of handicaps to the detriment of the integrity of the game.

An *amateur golfer's* participation in unacceptable gambling or wagering may be considered contrary to the purpose of the Rules (Rule 7-2) and may endanger his Amateur Status.

Note: The Rules of Amateur Status do not apply to betting or gambling by *amateur golfers* on the results of a competition limited to or specifically organised for professional golfers.

Index

(Items in blue relate to the Rules of Amateur Status)

Abnormal Ground Conditions	
ball within moved during search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
definition	30
interference [Rule 25-1a].....	109
nearest point of relief, definition	39
relief [Rule 25-1b].....	109
Address Position	
determining nearest point of relief	
[definition of nearest point of relief]	39
Addressing the Ball. See also Stance	
definition	30
line of putt touched [Rule 16-1a].....	85
Advertising — forfeiture of Amateur Status [Rule 6-2]	196
Advice	
definition	30
during stipulated round [Rule 8-1].....	68
in team competitions [App. I].....	159
Aeration Holes	
local rule [App. I].....	145
Altering Physical Conditions [Rule 1-2]	46
Amateur Golfer — definition	185
Amateur Status, Rules. See under Rules	
Animal, Burrowing, Hole By	
ball within moved in search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
definition	32
Anchoring the Club	
definition [Rule 14-1b]	80
Appeals Procedure — amateur status [Rules 8-3, 9-4]	199, 201
Artificial Devices	
general regulations [App. IV].....	178
unusual equipment, abnormal use of equipment, and [Rule 14-3]	81
Artificial Objects	
definition [definition of obstruction]	39
Assistance	
penalty [Rule 14-2].....	80
Ball. See also Addressing the Ball; Dropped Ball; Lifting Ball; List of Conforming Golf Balls; Lost Ball; Moved Ball; Out of Bounds; Placing Ball; Provisional Ball; Second Ball; Striking	
assisting play [Rule 22-1].....	103
in casual water [definition of casual water].....	32

cleaning [Rule 21].....	102
damaged, unfit for play [Rule 5-3].....	57
deflected or stopped [Rule 19].....	92
embedded	
local rule [App. I].....	142
relief [Rule 25-2].....	112
exchanging during play of hole [Rule 15-3a].....	84
exerting influence on [Rule 1-2].....	46
fairly struck [Rule 14-1a].....	80
falling off tee [Rule 11-3].....	73
foreign material applied [Rule 5-2].....	57
in ground under repair [definition of ground under repair].....	35
holed	
definition.....	36
overhanging hole [Rule 16-2].....	87
holing out	
ball played from teeing ground [Rules 1-1, 15-1].....	46, 83
failure to in stroke play [Rule 3-2].....	50
identification	
lifting for [Rule 12-2].....	76
marked for [Rules 6-5, 12-2].....	61, 76
in motion	
deflected or stopped [Rule 19].....	92
removing loose impediment [Rule 23-1].....	104
removing obstruction [Rule 24-1].....	105
influencing movement of [Rule 1-2].....	46
interfering with play [Rule 22-2].....	103
lie	
altered [Rule 20-3b].....	98
improving [Rule 13-2].....	77
list of conforming golf balls [App. I].....	155
played	
as it lies [Rule 13-1].....	77
while moving [Rules 14-5, 14-6].....	82, 82
while another ball in motion after a stroke from putting green [Rule 16-1f].....	86
from wrong place, match play [Rule 20-7b].....	101
from wrong place, stroke play [Rule 20-7c].....	101
resting against flagstick [Rule 17-4].....	89
samples submitted for conformity ruling [Appendix III].....	177
searching for [Rule 12-1].....	74
seeing when playing [Rule 12-1].....	74
specifications	
details [App. III].....	177
general [Rule 5-1].....	57
substituting	
becoming ball in play [Rules 15-2, 20-4].....	83, 100
definition [definition of substituted ball].....	43

during play of hole [Rules 15-1, 15-2].....	83, 83
if ball is not immediately recoverable	
[Rule 18 Note 1, Rule 19-1, Rule 24-1 Note,	
Rule 24-2b Note 2, Rule 25-1b Note 2].....	91, 92, 106, 107, 111
incorrectly [Rule 20-6].....	100
when not found in abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1c].....	111
when not found in obstruction [Rule 24-3].....	108
touched	
by opponent [Rule 18-3].....	90
by player, purposely [Rule 18-2].....	89
unplayable	
damaged, unfit for play [Rule 5-3].....	57
procedure [Rule 28].....	118
in water hazard	
in moving water [Rule 14-6].....	82
played within, becomes lost or unplayable outside hazard or	
is out of bounds [Rule 26-2b].....	115
played within, comes to rest in same or another hazard [Rule 26-2a].....	114
relief [Rule 26-1].....	113
wrong ball	
definition.....	45
four-ball, match play [Rule 30-3c].....	121
four-ball, stroke play [Rule 31-5].....	123
time spent in playing, [definition of lost ball].....	38
Ball in Play. See also Ball; Moved Ball	
definition.....	31
provisional ball becoming [Rule 27-2b].....	117
substituted ball [Rule 15-2, Rule 20-4].....	83, 100
Ball-Marker	
marked but not lifted [Definition of Substituted Ball].....	43
moved	
accidentally [Rule 20-1].....	95
in process of lifting ball [Rule 20-1].....	95
in process of repairing hole plugs or ball marks [Rule 16-1c].....	85
in process of replacing ball [Rule 20-3a].....	97
Best-Ball Match Play. See also Four-Ball Match Play	
absent partner [Rule 30-3a].....	121
definition [definition of forms of match play].....	34
maximum number of clubs [Rule 30-3d].....	121
order of play [Rule 30-3b].....	121
penalty	
applied to side [Rule 30-3d].....	121
disqualification of side [Rule 30-3e].....	121
effect of other penalties [Rule 30-3f].....	122
Blind Draw	
match-play draw [App. I].....	162

Bogey Competitions

breach of Rule requiring adjustment to number of holes won [Rule 32-1a Note 1].....	126
description of [Rule 32-1].....	125
recording scores [Rule 32-1a].....	125
scoring [Rule 32-1a].....	125
undue delay or slow play [Rule 32-1a Note 2].....	126

Broadcasting — forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-4].....	197
--	-----

Bunkers. See also Hazards

definition.....	31
nearest point of relief [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109
stones in, local rule [App. I].....	145
unplayable ball in [Rule 28].....	118

Burrowing Animals

ball moved in search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
definition.....	32
hole made by [Rule 25-1].....	109

Business Teams — expenses [Rule 4-2d].....	193
---	-----

Caddie. See also Equipment

attending the flagstick [Rule 17].....	87
ball moved by [Rules 18-2, 18-3, 18-4].....	89, 90, 91
breach of Rule by [Rule 6-1].....	59
definition.....	32
one per player [Rule 6-4].....	60
position of during stroke [Rule 14-2b].....	80
prohibiting caddies, condition of competition [App. I].....	157
restrictions on who may caddie, condition of competition [App. I].....	157
shared status of [definition of caddie].....	32

Casual Water

definition.....	32
interference by and relief from [Rule 25-1].....	109

Chipping

practice before round [Rule 7-1b].....	66
practice during round [Rule 7-2].....	67

Claims

match play	
claims and penalties [Rule 34-1a].....	133
doubt as to procedure; disputes and claims [Rule 2-5].....	48
stroke play, claims and penalties [Rule 34-1b].....	133

Cleaning Ball

course conditions, relief [App. I].....	144
on putting green [Rules 16-1b, 21, 22].....	85, 102, 103
when prohibited and permitted [Rule 21].....	102

when resuming play [Rule 6-8d].....	65
when taking relief from	
abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1].....	109
environmentally-sensitive area [App. I].....	141
immovable obstruction [Rule 24-2].....	106
movable obstruction [Rule 24-1].....	105
temporary obstruction [App. I].....	147
unplayable ball [Rule 28].....	118
water hazard [Rule 26-1].....	113

Clubs

adjustability [App. II].....	165
assembly [Rules 4-3a, 4-4a].....	54, 55
borrowing [Rules 4-3a, 4-4a].....	54, 55
changing playing characteristics [Rule 4-2].....	53
damaged	
in normal course of play [Rule 4-3a].....	54
other than in normal course of play [Rule 4-3b].....	54
prior to round [Rule 4-3c].....	55
declared out of play [Rule 4-4c].....	56
design [App. II].....	164
face [App. II].....	173
grip	
artificial aid in gripping [Rule 14-3].....	81
specifications [App. II].....	169
grounding	
in hazard [Rule 13-4].....	78
lightly [Rule 13-2].....	77
length [App. II].....	166
list of conforming driver heads condition [App. I].....	154
maximum number allowed [Rule 4-4a].....	55
penalties	
excess clubs [Rule 4-4].....	55
foreign material applied [Rule 4-2b].....	53
non-conforming clubs [Rule 4-1].....	52
playing characteristics changed [Rule 4-2a].....	53
replacement during round [Rule 4-3a].....	54
samples submitted for conformity ruling [Appendix II].....	164
shaft [App. II].....	168
shared by partners [Rule 4-4b].....	55
specifications [Rule 4-1, App. II].....	52, 164
unfit for play [Rule 4-3a].....	54
wear and alteration [Rule 4-1b].....	53
Clothing	
general regulations [App. IV].....	180

College Teams — expenses [Rule 4-2d].....	193
Committee. See also Conditions	
addition of scores and application of handicap [Rule 6-6d Note 1, Rule 33-5].....	62, 131
construction declared as integral part of the course	
[definition of obstruction, Rule 33-2a].....	39, 130
decision	
final [Rule 34-3].....	134
of ties [Rule 33-6, App. I].....	132, 160
defining	
bounds and margins of course [Rule 33-2, App. I].....	130, 138
movable obstructions to be immovable [definition of obstruction]	39
practice ground [Rule 33-2c].....	130
water hazards [definition of water hazard and lateral water hazard].....	44, 36
definition.....	32
duties and powers [Rule 33].....	129
extending stipulated round in match play to settle a tie [Rule 2-3].....	48
handicap stroke table [Rule 33-4].....	131
laying down conditions [Rule 33-1, App. I].....	129, 154
local rules made by [Rule 33-8a, App. I].....	132, 138
marker appointed by [definition of marker].....	38
practice regulations [Rule 7-1 Note, Rule 7-2 Note 2].....	66, 67
preventing slow play [Rule 6-7 Note 2].....	63
second ball, reporting play of [Rule 3-3a].....	50
serious breach of playing from a wrong place, reporting	
ball played to correct [Rule 20-7c].....	101
setting times of starting and groups [Rules 6-3, 33-3].....	60, 131
suspension of play by [Rule 6-8].....	63
Competitor. See also Fellow-Competitor	
ball in motion striking [Rule 19-2].....	93
definition.....	33
doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3].....	50
failure to hole out [Rule 3-2].....	50
playing out of turn [Rule 10-2c].....	72
playing outside teeing ground [Rule 11-4b].....	74
playing stroke with wrong ball [Rule 15-3b].....	84
refusal to comply with rules [Rule 3-4].....	52
scoring responsibilities [Rule 6-6].....	61
Concession	
of match, hole or next stroke [Rule 2-4].....	48
Conditions	
advice in team competition [App. I].....	159
anti-doping [App. I].....	160
caddie	
prohibiting use of [App. I].....	157

restrictions on who may caddie [App. I].....	157
committee to lay down [Rule 33-1, App. I].....	129, 154
decision of ties [App. I].....	160
draw for match play [App. I].....	162
new holes [App. I].....	159
pace of play [App. I].....	158
player responsible for knowing [Rule 6-1].....	59
practice [App. I].....	158
specifications of clubs and the ball	
list of conforming driver heads [App. I].....	154
list of conforming golf balls [App. I].....	155
one ball condition [App. I].....	156
suspension of play for dangerous situation [App. I].....	158
transportation [App. I].....	159
Conduct	
contrary to the spirit of amateurism [Rule 7-2].....	198
detrimental to amateurism [Rule 7-1].....	198
Contracts [Rule 2-2].....	189
Course	
care of [Etiquette].....	28
defining bounds and margins of [Rule 33-2a].....	130
definition.....	33
priority on [Etiquette].....	28
unplayable [Rule 33-2d].....	131
Course Conditions	
committee decision on [App. I].....	138
local rules regarding [App. I].....	142
Damaged Ball	
unfit for play [Rule 5-3].....	57
Decisions. See also Committee	
equity [Rule 1-4].....	47
referee's final [Rule 34-2].....	134
Delay, Undue. See Slow Play	
Discontinuance of Play	
conditions permitting [Rule 6-8a].....	63
conditions requiring immediate discontinuance [Rule 6-8b Note, App. I].....	64
lifting ball when play discontinued [Rule 6-8c].....	64
procedure when play suspended by committee [Rule 6-8b].....	64
Disputes	
of claims [Rules 2-5, 34].....	48, 133
of points not covered by the rules [Rule 1-4].....	47
Disqualification. See under Penalty	
Distance	
gauging or measuring [Rule 14-3, Rule 14-3 Note, App. IV].....	81, 82, 181

measuring device local rule [App. I].....	153
sharing of distance information [definition of advice].....	30
Divots	
repair of divot hole [Etiquette].....	28
replaced [Rule 13-2].....	77
Dormie	
definition [Rule 2-1].....	47
Doubt as to Procedure	
match play [Rule 2-5].....	48
stroke play [Rule 3-3].....	50
Draw	
general numerical [App. I].....	162
for match play [App. I].....	162
Dropped Ball. See also Through the Green	
in play [Rule 20-4].....	100
lifting ball wrongly dropped [Rule 20-6].....	100
near a specific spot [Rule 20-2b].....	96
player must drop [Rule 20-2a].....	96
playing dropped ball from wrong place [Rule 20-7].....	101
re-dropping [Rule 20-2c].....	96
rolling	
out of bounds, into a hazard, nearer hole, etc. [Rule 20-2c].....	96
to position, with interference by the condition from	
which relief taken [Rule 20-2c].....	96
touching person or equipment of a player [Rule 20-2a].....	96
Dropping Zones	
general [App. I].....	152
Educational Grants, Scholarships and Bursaries — amateur status [Rule 6-5].....	197
Embedded Ball	
definition [Rule 25-2 Note 1].....	112
local rule [App. I].....	142
relief [Rule 25-2].....	112
Enforcement — amateur status [Rule 8-2].....	199
Environmentally-Sensitive Areas	
committee decision on [App. I].....	138
local rule [App. I].....	140
Equipment. See also Ball; List of Conforming Driver Heads, List of Conforming Golf Balls	
acceptance of [Rule 6-2].....	196
artificial devices, unusual equipment, abnormal use of equipment [Rule 14-3].....	81
ball moved by [Rules 18-2, 18-3, 18-4].....	89, 90, 91
ball moved during search in match play [Rule 18-3b].....	90
definition.....	33
medical devices, use to alleviate condition [Rule 14-3 Exception 1].....	81
moving while ball in motion [Rule 24-1].....	105
objects placed for care of course [definition of equipment].....	33
shared equipment, status of [definition of equipment].....	33
use in traditionally accepted manner [Rule 14-3 Exception 2].....	82

Equity	
deciding disputes [Rule 1-4].....	47
Expenses — receipt of [Rules 4-2, 4-3, 4-4].....	192, 194, 195
Fellow-Competitor	
attending the flagstick [Rule 17].....	87
ball in motion striking [Rule 19-4].....	94
ball moved by [Rule 18-4].....	91
definition.....	34
disputing claim of unfit ball [Rule 5-3 Note 1].....	58
doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3].....	50
examining ball [Rule 5-3].....	57
identifying ball [Rule 12-2].....	76
Flagstick	
attended, removed or held up [Rule 17-1].....	87
definition.....	34
moving attended, removal, or held up flagstick while ball is in motion [Rule 24-1].....	105
preventing unnecessary damage [Etiquette].....	29
striking [Rule 17-3].....	88
unauthorised attendance [Rule 17-2].....	88
Forecaddie	
definition.....	34
definition [definition of outside agency].....	41
Four-Ball Match Play	
absent partner [Rule 30-3a].....	121
definition [definition of forms of match play].....	34
order of play [Rule 30-3b].....	121
penalty	
applied to side [Rule 30-3d].....	121
disqualification of side [Rule 30-3e].....	121
effect of other penalties [Rule 30-3f].....	122
Four-Ball Stroke Play	
absent partner [Rule 31-2].....	123
definition [definition of forms of stroke play].....	34
order of play [Rule 31-4].....	123
penalty	
applied to side [Rule 31-6].....	123
disqualification of side [Rule 31-7].....	124
effect of other penalties [Rule 31-8].....	125
recording scores [Rule 6-6d Note 2, Rules 31-3, 31-7].....	62, 123, 124
Foursome	
definition for match play [definition of forms of match play].....	34
definition for stroke play [definition of forms of stroke play].....	34
match play [Rule 29-2].....	119
order of play [Rule 29-1].....	119
stroke play [Rule 29-3].....	119

Gambling — policy on.....	203
Game of Golf	
definition [Rule 1-1].....	46
General Numerical Draw	
determining places in [App. I].....	162
General Penalty. See under Penalty	
Gloves	
required to be plain [Rule 14-3, App. IV].....	81, 179
Golf Carts	
condition prohibiting use [App. I].....	159
preventing unnecessary damage [Etiquette].....	29
Golf Shoe Spikes	
repairing damage by [Etiquette].....	28
repairing damage to putting greens [Rule 16-1c].....	85
Golf Skill or Reputation — definition.....	185
Grass	
cuttings piled for removal [definition of ground under repair].....	35
in or bordering bunker, not hazard [definition of bunker].....	31
loose blades not adhering to ball [definition of loose impediments].....	37
touching	
in finding and identifying ball [Rule 12-1].....	74
with club in hazard [Rule 13-4 Note].....	79
Green. See Putting Green	
Greenkeeper	
hole made by, status of [definition of ground under repair].....	35
Grip. See under Clubs	
Ground Under Repair. See also Stakes	
ball within moved during search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
defined by committee [Rule 33-2a].....	130
definition.....	35
growing thing within, status of [definition].....	35
local rule, dropping zones when permitted [App. I].....	152
material piled for removal, status of [definition of ground under repair].....	35
play prohibited local rule [App. I].....	139
relief [Rule 25-1b].....	109
stakes defining, status of [definition].....	35
Groups. See also Stroke Play	
allowing to play through while searching [Etiquette].....	27
priority on the course [Etiquette].....	27
Halved Hole [Rule 2-2].....	48
Halved Match	
committee decision of ties [Rule 33-6].....	132
Handicap	
applying, committee's duty [Rule 33-5].....	131
match play [Rule 6-2a].....	59

player's duties [Rule 6-2].....	59
playing off wrong	
knowingly in stroke play [Rule 34-1b].....	133
match play [Rule 6-2a].....	59
stroke play [Rule 6-2b].....	59
stroke table [Rule 33-4].....	131
Hazards. See also Obstructions, Stakes	
ball in	
lifted may be dropped or placed back in [Rule 13-4].....	78
rolling into, nearer hole, etc. whether re-drop required [Rule 20-2c].....	96
ball played from one hazard comes to rest in another [Rule 13-4 Exception 3].....	79
bunkers [definition of bunker].....	31
definition.....	36
grounding club in [Rule 13-4].....	78
identifying ball within [Rule 12-2].....	76
placing clubs in [Rule 13-4].....	78
practice prohibited from [Rule 7-2].....	67
previous stroke played from [Rule 20-5].....	100
relief from temporary obstructions [App. I].....	148
searching for covered ball in [Rule 12-1].....	74
strokes in, with wrong ball [Rule 15-3].....	84
testing condition of [Rule 13-4].....	78
touching ground or water in water hazard with hand or club [Rule 13-4].....	78
water hazards (including lateral water hazards)	
ball in, relief	
from abnormal ground condition prohibited [Rule 25-1b Note 1].....	111
from immovable obstruction prohibited [Rule 24-2b Note 1].....	107
options [Rule 26-1].....	113
ball in moving water within played [Rule 14-6].....	82
ball played provisionally, local rule.....	151
ball played within becomes lost or unplayable outside	
hazard or is out of bounds [Rule 26-2b].....	115
ball played within comes to rest in same or another hazard [Rule 26-2a].....	114
casual water [definition of casual water].....	24
definition.....	34
dropping zone, local rule [App. I].....	150, 152
lateral water hazard [definition of lateral water hazard].....	36
probing in water during search [Rule 12-1c].....	76
stakes defining, status of	
[definition of water hazard and lateral water hazard].....	44, 36
Hole. See also Line of Play; Match Play	
ball overhanging [Rule 16-2].....	87
conceding in match play [Rule 2-4].....	48
damaged [Rule 33-2b].....	130
definition.....	36

determining score for when second ball played in stroke play [Rule 3-3b]	51
halved [Rule 2-2]	48
holing out	
ball played from teeing ground [Rules 1-1, 15-1]	46, 83
failure, stroke play [Rule 3-2]	50
made by burrowing animal [definition of burrowing animal]	32
made by burrowing animal, reptile or bird	
[definition of abnormal ground condition]	30
made by greenkeeper [definition of ground under repair]	35
new holes for competition [Rule 33-2b, App. I]	130, 159
number in a stipulated round [definition of stipulated round]	43
replacing flagstick in [Etiquette]	29
testing putting green surface during play of [Rule 16-1d]	86
time allowed to complete [Rule 6-7 Note 2]	63
winner of [Rule 2-1]	47
wrong score [Rule 6-6d]	62
Hole-in-One — prize [Rule 3-2b]	191
Hole Plugs	
repairing [Rule 16-1c]	85
Honour. See also Order of Play	
definition	36
determining [Rules 10-1a, 10-2a]	70, 71
in handicap bogey, par or Stableford competitions [Rule 32-1]	125
Identification of Ball. See under Ball	
Industrial Teams — expenses [Rule 4-2d]	193
Information As to Strokes Taken	
general [Rule 9-1]	69
in match play [Rule 9-2]	69
in stroke play [Rule 9-3]	70
Instruction	
compensation for [Rule 5]	195
definition	186
Integral Part of the Course	
committee decision on [definition of Obstruction, Rule 33-2a, App. I]	39, 130, 138
Irregularities of Surface [Rule 13-2]	77
Junior Golfer	
definition	186
expenses [Rule 4-2b]	192
Lateral Water Hazard. See also Hazards; Stakes	
committee decision on [App. I]	138
definition	36
relief [Rule 26-1]	113

Lending Name or Likeness — forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-2]	196
Lie of Ball. See under Ball	
Lifting Ball. See also Cleaning Ball; Nearest Point of Relief	
ball wrongly dropped [Rule 20-6]	100
for identification [Rule 12-2]	76
from wrong place [Rule 20-6]	100
in a bunker [Rules 12-2, 13-4, 24-2b(ii), 25-1b(ii)]	76, 78, 106, 110
in or on movable obstruction [Rule 24-1]	105
in water hazard [Rules 5-3, 6-8c, 12-2, 22, 24-1, 26-1, 26-2]	57, 64, 76, 103, 105, 113, 114
interference from course conditions [App. I]	142
marking before [Rule 20-1]	95
on putting green [Rule 16-1b]	85
penalty [Rules 5-3, 6-8c, 12-2, 18-2, 20-1]	57, 64, 76, 89, 95
through the green, without penalty	
[Rules 5-3, 6-8c, 12-2, 22, 24-1, 24-2b, 25-1b]	57, 64, 76, 103, 105, 106, 109
to determine fitness [Rule 5-3]	57
when affecting another player's play [Rule 22]	103
when play discontinued [Rule 6-8c]	64
Lightning	
dangerous situation [App. I]	158
discontinuance of play [Rule 6-8a]	63
Line of Play. See also Line of Putt	
avoiding interference by tee-markers [Rule 11-2]	73
definition	37
improving [Rule 13-2]	77
indicating	
other than on putting green [Rule 8-2a]	68
on putting green [Rule 8-2b]	68
intervention on [Rules 24-2a, 25-1a]	106, 109
intervention on, local rule	
immovable obstructions close to putting green [App. I]	146
temporary immovable obstructions [App. I]	147
position of caddie or partner's caddie [Rule 14-2b]	80
Line of Putt. See also Line of Play	
definition	37
pointing out line of putt [Rule 8-2b]	68
position of caddie or partner [Rule 14-2b]	80
removal of loose impediments [Rule 16-1a]	85
repair of hole plugs, ball-marks and other damage [Rule 16-1c]	85
standing astride or on [Rule 16-1e]	86
touching [Rule 16-1a]	85
Lines. See also Stakes	
ground under repair, used to define [definition of ground under repair]	35
lateral water hazards, used to define [definition of lateral water hazard]	36

out of bounds, used to define [definition of out of bounds].....	40
water hazards, used to define [definition of water hazard]	44
List of Conforming Driving Heads	
conditions of competition [Rules 4-1, 33-1, App. I].....	52, 129, 154
List of Conforming Golf Balls	
conditions of competition [Rules 5-1, 33-1, App. I].....	57, 129, 155
Local Rules. See also Specimen Local Rules	
committee responsibilities [Rule 33-8a, App. I].....	132, 138
conflicting with the Rules of Golf [Rule 33-8].....	132
denying relief from interference with stance by	
abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1a Note].....	109
dropping zones, use of [App. I]	152
nearest point of relief [Rule 24-2b Note 3].....	107
preferred lies and winter rules [App. I].....	143
prohibiting play	
from an environmentally-sensitive area [definition of ground	
under repair, definition of water hazard, App. I].....	35, 44, 138, 140
from ground under repair [definition of ground under repair, App. I].....	35, 138, 139
waiving penalty [Rule 33-8b].....	132
Loose Impediments. See also Hazards; Obstructions	
casual water [definition of casual water].....	32
definition.....	37
on putting green [definition of loose impediment].....	37
relief [Rule 23-1].....	104
removal	
on line of putt [Rule 16-1a].....	85
in hazard [Rule 13-4].....	78
while ball in motion [Rule 23-1].....	104
stones in bunker, local rule [App. I].....	138, 145
Lost Ball	
abnormal ground conditions [Rule 25-1c].....	111
casual water, ground under repair, etc. [Rule 25-1c].....	111
definition.....	38
obstruction [Rule 24-3].....	108
pace of play considerations [Etiquette].....	27
play of provisional ball when ball may be lost [Rule 27-2a].....	117
procedure [Rule 27-1].....	116
temporary immovable obstructions [App. I].....	147
water hazard [Rule 26-1].....	113
Marker	
definition.....	38
disputing claim of unfit ball [Rule 5-3 Note 1].....	58
doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3].....	50
examining ball [Rule 5-3].....	57
identifying ball [Rule 12-2]	76

outside agency [definition of outside agency].....	41
recording scores	
bogey and par competitions [Rule 32-1a].....	125
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-3].....	123
Stableford competition [Rule 32-1b].....	126
stroke play [Rule 6-6a].....	61
reporting penalty to [Rule 9-3].....	70
Match. See also Sides	
conceding [Rule 2-4].....	48
definition [definition of forms of match play].....	34
winner of [Rule 2-3].....	48
Match Play.	
See also Best-Ball Match Play; Four-Ball Match Play; Penalties; Scores	
ball moved by opponent	
other than during search [Rule 18-3b].....	90
during search [Rule 18-3a].....	90
ball moved by player [Rule 18-2].....	89
ball played from wrong place [Rule 20-7b].....	101
claims [Rule 2-5].....	48
combining with stroke play [Rule 33-1].....	129
concession of match, hole, or next stroke [Rule 2-4].....	48
discontinuing play by agreement [Rule 6-8a].....	63
draw [App. I].....	162
flagstick, unauthorised attendance [Rule 17-2].....	88
halved hole [Rule 2-2].....	48
handicap [Rule 6-2a].....	59
information as to strokes taken [Rule 9-2a].....	69
order of play [Rules 10-1a, 30-3b]	70, 121
outside teeing ground [Rule 11-4a].....	74
pace of play [Etiquette]	27
penalties	
agreement to waive [Rule 1-3].....	47
claims [Rule 2-5].....	48
disqualification, committee discretion [Rule 33-7]	132
general penalty [Rule 2-6].....	49
reporting to opponent [Rule 9-2b].....	69
time limit on imposition [Rule 34-1a].....	133
practice	
before or between rounds [Rule 7-1a]	66
during round [Rule 7-2]	67
slow play [Rule 6-7].....	62
state of match [Rule 2-1].....	47
stroke with wrong ball [Rule 15-3a]	84
three-ball match, ball accidentally deflected or stopped by opponent [Rule 30-2b].....	120
ties, settling [Rule 2-3, App. I].....	48, 160

winner of	
hole [Rule 2-1].....	47
match [Rule 2-3].....	48
wrong information given as to strokes taken [Rule 9-2].....	69
Material Piled for Removal [definition of ground under repair].....	35
Measuring	
artificial device [Rule 14-3].....	81
ball moved in [Rule 18-6].....	91
Membership — forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-6].....	198
Military Teams — expenses [Rule 4-2d].....	193
Moved Ball. See also Lifting Ball	
after loose impediment touched [Rule 23-1].....	104
by another ball [Rule 18-5].....	91
by fellow-competitor [Rule 18-4].....	91
by opponent	
not in search [Rule 18-3b].....	90
in searching [Rule 18-3a].....	90
in three-ball match [Rule 30-2a].....	120
by outside agency [Rule 18-1].....	89
by player	
accidentally [Rule 18-2].....	89
after loose impediment touched [Rule 23-1].....	104
purposely [Rule 18-2].....	89
definition [definition of move or moved].....	39
during search [Rules 18-1, 18-2, 18-3a, 18-4].....	89, 89, 90, 91
in measuring [Rule 18-6].....	91
in removing	
ball-marker [Rules 20-1, 20-3a].....	95, 97
loose impediment [Rule 23-1].....	104
movable obstruction [Rule 24-1].....	105
in repairing hole plug or ball mark [Rule 16-1c].....	85
in searching	
for ball in abnormal ground condition [Rule 12-1d].....	76
for covered ball in hazard [Rule 12-1].....	74
in water in water hazard [Rules 12-1c, 14-6].....	76, 82
not immediately recoverable [Rule 18 Note 1].....	91
playing moving ball [Rule 14-5].....	82
Nearest Point of Relief	
definition.....	39
in a bunker [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109
on the putting green [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109
reference point for re-dropping [Rule 20-2c(vii)].....	96
through the green [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109

Numerical Draw	
determining places in [App. I].....	162
Observer	
definition.....	39
outside agency [definition of outside agency].....	41
Obstructions. See also Hazards; Loose Impediments; Out of Bounds	
area of intended swing [Rule 24-2a].....	106
ball not found in [Rule 24-3].....	108
ball within moved during search [Rule 12-1d].....	76
committee decision on [App. I].....	138
definition.....	39
immovable [Rule 24-2, App. I].....	106
immovable obstructions near putting greens [App. I].....	146
interference with lie of ball, stance,	
intervention on line of play or putt [Rules 24-1, 24-2a, App. I].....	105, 106
local rule	
dropping zones, when permissible [App. I].....	150
immovable obstructions near putting greens [App. I].....	146
stones in bunkers [App. I].....	145
temporary immovable obstructions [App. I].....	147
temporary power lines and cables [App. I].....	150
movable [Rule 24-1].....	105
removing in hazard [Rule 13-4].....	78
stones in bunkers [App. I].....	145
temporary [App. I].....	147
touching [Rule 13-4 Note].....	79
One Ball Condition	
conditions of competition [App. I].....	156
Opponent	
attending flagstick without authority [Rule 17-2].....	88
ball deflected by [Rule 19-3].....	93
ball deflected by in three-ball match [Rule 30-2b].....	120
ball moved by [Rule 18-3].....	90
definition.....	40
reporting penalty to [Rule 9-2b].....	69
Order of Play. See also Honour	
best-ball and four-ball match play [Rule 30-3b].....	121
consideration for other players [Etiquette].....	26
honour in handicap bogey, par or Stableford competitions [Rule 32].....	125
match play [Rule 10-1].....	70
stroke play [Rule 10-2].....	71
provisional or second ball played from teeing ground [Rule 10-3].....	72
when ball not played as it lies [Rule 10-1 Note, Rule 10-2 Note].....	71, 72
Out of Bounds. See also Obstructions	
committee decision on [App. I].....	138

definition	40
dropped ball rolling out of bounds [Rule 20-2c]	96
objects defining	
fixed [Rule 13-2]	77
not obstructions [definition of obstructions]	39
pace of play considerations [Etiquette]	27
play of provisional ball when ball may be out of bounds [Rule 27-2a]	117
procedure [Rule 27-1]	116
stance out of bounds [definition of out of bounds]	40
Outside Agency	
ball at rest moved by [Rule 18-1]	89
ball in motion deflected or stopped by [Rule 19-1]	92
definition	41
fellow-competitor [definition of fellow-competitor]	34
forecaddie [definition of forecaddie]	34
marker [definition of marker]	38
observer [definition of observer]	39
referee [definition of referee]	42
Pace of Play	
preventing slow play [Rule 6-7 Note 2, App. I]	63, 158
when searching for ball [Etiquette]	28
Par Competitions	
breach of Rule requiring adjustment to number of holes won	
[Rule 32-1a Note 1]	126
description of [Rule 32-1a]	125
recording scores [Rule 32-1a]	125
scoring [Rule 32-1a]	125
undue delay or slow play [Rule 32-1a Note 2]	126
Partner	
absence	
best-ball and four-ball match play [Rule 30-3a]	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-2]	123
definition	41
position of during stroke [Rule 14-2b]	80
requesting advice [Rule 8-1]	68
sharing clubs [Rule 4-4b]	55
Penalty	
cancelled when round cancelled in stroke play [Rule 33-2d]	131
disqualification penalty; waiving, modifying or imposing [Rule 33-7]	132
general penalty	
in match play [Rule 2-6]	49
in stroke play [Rule 3-5]	52
reporting to opponent or marker [Rules 9-2, 9-3]	69, 70
reporting breach of Rule with maximum penalty to Committee	
in bogey, par, or Stableford competitions [Rule 32-1a Note 1]	126

time limit on imposition	
match play [Rule 34-1a]	133
stroke play [Rule 34-1b]	133
waived	
by agreement [Rule 1-3]	47
by local rule [Rule 33-8b]	132
Penalty Stroke	
definition	41
Personal Appearance — forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-3]	197
Physical Assistance [Rule 14-2a]	80
Placing Ball	
if accidentally moved [Rule 20-3a]	97
if ball dropped or placed is in play [Rule 20-4]	100
if ball fails to come to rest on spot [Rule 20-3d]	99
if incorrectly substituted, dropped or placed [Rule 20-6]	100
if original lie is altered [Rule 20-3b]	98
if spot is not determinable [Rule 20-3c]	98
on the spot from which it was moved [Rule 20-3a]	97
procedure when play resumed [Rule 6-8d]	65
Player	
ball moved	
accidentally [Rule 18-2]	89
after loose impediment touched [Rule 23-1]	104
purposely [Rule 18-2]	89
consideration for other players [Etiquette]	26
examining ball [Rule 5-3]	57
identifying ball [Rule 12-2]	76
making a claim [Rule 2-5]	48
responsibility for playing proper ball [Rules 6-5, 12-2]	61, 76
Practice. See also Practice Ground; Practice Swings	
before or between rounds [Rule 7-1]	66
during round [Rule 7-2]	67
prohibiting practice on or near putting green of hole last played,	
condition of competition [App. I]	159
Practice Ground	
committee decision on [Rule 33-2c]	130
Practice Swings	
preventing unnecessary damage [Etiquette]	29
not a practice stroke [Rule 7-2 Note 1]	67
Preferred Lies	
committee decision on [App. I]	138
local rule [App. I]	143
Prizes	
acceptance of [Rule 3]	190
money, playing for [Rule 3-1]	190

Professionalism

meaning of [Rule 2-1].....	188
period awaiting reinstatement [Rule 9-2b(i)].....	200

Protection From the Elements [Rule 14-2a].....	80
---	----

Provisional Ball

abandoned [Rule 27-2c].....	118
becoming ball in play [definition of lost ball, Rule 27-2b].....	38, 117
definition.....	41
from teeing ground [Rule 10-3].....	72
local rule permitting play of ball provisionally under Rule 26-1 when	
water hazard involved [App. I].....	151
pace of play considerations [Etiquette].....	27
when permitted [Rule 27-2a].....	117

Putting Green. See also **Hazards; Loose Impediments; Obstructions**

aeration holes [App. I].....	145
ball	

cleaning [Rules 16-1b, 21, 22].....	85, 102, 103
in abnormal ground conditions [Rule 25-1b].....	109
lifting [Rules 16-1b, 20-1].....	85, 95
overhanging hole [Rule 16-2].....	87
conceding opponent's next stroke [Rule 2-4].....	48
consideration for other players [Etiquette].....	26
definition.....	41
failure to hole out in stroke play [Rule 3-2].....	50
immovable obstructions close to [App. I].....	146

line of putt

indicating line of putt [Rule 8-2b].....	68
position of caddie or partner [Rule 14-2b].....	80
standing astride or on [Rule 16-1e].....	86
testing surface [Rule 16-1d].....	86
touching [Rule 16-1a].....	85
loose impediments on [definition of loose impediments].....	37
making claim before leaving [Rule 2-5].....	48
nearest point of relief [Rules 24-2b, 25-1b].....	106, 109
practice	
before or between rounds [Rule 7-1b].....	66
during round [Rule 7-2].....	67
repairing damage to [Etiquette, Rule 16-1c].....	28, 85
testing surface [Rule 16-1d].....	86
wrong putting green	
definition.....	45
interference by [Rule 25-3a].....	112
relief [Rule 25-3b].....	112

Referee

decisions final [Rule 34-2].....	134
----------------------------------	-----

definition.....	42
limiting duties of by committee [Rule 33-1].....	129
outside agency [definition of outside agency].....	41

Reinstatement — amateur status [Rule 9].....	199
---	-----

Retail Value — definition.....	186
---------------------------------------	-----

Rub of the Green

definition.....	42
when ball is accidentally deflected or stopped by an outside agency [Rule 19-1].....	92

Rules. See also **Penalty**

amateur status.....	183
applying in three-ball, best-ball and four-ball match play [Rule 30-1].....	120
authorisation to modify [Rule 33-8, App. I].....	132, 138
breached, general penalty	
in match play [Rule 2-6].....	49
in stroke play [Rule 3-5].....	52
definition.....	42
local rules [Rule 33-8, App. I].....	132, 138
player responsibilities [Rule 6-1].....	59
points not covered by [Rule 1-4].....	47
refusal to comply, stroke play [Rule 3-4].....	52
waiving	
by agreement [Rule 1-3].....	47
committee decision on [Rule 33-1].....	129

Safety

considerations [Etiquette].....	26
---------------------------------	----

Scholarships — accepting [Rule 6-5].....	197
---	-----

School Events — expenses [Rule 4-2d].....	193
--	-----

Scorer. See **Marker****Scores**

alteration prohibited after return [Rule 6-6c].....	62
committee responsibilities [Rule 33-5].....	131
competitor responsibilities [Rules 6-6b, 6-6d, 31-3].....	61, 62, 123
determining for hole when second ball played, stroke play [Rule 3-3b].....	51
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-3].....	123
marker responsibilities [Rules 6-6a, 31-3, 32-1b].....	61, 123, 126
wrong score [Rule 6-6d].....	62

Second Ball

committee determination of score [Rule 3-3b].....	51
from teeing ground [Rule 10-3].....	72
played when in doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3].....	50

Shoes

general regulations [App. IV].....	180
------------------------------------	-----

Sides. See also **Matches**

definition.....	42
-----------------	----

disqualification of	
best-ball or four-ball match play [Rule 30-3e].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-7].....	124
order of play	
best-ball or four-ball match play [Rule 30-3b].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-4].....	123
honour on teeing ground [Rule 10-1a].....	70
penalty, maximum of 14 clubs	
best-ball or four-ball match play [Rule 30-3d].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-6].....	123
representation of	
best-ball, four-ball match play [Rule 30-3a].....	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-2].....	123
Single	
matches, definition [definition of forms of match play].....	34
stroke play, definition [definition of forms of stroke play].....	34
Slow Play	
match play, condition modifying penalty [Rule 6-7 Note 2].....	63
penalty [Rule 6-7].....	62
stroke play, condition modifying penalty [Rule 6-7 Note 2].....	63
Specimen Local Rules	
adopting [App. I].....	138
aeration holes [App. I].....	145
cleaning ball [App. I].....	144
distance measuring devices [App. I].....	139
dropping zones [App. I].....	152
embedded ball [App. I].....	142
environmentally-sensitive areas [App. I].....	140
ground under repair, play prohibited [App. I].....	139
immovable obstructions close to putting green [App. I].....	146
preferred lies and winter rules [App. I].....	143
protection of young trees [App. I].....	139
seams of cut turf [App. I].....	145
stones in bunkers [App. I].....	145
temporary obstructions [App. I].....	147
temporary power lines [App. I].....	150
water hazards; ball played provisionally under Rule 26-1 [App. I].....	151
Spikes. See Golf Shoe Spikes	
Sponsored Handicap Competitions — expenses [Rule 4-2g].....	194
Stableford Competitions	
breach of Rule with maximum penalty per round [Rule 32-1b Note 1].....	127
disqualification penalties [Rule 32-2].....	128
recording scores [Rule 32-1b].....	126
scoring [Rule 32-1b].....	126
undue delay or slow play [Rule 32-1b Note 2].....	127

Stakes

ground under repair, used to define [definition of ground under repair].....	35
lateral water hazards, used to define [definition of lateral water hazard].....	36
out of bounds, used to define [definition of out of bounds].....	40
water hazards, used to define [definition of water hazard].....	44

Stance. See also **Stroke**

abnormal stance, interference with	
by abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1b Exception].....	110
by immovable obstruction [Rule 24-2b Exception].....	107
astride or touching line of putt [Rule 16-1e].....	86
avoiding interference with tee markers [Rule 11-2].....	73
building [Rule 13-3].....	78
definition.....	43
fairly taking [Rule 13-2].....	77
interference with	
by abnormal ground condition [Rule 25-1a].....	109
by immovable obstruction [Rule 24-2a].....	106
local rule, denying relief from interference with [Rule 25-1a Note].....	109
out of bounds [definition of out of bounds].....	40
outside teeing ground [Rule 11-1].....	73

Stipulated Round

advice during [Rule 8-1].....	68
artificial devices, unusual equipment, abnormal use of equipment, use of during [Rule 14-3].....	81
clubs	
damaged [Rule 4-3].....	54
playing characteristics [Rule 4-2a].....	53
definition.....	43
extending to settle a tie in match play [Rule 2-3].....	48
maximum clubs allowed [Rule 4-4a].....	55
reducing holes after stipulated round commences [Rule 33-1].....	129
time allowed to complete [Rule 6-7 Note 2].....	63
walking during, condition of competition [App. I].....	159

Striking

anchoring the club [Rule 14-1b].....	80
fairly [Rule 14-1a].....	80
flagstick or attendant [Rule 17-3].....	88
more than once [Rule 14-4].....	82

Stroke. See also **Stance**

assistance	
artificial devices [Rule 14-3].....	81
physical assistance [Rule 14-2a].....	80
ball damaged as a result of [Rule 5-3].....	57
cancelling [Rule 10-1c].....	71
conceding [Rule 2-4].....	48

definition	43
from outside teeing ground [Rule 11-4]	74
halved hole [Rule 2-2]	48
playing from where previous stroke played [Rule 20-5]	100
requesting advice [Rule 8-1]	68
safety [Etiquette]	26
striking ball more than once [Rule 14-4]	82
with provisional ball [Rule 27-2b]	117
with wrong ball	
best-ball or four-ball match play [Rule 30-3c]	121
four-ball stroke play [Rule 31-5]	123
match play [Rule 15-3a]	84
stroke play [Rule 15-3b]	84
Stroke-and-Distance Penalty	
ball in water hazard [Rule 26-1a]	113
ball lost [Rule 27-1]	116
ball out of bounds [Rule 27-1]	116
ball unplayable [Rule 28a]	118
Stroke Play. See also Four-Ball Stroke Play; Penalties; Scores	
agreeing to play out of turn [Rule 10-2c]	72
ball played from outside teeing ground [Rule 11-4b]	74
ball played from wrong place [Rule 20-7c]	101
combining with match play [Rule 33-1]	129
doubt as to procedure [Rule 3-3]	50
description of [Rule 3-1]	50
failure to hole out [Rule 3-2]	50
flagstick, unauthorised attendance [Rule 17-2]	88
groups	
changing [Rule 6-3b]	60
committee to arrange [Rule 33-3]	131
handicap [Rule 6-2b]	59
information as to strokes taken [Rule 9-3]	70
new holes [Rule 33-2b, App. I]	130, 159
order of play [Rules 10-2a, 10-2c, 29-3]	71, 72, 119
penalties	
agreement to waive [Rule 1-3]	47
disqualification, committee discretion [Rule 33-7]	132
general penalty [Rule 3-5]	52
reporting to marker [Rule 9-3]	70
time limit on imposition [Rule 34-1b]	133
playing out of turn [Rule 10-2c]	72
refusal to comply with rules [Rule 3-4]	52
second ball played when player in doubt [Rule 3-3a]	50
slow play, modification of penalty [Rule 6-7 Note 2]	63
strokes with wrong ball [Rule 15-3b]	84

winner [Rule 3-1]	50
Subsistence — expenses [Rule 4-3]	194
Suspension of Play	
committee decision [Rule 33-2d]	131
condition requiring immediate discontinuance when play suspended	
for dangerous situation [App. I]	158
procedure for players [Rule 6-8b]	64
Symbolic Prize — definition	186
Team Competition — expenses [Rule 4-2d]	193
Tee and Teeing. See also Teeing Ground	
ball falling off tee [Rule 11-3]	73
definition [App. IV]	179
methods of teeing [Rule 11-1]	73
use of non-conforming tee [Rule 11-1]	73
Tee Markers	
status of [Rule 11-2]	73
Teeing Ground. See also Honor	
avoiding damage to [Etiquette]	29
definition	43
dew, frost, or water, removal of [Rule 13-2]	77
failure to hole out correction of error [Rule 3-2]	50
holing out with ball played from tee [Rule 15-1]	83
irregularities of surface, creating or removing [Rule 13-2]	77
making claim before playing from next [Rule 2-5]	48
order of play	
match play [Rule 10-1a]	70
stroke play [Rule 10-2a]	71
threesome or foursome [Rule 29-1]	119
playing outside [Rule 11-4]	74
playing provisional or second ball from [Rule 10-3]	72
practice on or near	
before or between rounds [Rule 7-1]	66
during round [Rule 7-2]	67
previous stroke played from [Rule 20-5]	100
standing outside to play ball within [Rule 11-1]	73
teeing ball [Rule 11-1]	73
wrong teeing ground [Rule 11-5]	74
Tees	
definition [App. IV]	179
use of non-conforming [Rule 11-1]	73
Temporary Conditions, see Course Conditions	
Testimonial Award	
acceptance of [Rule 3-3]	191
definition	186

Three-Ball Matches

ball accidentally deflected or stopped by opponent [Rule 30-2b]	120
ball at rest moved by opponent [Rule 30-2a]	120
definition [definition of forms of match play]	34

Threesome

definition [definition of forms of match play]	34
order of play [Rule 29-1]	119

Through the Green

aeration holes [App. I]	145
ball moved after loose impediment touched [Rule 23-1]	104
definition	44
nearest point of relief [Rules 24-2, 25-1]	106, 109
previous stroke played from [Rule 20-5]	100

Ties

committee responsibilities [Rule 33-6]	132
extending stipulated round to settle, match play [Rule 2-3]	48
recommendation for settling; options [App. I]	160

Time of Starting

committee responsibilities [Rule 33-3]	131
player responsibilities [Rule 6-3a]	60

Touching Ball. See under **Ball****Transportation**

prohibition regarding use of transportation during round, condition of competition [App. I]	159
--	-----

Turf

cut, placed in position [Rule 13-2]	77
seams of cut turf, relief from by local rule [App. I]	145
stacked to create bunker face, not hazard [definition of bunker]	31

Undue Delay

penalty [Rule 6-7]	62
--------------------------	----

Unplayable Ball

ball played from within water hazard deemed unplayable [Rule 26-2b]	115
damaged, unfit for play [Rule 5-3]	57
relief [Rule 28]	118

Unplayable Course

committee decision [Rule 33-2d]	131
---------------------------------------	-----

Water Hazards. See under **Hazards****Winter Rules.** See under **Preferred Lies****Writing**

forfeiture of amateur status [Rule 6-4]	197
instruction in writing [Rule 5-3]	196

Wrong Ball

definition	45
four-ball match play [Rule 30-3c]	121

stroke play [Rule 31-5]	123
strokes with in match play [Rule 15-3a]	84
in stroke play [Rule 15-3b]	84
time spent in playing, [definition of lost ball]	38

Wrong Information

as to strokes taken in match play [Rule 9-2a]	69
voiding time limit for claim [Rules 2-5, 34-1]	48, 133

Wrong Place

ball played from in match play [Rule 20-7b]	101
in stroke play [Rule 20-7c]	101
lifting ball dropped or placed at [Rule 20-6]	100

Wrong Putting Green

definition	45
nearest point of relief, definition of	39

Wrong Score

failure to include penalty [Rule 6-6d Exception]	62
for hole [Rule 6-6d]	62

Young Trees

protection of local rule [App. I]	139
---	-----

